UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO

Commission File Number 001-39878

Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc.
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its Charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

10850 Via Frontera
San Diego, California
(Address of principal executive offices)

81-1095032
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

92127
(Zip Code)

Registrant’s telephone number, including area code: (858) 453-7845

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Trading
Symbol(s)
Name of each exchange on which registered

Class A Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share
WOOF
The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark if theRegistrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES ☒ NO ☐

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. YES ☐ NO ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES ☒ NO ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit such files). YES ☒ NO ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐
Accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☒
Smaller reporting company ☐
Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management’s assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES ☐ NO ☒

As of August 1, 2020, the last business day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the registrant’s equity was not listed on any domestic exchange or over-the-counter market. The registrant’s common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on January 14, 2021.

The number of shares of Registrant’s Class A Common Stock outstanding as of April 1, 2021 was 226,424,140.
The number of shares of Registrant’s Class B-1 Common Stock outstanding as of April 1, 2021 was 37,790,781.
The number of shares of Registrant’s Class B-2 Common Stock outstanding as of April 1, 2021 was 37,790,781.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

None.
# Table of Contents

## PART I
- Item 1. **Business**  
  Page 6  
- Item 1A. **Risk Factors**  
  Page 12  
- Item 1B. **Unresolved Staff Comments**  
  Page 39  
- Item 2. **Properties**  
  Page 39  
- Item 3. **Legal Proceedings**  
  Page 39  
- Item 4. **Mine Safety Disclosures**  
  Page 39  

## PART II
- Item 5. **Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**  
  Page 40  
- Item 6. **Selected Financial Data**  
  Page 40  
- Item 7. **Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**  
  Page 41  
- Item 7A. **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**  
  Page 58  
- Item 8. **Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**  
  Page 59  
- Item 9. **Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**  
  Page 99  
- Item 9A. **Controls and Procedures**  
  Page 99  
- Item 9B. **Other Information**  
  Page 99  

## PART III
- Item 10. **Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**  
  Page 100  
- Item 11. **Executive Compensation**  
  Page 106  
- Item 12. **Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**  
  Page 126  
- Item 13. **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**  
  Page 129  
- Item 14. **Principal Accounting Fees and Services**  
  Page 131  

## PART IV
- Item 15. **Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**  
  Page 132  
- Item 16. **Form 10-K Summary**  
  Page 135  
- **Signatures**  
  Page 136
Note on the Presentation

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, (i) references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to “Petco,” “our company,” “we,” “our,” and “us,” or like terms, refer to Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. and/or its subsidiaries, individually and/or collectively, (ii) “Petco Animal Supplies” refers to Petco Animal Supplies, Inc., our wholly owned subsidiary, and (iii) references to “common stock” refer to our Class A common stock, our Class B-1 common stock and our Class B-2 common stock, collectively. References to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws are to our second amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our second amended and restated bylaws, respectively.

We are currently indirectly controlled by certain funds (the “CVC Funds”) that are advised and/or managed by CVC Capital Partners (“CVC”) and CPP Investments, a Canadian company (together with its affiliates, “CPP Investments” and together with the CVC Funds, our “Sponsors”). Our Sponsors primarily exercise their control through Scooby Aggregator, LP (our “Principal Stockholder”).

We report on the basis of a 52- or 53-week fiscal year, which ends on the Saturday closest to January 31. References to “fiscal year” mean the year in which that fiscal year began. For example, references to fiscal 2020 refer to the fiscal year beginning February 2, 2020 and ending January 30, 2021.

On November 19, 2020, the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) adopted amendments to Items 301, 302 and 303 of Regulation S-K, which became effective on February 10, 2021. Although mandatory compliance is not required until our fiscal year ending January 29, 2022, early adoption is permitted, and we have elected to early adopt amended Items 301, 302 and 303 of Regulation S-K in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended January 30, 2021.

Industry and Market Data

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes market data and forecasts with respect to the pet care industry. Although we are responsible for all of the disclosure contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, in some cases we rely on and refer to market data and certain industry forecasts that were obtained from third-party surveys, market research, consultant surveys, publicly available information and industry publications and surveys that we believe to be reliable. Unless otherwise indicated, all market and industry data and other statistical information and forecasts contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are based on independent industry publications, government publications, reports by market research firms or other published independent sources, such as Packaged Facts, and other externally obtained data that we believe to be reliable. Some market and industry data, and statistical information and forecasts, are also based on management’s estimates, which are derived from our review of internal surveys as well as the independent sources referred to above. Any such market data, information or forecast may prove to be inaccurate because of the method by which we obtain it or because it cannot always be verified with complete certainty given the limits on the availability and reliability of raw data, the voluntary nature of the data gathering process, and other limitations and uncertainties, including those discussed under the caption “Risk Factors.” As a result, although we believe that these sources are reliable, we have not independently verified the information.
This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), concerning expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, goals, strategies, future events, or performance and underlying assumptions and other statements that are other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the federal securities laws. Although we believe that the expectations and assumptions reflected in these statements are reasonable, there can be no assurance that these expectations will prove to be correct. Forward-looking statements are subject to many risks and uncertainties, and actual results may differ materially from the results discussed in such forward-looking statements. In addition to the specific factors discussed in "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," the following are among the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements:

- general economic factors, a decline in consumer spending or changes in consumer preferences, or failure to successfully predict and respond to changing consumer trends and demand;
- any damage to our reputation or our brand;
- competition, including internet-based competition;
- difficulty in recruiting and retaining skilled veterinarians;
- challenges associated with integrating and growing our e-commerce business;
- failure to successfully execute our growth strategies, including expanding our veterinary service offerings and building out our digital and data capabilities, or manage and sustain our recent growth;
- failure to generate or obtain sufficient capital to finance our growth;
- the loss of key personnel or our principal executive officers;
- the loss of any of our key merchandise vendors, or of our exclusive distribution arrangements with certain of our vendors;
- health epidemics, pandemics, and similar outbreaks, such as the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, and the actions taken by third parties, including, but not limited to, governmental authorities, customers, contractors, and vendors, in response to such epidemics or pandemics;
- a disruption, malfunction, or increased costs in the operation, expansion, or replenishment of our distribution centers or our supply chain that would affect our ability to deliver to our locations and e-commerce customers or increase our expenses;
- the effects of government regulation, permitting, and other legal requirements, including new legislation or regulation related to our veterinary services;
- breaches of, or interruptions in, our or our vendors’ data security and information systems, or cyber-attacks that disrupt our or our vendors’ information systems;
- pet food safety, quality, and health concerns;
- our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition and limit our ability to pursue our growth strategy;
- the impact of current and potential changes to federal or state tax rules and regulations; and
- other factors described under "Risk Factors."

Any of the foregoing events or factors, or other events or factors, could cause actual results, including financial performance, to vary materially from the forward-looking statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Additionally, the unprecedented nature of the COVID-19 pandemic may give rise to risks that are currently unknown or amplify the risks associated with many of these factors. You should consider these important factors, as well as the risk factors set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, in evaluating any statement made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please read "Risk Factors" for more information. For the foregoing reasons, you are cautioned against relying on any forward-looking statements. Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which such statement is made, and we undertake no duty to update publicly any forward-looking statement that we make, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required by applicable law, regulation or other competent legal authority.
In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based on information available to us as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. While we believe that information provides a reasonable basis for these statements, that information may be limited or incomplete. Our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements.

**Risk Factors Summary**

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. The following is a summary of the principal factors that make an investment in our securities speculative or risky, all of which are more fully described below in the section titled “Risk Factors.” This summary should be read in conjunction with the “Risk Factors” section and should not be relied upon as an exhaustive summary of the material risks facing our business. In addition to the following summary, you should consider the information set forth in the “Risk Factors” section and the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K before investing in our securities.

**Risks Related to Our Business**

- A decline in consumer spending or a change in consumer preferences or demographics could reduce our sales or profitability and adversely affect our business.
- The growth of our business depends in part on our ability to accurately predict consumer trends, successfully introduce new products and services, improve existing products and services, and expand into new offerings.
- Competition in the markets in which we operate, including internet-based competition, is strong and if we are unable to compete effectively, our ability to generate sales may suffer and our operating income and net income could decline.
- We may be unable to execute our growth strategies successfully or manage and sustain our growth, and as a result, our business may be adversely affected.
- We may experience difficulties recruiting and retaining skilled veterinarians due to shortages that could disrupt our business.
- We face various risks as an e-commerce retailer.
- If we fail to generate or obtain sufficient capital to finance our growth strategies, we may be unable to sustain our growth and our business may be adversely affected.
- The loss of any of our key merchandise vendors, or of any of our exclusive distribution arrangements with certain of our vendors, could negatively impact our business.
- A disruption, malfunction, or increased costs in the operation, expansion, or replenishment of our distribution centers or our supply chain would affect our ability to deliver to our locations and e-commerce customers or increase our expenses, which could harm our sales and profitability.
- We occasionally seek to grow our business through acquisitions of or investments in new or complementary businesses, products, or services, or through strategic ventures, and the failure to successfully identify these opportunities, manage and integrate these acquisitions, investments, or alliances, or to achieve an adequate return on these investments, could have an adverse effect on us.
- Negative publicity arising from claims that we do not properly care for animals we handle or sell could adversely affect how we are perceived by the public and reduce our sales and profitability.
- Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate due to the timing of expenses, new pet care center openings, pet care center closures, and other factors.
- Pet food safety, quality, and health concerns could adversely affect our business.
- Fluctuations in the prices and availability of certain commodities, such as rawhide, grains, and meat protein, could materially adversely affect our operating results.
Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Matters

- Failure to comply with governmental regulations or the expansion of existing or the enactment of new laws or regulations applicable to our veterinary services could adversely affect our business and our financial condition or lead to fines, litigation, or our inability to offer veterinary products or services in certain states.
- Our marketing programs, e-commerce initiatives, and use of consumer information are governed by an evolving set of laws and enforcement trends, and changes in privacy laws or trends, or our failure to comply with existing or future laws, could substantially harm our business and results of operations.
- Failure to establish, maintain, protect, and enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights or prevent third parties from making unauthorized use of our technology or our brand could harm our competitive position or require us to incur significant expenses to enforce our rights.
- We are subject to environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations that could result in costs to us.
- We may fail to comply with various state or federal regulations covering the dispensing of prescription pet medications, including controlled substances, through our veterinary services businesses, which may subject us to reprimands, sanctions, probations, fines, or suspensions.

Risks Related to Our Indebtedness

- Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our cash flows and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations under existing debt agreements.
- The agreements governing our indebtedness include restrictive covenants that limit our operating flexibility, which could harm our long-term interests.
- Our failure to comply with the covenants contained in the credit agreements for the First Lien Term Loan and ABL Revolving Credit Facility, including as a result of events beyond our control, could result in an event of default that could cause repayment of our debt to be accelerated.
- The amount of borrowings permitted under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility may fluctuate significantly, which may adversely affect our liquidity, results of operations, and financial position.
- A ratings downgrade or other negative action by a ratings organization could adversely affect the trading price of the shares of our Class A common stock.

Risks Related to Our Class A Common Stock

- Our Sponsors have significant influence over us, including control over decisions that require the approval of stockholders, which could limit your ability to influence the outcome of matters submitted to stockholders for a vote.
- We are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, qualify for, and rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. Accordingly, the holders of our Class A common stock do not have the same protections as those afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such governance requirements.
- We are a holding company with nominal net worth and will depend on dividends and distributions from our subsidiaries to pay any dividends.
- The multi-class structure of our common stock may adversely affect the trading market for our Class A common stock.

General Risk Factors

- A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.
- If our operating and financial performance in any given period does not meet the guidance that we have provided to the public or the expectations of our investors and analysts, our Class A common stock price may decline.
Item 1. Business.

Our Company

We are a beloved brand in the U.S. pet care industry with more than 55 years of service to pets and the people who love and care for them. Since our founding in 1965, we have been developing new standards in pet care, delivering comprehensive wellness solutions through our products and services, and creating communities that deepen the pet and pet-parent bond. Over the last three years, we have transformed the business from a successful traditional retailer to a disruptive, fully-integrated, digital-focused provider of pet health and wellness offerings. We revamped our leadership team and invested over $375 million to build out leading capabilities across e-commerce and digital, owned brands, data analytics, and a full suite of on-site services including veterinary care.

Our go-to-market strategy is powered by a multi-channel platform that integrates our digital presence with our nationwide physical network. Our e-commerce site and personalized mobile app serve as a hub for pet parents to manage their pets' health, wellness, and merchandise needs, while enabling them to shop wherever, whenever, and however they want. By leveraging our extensive physical network consisting of approximately 1,454 pet care centers located within three miles of 53% of our customers, we are able to offer our comprehensive product and service offering in a localized manner with a meaningful last-mile advantage over our competition. Through our connected platform, we serve our customers in a differentiated manner by offering the convenience of ship-from-store, buy online and pick up in store ("BOPUS"), curbside pick-up, and same day delivery. Multi-channel customers, who spend between 3x to 7x more with us compared to single-channel customers, increased by double-digits in 2020.

Through our multi-channel platform, we provide a comprehensive offering of differentiated products and services that fulfill all the health and wellness needs of pet parents and their pets. Our product offering leverages our owned brand portfolio and partnerships with premium third-party brands to deliver high quality food that avoids artificial ingredients, complemented by a wide variety of premium pet care supplies. We augment this product offering with a broad suite of professional services, including grooming as well as in-store and online training. Our service offering is further enhanced by a rapidly expanding, affordable veterinary service platform, which includes full-service veterinary hospitals, Vetco clinics, and tele-veterinarian services. In addition, we are increasingly linking our offerings with subscription programs such as membership and pet health insurance that create deeper engagement with our customers and with our Pals Rewards loyalty program members specifically, which members accounted for approximately 80% of transactions in fiscal 2020. At the end of 2020, we launched our Vital Care membership program, the industry’s first broad-scale, comprehensive membership program covering items including vaccinations, grooming services, and merchandise discounts. In addition to providing differentiated products and services, our over 23,000 knowledgeable, passionate partners provide important high-quality advice to our customers in our pet care centers.

Industry Dynamics

The U.S. pet care industry serves more than 72 million households with pets and represented a total addressable market of $97 billion in 2020. Since 2008, the industry has grown at a 5% compound annual growth rate ("CAGR"), driven by steady, predictable growth in the underlying pet population coupled with strong tailwinds associated with pet humanization. Due to the essential, consumable nature of pet care, the industry has demonstrated resilience across economic cycles, as evidenced by the strong industry performance, growing at a CAGR of 6% during the Great Recession from 2008 to 2010.

In addition, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the industry has experienced a significant increase in demand that is expected to be a tailwind for years to come. In 2020, U.S. households welcomed over 3 million incremental new pets and drove continued heightened adoption activity. According to Packaged Facts, the number of households with pets in the United States increased by approximately 4% in 2020, creating an estimated $4 billion in incremental annual demand for pet care products. Given the long-term, recurring demand for pet care products and services, which is expected to continue to grow in response to the pet humanization trend, this step function increase in the pet population represents a meaningful acceleration in total industry growth from 5% historically to 7% through 2024, according to Packaged Facts and company internal estimates. With respect to our business, we are strategically focused on growing our presence in three of the fastest-growing areas of the market: services; e-commerce; and veterinary care, which are projected to grow at 11%, 14%, and 9% CAGRs, respectively, from 2020 to 2024. As pet care demand continues to grow, we believe we are well-positioned to capture an outsized portion of the growing market as a fully-integrated, comprehensive pet care provider in the industry.
Our Transformation

Over the past three years we have invested over $375 million to support our innovation and business transformation strategies to become the health and wellness company for pets and pet parents with the capabilities to serve customers when and how they choose to shop. These investments include: digital and e-commerce integration and expansion; data analytical capabilities; veterinary services; marketing and advertising; and our owned brands. Our transformation actions were focused on the following major initiatives and investments:

Assembled a Next Generation Leadership Team to Drive Transformation. Two years ago, we hired Ron Coughlin, who previously ran HP’s $33 billion Personal Systems business as Division President and, prior to that, had a successful career in senior executive roles at PepsiCo and experience with businesses in transition. As Chief Executive Officer, he made multiple senior management hires and changes, adding digital and technology, consumer-packaged goods, marketing, and best-in-class retail experience to the leadership team. These executives bring experience from leading companies, including Best Buy, Walmart, Jet.com, Target, Bank of America, Williams Sonoma, and HP, among others. This highly qualified leadership team has implemented significant operational and cultural change to our business, including a substantial acceleration of our digital capabilities, optimizing the effectiveness of pet care center partners through training, enhanced analytic tools and communication, step changed marketing and customer engagement return on investment, launching a veterinary hospital network, and supporting the scaling of our pet health and wellness offerings.

Built Leading E-Commerce and Digital Capabilities that Leverage our Physical Network. With pet parents increasingly engaging online, we aggressively invested to create a superior e-commerce and app experience to succeed in the market, improving the speed, navigation, personalization, and services access of our website and app. We focused on optimizing site merchandising, market-based pricing, convenient order delivery within two days, and digital sales conversion rate to successfully attract and retain customers, all of which have experienced noticeable growth since the fourth quarter of 2019. We launched a repeat delivery service, which has the highest-rated customer satisfaction in the industry, and provides a revenue stream that increased 13% in fiscal 2019 and 43% in fiscal 2020. To further differentiate and create scale advantages, we leveraged our physical network to roll out key capabilities, including ship-from-store, which grew to over 720 enabled locations as of January 30, 2021, BOPUS, which grew over 225% during fiscal 2020, curbside pick-up, and same day delivery that allow us to meet our customers anywhere they want to shop and provide a significant last-mile fulfillment advantage versus our competition, driven by our distributed inventory and proximity to customers. These efforts have resulted in total e-commerce sales growth of 33% in fiscal 2019 and 103% in fiscal 2020.

Reinvented Grooming and Training, and Launched a Full-Service Veterinary Hospital Network. Pet services represent the most personalized, sticky, high-touch part of the market, which is critical as we focus on acquiring and retaining high-value customers. In grooming, we invested in digital integration, marketing, staff compensation, and other operational improvements, which have resulted in the acquisition of new customers and an increase in groomer retention. In training, we have led with innovation, and in fiscal 2020 we launched online training classes that can be conducted at home. In fiscal 2017, we embarked on one of the fastest veterinary hospital build-outs in the industry and today offer full-service veterinary care at 125 pet care centers, driving both incremental service and merchandise sales, and unlocking the prescription food addressable market. As a result of this reinvention, we have grown our services sales at a CAGR of 8% between fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2020.

Created a Highly Differentiated Owned and Exclusive Product Offering. We offer a highly differentiated owned and exclusive product assortment that engenders strong customer loyalty. We focused on three core product differentiating capabilities: nutritional expertise, exclusive partnerships, and a leading owned brand platform. As a testament to our commitment to pet health and wellness, in May 2019 we made the decision to pivot away from dog and cat food and treats that contain artificial ingredients making us the only major national retailer in the industry to take a stand against artificial ingredients in dog and cat food. We utilized a best brands strategy to form new partnerships with some of the most highly regarded premium food brands in the industry, such as Just Food For Dogs.

In 2019, we leveraged our established owned brand platform and capabilities to launch Reddy, a fashion-driven supplies brand, to complement WholeHearted, our premium food brand. We have grown our own brand sales at a CAGR of 13% between fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2020, and during fiscal 2020, our owned brands generated sales of $1.2 billion, or approximately 27% of total product sales. The combination of our differentiated food and supplies strategy, including owned and exclusive brands, has enabled us to offer a premium product offering, many of which are not available via online or mass competitors.
Implemented a Performance Culture Led by Data Analytics. Our differentiated singular view of the customer across products, services, and channels, in combination with insights from our Pals Rewards loyalty database, provides access to a robust wealth of data. We implemented new capabilities to leverage these data to inform strategic and tactical decision-making across our organization, and ultimately drive higher customer engagement and lifetime value. We created a singular view of our customer to drive everything from marketing decisions and innovation of new products and services to how we operate our pet care centers. In our pet care centers, we have pushed data down to our pet care center General Managers and field leadership teams through advanced sales reporting to enhance decision-making. We developed a user-friendly, action-focused dashboard (HUB), which enables our managers to track performance across multiple dimensions, identify opportunities, and execute strategies to drive incremental sales. We also simplified the key metrics that we utilize to track performance and aligned incentives against those metrics by rolling out a revamped incentive structure across our field organization.

For more information regarding our transformative investments, please read “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Innovation and Transformation.”

Our Comprehensive Offering

Product Offering

We offer a comprehensive product offering consisting of over 58,000 products across pet food, supplies, and companion animals available through our physical and online channels. In fiscal 2020, 51% of our product sales comprised non-discretionary consumable products, such as food and supplements, which feature high purchase frequency over the life of a pet and sticky characteristics due to a strong desire for pet parents to avoid switching food brands. In addition, in fiscal 2020, we generated 27% of our product sales from owned brands—such as WholeHearted, Reddy, and Well & Good. This represents a much higher percentage of our merchandise mix compared to our online competitors, helps the Petco ecosystem attract and retain customers, and also offers us an enhanced margin profile.

Service Offering

We offer a fully-integrated comprehensive service offering that includes professional grooming, training and veterinary services. Unlike some other consumer purchases, the services we offer for pet parents are essential, recurring, and high frequency in nature. In addition to acting as a profitable driver of new customer acquisition, our service platform helps retain customers, drive physical visit frequency and digital engagement, and build long-term loyalty. During fiscal 2020, our services represented approximately 8.2% of sales.

Multi-Channel Platform

We have developed a data-driven go-to-market platform consisting of robust digital capabilities and a strategic physical network of pet care centers woven together by a singular view of the customer.

Digital Capabilities

Our digital capabilities have created a seamless multi-channel experience for our customers who, after downloading the app, spend increasingly more with us as they take advantage of more features offered on our digital platforms.

With repeat delivery, BOPUS, same day delivery, and curbside pick-up capabilities, we have transformed our vast network of pet care centers to double as micro distribution centers, allowing guests to receive products more quickly and conveniently than pet-oriented online-only competitors who offer no option for same day shipping. These capabilities seamlessly link our digital presence with our physical network, which positions us to more effectively serve our customers.

Physical Network

We operate approximately 1,454 pet care centers across the United States and Puerto Rico. Our Petco locations average approximately 13,000 square feet and typically carry 10,000 core SKUs, with nearly all offering grooming and training services, 1,030 offering Vetco clinics, and 125 offering full-service veterinary hospitals. We also operate 96 locations in Mexico through our joint venture with Grupo Gigante.
Marketing and Advertising

Over the last two years, we have completely overhauled our marketing and media strategy as we established ourselves as a true health and wellness company. The rebirth began with the announcement of Petco’s commitment to eliminate food and treats with artificial ingredients, followed by the removal of human-operated or bark-activated shock collars from our shelves and increased advocacy for, and provision of, free introductory positive dog training classes. We then built a world-class performance marketing capability that has meaningfully accelerated our e-Commerce business growth and positively impacted pet care center sales. This focused investment translated into an over $70 million increase in advertising spend in fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019, and overall advertising expenses, net of cooperative advertising reimbursements, of $168.4 million in fiscal 2020.

Human Capital

Our Partners

Our Petco partners are our most significant assets, critical to the delivery of our transformation and our continued progress. Our pet care center partners offer a level of customer engagement and content that is differentiated in retail and based on a true passion for pets. As of January 30, 2021, we had a total count of approximately 27,081 employees. Our partners are primarily employed on an at-will basis and are compensated through base salary and incentive programs.

We strive to make Petco a diverse and inclusive workplace and to provide opportunities for our partners to grow and develop in their careers. We offer competitive compensation and benefits programs, as well as a range of health and wellness offerings, and a partner resource group platform to enable partners to build connections among themselves and their communities.

Health and Safety

The health, safety, and overall well-being of our partners is our top priority. Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, we have been focused on protecting and supporting our partners, as well as the people and pets in our pet care centers and the communities we serve. We have awarded more than $26 million in additional COVID-19 related payment and appreciation bonuses for our partners. In addition, the Petco Partner Assistance Fund has provided approximately $1.3 million in financial support to more than 1,300 Petco partners who suffered a hardship related to COVID-19. We have also provided additional days of paid time off to all partners to support those directly affected by COVID-19 for reasons such as: partner infections; self-quarantines; living with or caring for someone at high risk or related dependent care challenges; and wellness days. Once vaccines became available, we announced that all partners who provide confirmation of vaccination will receive a one-time $75 payment, and we will make a $25 donation to the Petco Partner Assistance Fund. We also support scheduling flexibility for vaccination appointments.

Throughout the pandemic, we have taken proactive, precautionary steps to ensure we continue to meet or exceed local, state, and federal regulations as well as recommended health and safety guidelines from the CDC. This includes social distancing, rigorous cleaning and sanitizing protocols, requiring facial coverings for both our partners and customers shopping in our pet care centers, health screening and temperature checks before shifts, and providing ample sanitizer, masks, gloves, acrylic barriers, and more across all Petco locations.

Compensation and Benefits

We provide competitive compensation and benefits programs to help meet the needs of our partners and their families. In addition to base cash compensation, we offer our partners a mix of annual bonuses, restricted stock units, various incentive plans, an Employee Stock Purchase Plan, a 401(k) Plan, healthcare and insurance benefits, health savings and flexible spending accounts, paid time off, family leave, and a range of employee assistance programs. Partners experienced no increase in their 2020 and 2021 healthcare benefit premiums. In addition, we offer a range of webinars, trainings, and subscriptions to support our partners’ total wellbeing.

Talent Development

We invest significant resources to attract, develop, and retain top talent. Over the past two years, we streamlined methods for setting executional priorities, provided comprehensive sales training, and developed store-level sales marketing capabilities. In fiscal 2020, we are proud to have promoted over 2,750 partners into growth opportunities.
Partner Communities

We believe that building and supporting connections between our employees and our communities creates a more fulfilling and enjoyable workplace experience. We have continued to expand our Partner Resource Groups and our Diversity, Inclusion and Belonging programs to encourage partners to bring their “whole selves” to work.

Distribution Network

We operate five primary and three regional distribution centers located in various parts of the United States that handle almost all distribution for our company. Our ship-from-store, BOPUS, and curbside programs enhance our distribution network, allowing us to more quickly and cost effectively serve our customers. During fiscal 2020, over 80% of digital orders (including BOPUS, same day delivery and ship-from-store) were fulfilled by pet care centers, which has allowed us to deliver product more quickly and cost-effectively than we otherwise could by using traditional distribution center fulfillment.

Any relationships we have with third-party logistics providers are governed by non-exclusive agreements that do not obligate us to minimum volume or fees, and such agreements may be terminated by either party on 90 days’ prior written notice.

Vendor and Veterinarian Arrangements

We purchase merchandise from over 700 vendors. In fiscal 2020, our top vendors represented approximately 5% of annual sales, and no single vendor accounted for more than 5% of our sales. In addition, we only sell the products we carry directly to consumers and primarily purchase our products directly from our vendors rather than through third-party distributors. As such, we do not rely on third-party distributors to conduct our business. We onboard our vendors using a standardized process to confirm their adherence to our standards, policies, and procedures, including those relating to legal compliance, standard payment terms, and product quality. These relationships are typically governed by our standard vendor terms and conditions, under which we submit purchase orders to our vendors specifying the types, quantities, and agreed prices for merchandise that we intend to purchase from them. These agreements do not typically have minimum order requirements or exclusivity obligations for either party. Our terms and conditions do not have a set term but allow us to terminate the relationship for convenience at any time upon written notice to the vendor. Our vendors may terminate the relationship on 90-days’ written notice but are obligated to perform any purchase order accepted prior to such notice.

Our full-service veterinary hospitals are either operated by us or by third-party veterinary services partners with whom we have long-term contractual relationships. In the hospitals that are operated by our third-party veterinary services partners, we generally provide facilities, equipment, and customer relations management support, while the veterinary services partners provide staffing and run the day-to-day operations of the hospital. The veterinary service partners pay us a royalty based on hospital sales and a license fee to use our space and equipment. Either party can terminate the contractual relationship upon 180-days’ written notice or, as applicable, upon a breach of the contract by us or a violation of the standard operating procedures by the veterinary service partner. Our Vetco clinics are staffed by Vetco personnel, some of whom are independent contractor veterinarians.

Petco Foundation

At the Petco Foundation, a separately incorporated 501(c)(3) nonprofit organization supported both by contributions from us and contributions from our customers and community partners, we believe that every animal deserves to live its best life. Since 1999, the Petco Foundation has invested more than $290 million in lifesaving animal welfare work to make that happen. With our more than 4,000 animal welfare partners, we inspire and empower communities to make a difference by investing in adoption and medical care programs, spay/neuter services, pet cancer research, service and therapy animals, and numerous other lifesaving initiatives. Through the Think Adoption First program, the Petco Foundation partners with our pet care centers and animal welfare organizations across the country to increase pet adoptions. To date, we have helped more than 6.5 million pets find their new loving families.
Our Trademarks and Other Intellectual Property

We believe that our rights in our intellectual property, including trademarks and domain names, as well as contractual provisions and restrictions on access to our proprietary technology, are important to our marketing efforts to develop brand recognition and differentiate our brand from our competitors. We own a number of trademarks that have been registered, or for which registration applications are pending, in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions. These trademarks include Bond & Co., Good 2 Go, Good Lovin’, Harmony, Imagitarium, Leaps & Bounds, Pals Rewards, Petco, PetCoach, PupBox, Reddy, Ruff & Mews, So Phresh, Vetco, Well & Good, WholeHearted, and You & Me. The current registrations of these trademarks are effective for varying periods of time and may be renewed periodically, provided that we, as the registered owner, or our licensees where applicable, comply with all applicable renewal requirements including, where necessary, the continued use of the trademarks in connection with similar goods. We expect to pursue additional trademark registrations to the extent we believe they would be beneficial and cost-effective.

In addition to trademark protection, we own numerous domain names, including www.petco.com. We also enter into, and rely on, confidentiality and proprietary rights agreements with our employees, consultants, contractors and business partners to protect our trade secrets, proprietary technology, and other confidential information. We further control the use of our proprietary technology and intellectual property through provisions in both our customer terms of use on our website and in our vendor terms and conditions.

Government Regulation

We are subject to a broad range of federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations intended to protect public health, natural resources, and the environment. Our operations, including our owned brand manufacturing outsourcing partners, are subject to regulation by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (“OSHA”), the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”), the U.S. Department of Agriculture (the “USDA”), the Drug Enforcement Administration (the “DEA”), and by various other federal, state, local, and foreign authorities regarding the processing, packaging, storage, distribution, advertising, labeling, and import of our products, including food safety standards. Please read “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—Our operations are subject to extensive governmental regulation, and we may incur material liabilities under, or costs in order to comply with, existing or future laws and regulation. Our failure to comply with such laws and regulations may result in enforcements, recalls, and other adverse actions that could disrupt our operations and adversely affect our financial results.”

The FDA regulates animal feed, including pet food, under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, (the “FFDCA”), and its implementing regulations. Although pet foods are not required to obtain premarket approval from the FDA, the FFDCA requires that all animal foods are safe for consumption, produced under sanitary conditions, contain no harmful substances, and are truthfully labelled. Most states also require that pet foods distributed in the state be registered or licensed with the appropriate state regulatory agency. In addition, most facilities that manufacture, process, pack, or hold foods, including pet foods, must register with the FDA and renew their registration every two years, and are subject to periodic FDA inspection. This includes most foreign, as well as domestic facilities. Registration must occur before the facility begins its pet food manufacturing, processing, packing, or holding operations.

The labeling of pet foods is regulated by both the FDA and some state regulatory authorities. FDA regulations require proper identification of the product, a net quantity statement, a statement of the name and place of business of the manufacturer or distributor, and proper listing of all the ingredients in order of predominance by weight. Most states also enforce their own labeling regulations, many of which are based on model definitions and guidelines developed by the Association of American Feed Control Officials (the “AAFCO”). The AAFCO is a voluntary, non-governmental membership association of local, state, and federal agencies that are charged with regulation of the sale and distribution of animal feed, including pet foods. The degree of oversight of the implementation of these regulations varies by state, but typically includes a state review and approval of each product label as a condition of sale in that state.

The FDA also regulates the inclusion of specific claims in pet food labeling. For example, pet food products that are labeled or marketed with claims that may suggest that they are intended to treat or prevent disease in pets would potentially meet the statutory definitions of both a food and a drug. The FDA has issued guidance regarding products that provide nutrients in support of an animal’s daily nutrient needs but which are also labeled as being
intended for use to diagnose, cure, mitigate, treat, or prevent disease, thereby meeting the statutory definitions of both a food and a drug.

Under Section 423 of the FFDCA, the FDA may require the recall of an animal feed product if there is a reasonable probability that the product is adulterated or misbranded and the use of or exposure to the product will cause serious adverse health consequences or death. In addition, pet food manufacturers may voluntarily recall or withdraw their products from the market.

Certain states have laws, rules, and regulations that require that veterinary medical practices be either wholly owned or majority owned by licensed veterinarians and that corporations that are not wholly owned or majority owned by licensed veterinarians refrain from providing, or holding themselves out as providers of, veterinary medical care, or directly employing or otherwise exercising control over veterinarians providing such care. In these states and jurisdictions, we provide management and other administrative services to veterinary practices rather than owning such practices or directly employing the veterinarians providing medical care. Although we believe that we have structured our operations to comply with our understanding of the veterinary medicine laws of each state and jurisdiction in which we operate, interpretive legal precedent and regulatory guidance varies by jurisdiction and is often sparse and not fully developed.

In addition, all of the states in which we operate impose various registration permit and/or licensing requirements. To fulfill these requirements, we have registered each of our facilities with appropriate governmental agencies and, where required, have appointed a licensed veterinarian to act on behalf of each facility. All veterinarians practicing in our animal wellness centers are required to maintain valid state licenses to practice and veterinarians practicing in our full-service hospitals are required to maintain valid licenses with the DEA. We are also required to comply with state laws governing the dispensing of prescription pet medications by our veterinarians. Additionally, our pet insurance plans must be registered with certain state departments of insurance and comply with their requirements.

Available Information

Our website address is www.petco.com, and our investor relations website is ir.petco.com. We promptly make available on our investor relations website, free of charge, the reports that we file or furnish with the SEC, corporate governance information (including our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics) and select press releases. We file annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy and information statements and amendments to reports filed or furnished pursuant to Sections 13(a), 14, and 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The SEC maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding Petco and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

You should carefully consider the risks described below with all of the other information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Further, the risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also materially affect our business. If any of the following risks were to occur, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. For a summary of these risks, please read “Risk Factor Summary,” which immediately precedes Part I, Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Risks Related to Our Business

A decline in consumer spending or a change in consumer preferences or demographics could reduce our sales or profitability and adversely affect our business.

Our sales depend on consumer spending, which is influenced by factors beyond our control, including general economic conditions, disruption or volatility in global financial markets, changes in interest rates, the availability of discretionary income and credit, weather, consumer confidence, unemployment levels, and government orders restricting freedom of movement. We may experience declines in sales or changes in the types of products and services sold during economic downturns. Our business could be harmed by any material decline in the amount of consumer spending, which could reduce our sales, or a decrease in the sales of higher-margin products, which could reduce our profitability and adversely affect our business.
We have also benefited from increasing pet ownership, discretionary spending on pets and current trends in humanization and premiumization in the pet industry, as well as favorable pet ownership demographics. To the extent these trends slow or reverse, our sales and profitability would be adversely affected. In particular, COVID-19 has driven an increase in pet ownership and consumer demand for our products that may not be sustained or may reverse at any time. The success of our business depends in part on our ability to identify and respond to evolving trends in demographics and consumer preferences. Failure to timely identify or effectively respond to changing consumer tastes, preferences, spending patterns and pet care needs could adversely affect our relationship with our customers, the demand for our products and services, our market share and our profitability.

*The growth of our business depends in part on our ability to accurately predict consumer trends, successfully introduce new products and services, improve existing products and services, and expand into new offerings.*

Our growth depends, in part, on our ability to successfully introduce, improve, and reposition our products and services to meet the requirements of pet parents. This, in turn, depends on our ability to predict and respond to evolving consumer trends, demands and preferences. Our ability to innovate is affected by the technical capability of our product development staff and third-party consultants in developing and testing new products, including complying with governmental regulations, our attractiveness as a partner for outside research and development scientists and entrepreneurs, the success of our management and sales team in introducing and marketing new products and service offerings, and our ability to leverage our digital and data capabilities to gather and respond to consumer feedback.

We may be unable to determine with accuracy when or whether any of our products or services now under development will be launched, and we may be unable to develop or otherwise acquire product candidates or products. Additionally, we cannot predict whether any such products or services, once launched, will be commercially successful. If we are unable to successfully develop or otherwise acquire new products or services, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

*Our continued success is substantially dependent on positive perceptions of Petco, including our owned or exclusive brands.*

We believe that one of the reasons our customers prefer to shop at Petco, and that our partners choose Petco as a place of employment, is the reputation we have built over many years of serving our primary constituencies: customers; partners; and the communities in which we operate. These are core elements of the Petco mission and brand. To be successful in the future, we must continue to preserve, grow, and leverage the value of our reputation and our brand. Reputational value is based in large part on perceptions of subjective qualities, and even isolated incidents that erode trust and confidence, particularly if they result in adverse publicity or widespread reaction on social media, governmental investigations, or litigation, can have an adverse impact on these perceptions and lead to adverse effects on our business, including decreased comparable sales, consumer boycotts, loss of new pet care center development opportunities, lower partner morale and productivity, or partner recruiting and retention difficulties.

In addition, we sell many products under our owned or private label brands. Maintaining consistent product quality, competitive pricing, and availability of our branded products for our customers is essential to developing and maintaining customer loyalty and brand awareness. These products often have higher margins than national brand products. If one or more of these brands experience a loss of consumer acceptance or confidence, our sales and gross margin could be adversely affected.

*Competition in the markets in which we operate, including internet-based competition, is strong and if we are unable to compete effectively, our ability to generate sales may suffer and our operating income and net income could decline.*

The pet care industry is highly competitive. We compete with a number of specialty pet store chains and independent pet stores. We also compete with online retailers, supermarkets, warehouse clubs and mass merchants. The pet care industry has become increasingly competitive due to the expansion of pet-related product offerings by certain supermarkets, warehouse clubs, other retail merchandisers, and online retailers, and the entrance of additional independent pet stores with unique product offerings and other pet specialty retailers into the pet food and pet supply market, some of which have developed store formats similar to ours. Some competitors are larger and have access to greater capital and the ability to invest in more resources than we do.
We may face greater competition from national, regional, local and online retailers in the future. In particular, if any of our major competitors seeks to gain or retain market share by reducing prices or by introducing additional products or services, we may be required to reduce prices on our key products or services or introduce new offerings in order to remain competitive, which may negatively affect our profitability and require a change in our operating strategies.

If consumer preferences change and thereby decrease the attractiveness of what we believe to be our competitive advantages, including our extensive product assortment, premium product offerings, competitive pricing, high-quality service offerings, and a unique customer experience, or if we fail to otherwise positively differentiate our customer experience from that of our competitors, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We may be unable to execute our growth strategies successfully or manage and sustain our growth, and as a result, our business may be adversely affected.

Our strategies include expanding our veterinary service offerings and building out our digital and data capabilities, growing our market share in services like grooming and training, enhancing our owned brand portfolio, and introducing new offerings to better connect with our customers. However, we may not be able to execute on these strategies as effectively as anticipated. Our ability to execute on these strategies depends on a number of factors, including:

• whether we have adequate capital resources to expand our offerings and build out our digital and data capabilities;
• our ability to include veterinary services in our existing pet care centers or in our remodeled or relocated pet care centers;
• our ability to relocate our pet care centers and obtain favorable sites and negotiate acceptable lease terms;
• our ability to hire, train, and retain skilled managers and personnel, including veterinarians, information technology professionals, owned brand merchants, and groomers and trainers; and
• our ability to continue to upgrade our information and other operating systems and to make use of the data that we collect through these systems to offer better products and services to our customers.

Our existing locations may not maintain their current levels of sales and profitability, and our growth strategies may not generate sales levels necessary to achieve pet care center level profitability comparable to that of our existing locations. To the extent that we are unable to execute on our growth strategies in accordance with our expectations, our sales growth would come primarily from the organic growth of existing product and service offerings.

We may experience difficulties recruiting and retaining skilled veterinarians due to shortages that could disrupt our business.

The successful growth of our veterinary services business depends on our ability to recruit and retain skilled veterinarians and other veterinary technical staff. We face competition from other veterinary service providers in the labor market for veterinarians, and from time to time, we may experience shortages of skilled veterinarians in markets in which we operate our veterinary service businesses, which may require us or our affiliated veterinary practices to increase wages and enhance benefits to recruit and retain enough qualified veterinarians to adequately staff our veterinary services operations. If we are unable to recruit and retain qualified veterinarians, or to control our labor costs, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We face various risks as an e-commerce retailer.

As part of our growth strategy, we seek to further integrate our in-store and online operations and have made significant investments to integrate and grow our e-commerce business. We may require additional capital in the future to sustain or grow our e-commerce business. Business risks related to our e-commerce business include our inability to keep pace with rapid technological change, failure in our security procedures or operational controls, failure or inadequacy in our systems or labor resource levels to effectively process customer orders in a timely manner, government regulation and legal uncertainties with respect to e-commerce, and collection of sales or other taxes by one or more states or foreign jurisdictions. If any of these risks materialize, they could have an adverse effect on our business.
In some circumstances, increased transactions through our website may result in reduced customer traffic in our pet care centers, particularly as customers take advantage of home delivery services available for online orders when making certain types of purchases, such as for bulk orders or heavy pet products. There is a risk that any such reduced customer traffic may reduce the sales of certain products and services in our pet care centers. The availability of free shipping of online and “extended aisle” orders increases our costs and could adversely affect our profitability.

In addition, as other internet retailers have increased market share in recent years, we have faced increased competition, and may continue to face increased competition in the future, from internet retailers who enter the market. Our failure to positively differentiate our product and services offerings or customer experience from these internet retailers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to generate or obtain sufficient capital to finance our growth strategies, we may be unable to sustain our growth and our business may be adversely affected.

Our growth rate depends, to a large degree, on the availability of adequate capital to fund the expansion of our offerings, including veterinary services and digital capabilities, which in turn will depend in large part on cash flow generated by our business and the availability of equity and debt capital. We cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain sufficient cash flow or obtain sufficient equity or debt capital on acceptable terms, or at all, to support our expansion plans.

Moreover, the credit agreements governing the First Lien Term Loan and ABL Revolving Credit Facility contain provisions that restrict the amount of debt we may incur in the future, and certain other covenants that may restrict or impair our growth plans. If we are not successful in generating or obtaining sufficient capital, we may be unable to invest in our growth, which may adversely affect our results of operations.

We depend on key personnel, and if we lose the services of any of our principal executive officers, we may not be able to run our business effectively.

We are dependent upon the efforts of our principal executive officers. The loss of any of our principal executive officers could affect our ability to run our business effectively. Our success will depend on our ability to retain our current management and to attract and retain qualified personnel in the future. Competition for senior management personnel is intense, and we cannot assure you that we can retain our personnel. The loss of a member of senior management requires the remaining executive officers to divert immediate and substantial attention to seeking a replacement. The inability to fill vacancies in our senior executive positions on a timely basis could adversely affect our ability to implement our business strategy, which would negatively impact our results of operations.

The loss of any of our key merchandise vendors, or of any of our exclusive distribution arrangements with certain of our vendors, could negatively impact our business.

We purchase significant amounts of products from a number of vendors with limited supply capabilities. There can be no assurance that our current pet food or supply vendors will be able to accommodate our anticipated growth and expansion of our locations and e-commerce business. As a result of the disruptions resulting from COVID-19, some of our existing vendors have not been able to supply us with products in a timely or cost-effective manner. While we believe these disruptions to be temporary, a continued inability of our existing vendors to provide products or other product supply disruptions that may occur in the future could impair our business, financial condition, and results of operations. To date, vendor-related supply challenges have not had a material effect on our business or our sales and profitability. We do not maintain long-term supply contracts with any of our merchandise vendors. Any vendor could discontinue selling to us at any time. Although we do not materially rely on any particular vendor, the loss of any of our significant vendors of pet food, particularly premium pet food, or pet supplies that we offer could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We continually seek to expand our base of pet food and supply vendors and to identify new pet products. If we are unable to identify or enter into distribution relationships with new vendors or to replace the loss of any of our existing vendors, we may experience a competitive disadvantage, our business may be disrupted, and our results of operations may be adversely affected.
Most of the premium pet food brands that we purchase are not widely carried in supermarkets, warehouse clubs, or mass merchants. If any premium pet food manufacturers were to make premium pet food products widely available in supermarkets or through mass merchants, or if the premium brands currently available to supermarkets and mass merchants were to increase their market share at the expense of the premium brands sold only through specialty pet food and supplies retailers, our ability to attract and retain customers or our competitive position may suffer. Further, if supermarkets, warehouse clubs, or mass merchants begin offering any of these premium pet food brands at lower prices, our sales and gross margin could be adversely affected.

Several of the pet food brands and product lines we currently purchase and offer for sale to our customers are not offered by our closest pet specialty competitor. However, in most cases, we have not entered into formal exclusivity agreements with the vendors for such brands. In the event these vendors choose to enter into distribution arrangements with other specialty pet retailers or other competitors our sales could suffer and our business could be adversely affected.

Our principal vendors currently provide us with certain incentives such as volume purchasing, trade discounts, cooperative advertising, and market development funds. A reduction or discontinuance of these incentives would increase our costs and could reduce our profitability.

We face various risks related to health epidemics, pandemics, and similar outbreaks, such as the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Our business and financial results have been, and could be in the future, adversely affected by health epidemics, pandemics, and similar outbreaks. The COVID-19 outbreak was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization and continues to spread in the United States and in many other countries globally. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we reduced operations in many of our pet care centers, which decreased our pet care center revenues. Despite our efforts to manage these matters, their ultimate effects also depend on factors beyond our knowledge or control, including the duration, severity, and recurrence of any outbreak and actions taken to contain its spread and mitigate its public health effects. The pandemic may continue to adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operations, and cash flows, including by resulting in (i) significant volatility in demand for our products and services, (ii) changes in consumer behavior and preferences, (iii) disruptions of our manufacturing and supply chain operations, (iv) disruption of our cost saving programs and restructuring initiatives, (v) limitations on our employees’ ability to work and travel, and (vi) changes to economic or political conditions in markets in which we operate.

As a result of COVID-19, many of our personnel are working remotely, and it is possible that this could have a negative impact on the execution of our business plans and operations. If a natural disaster, power outage, connectivity issue, or other event occurred that impacted our employees’ ability to work remotely, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The increase in remote working may also result in consumer privacy, IT security, and fraud concerns as well as increase our exposure to potential wage and hour issues.

Further, as a result of COVID-19, the operations of our pet care centers and distribution centers have been, and could be in the future, substantially disrupted by federal or state mandates ordering shutdowns of non-essential services or by the inability of our employees to travel to work. Our expansion plans for pet care centers, veterinary services, and distribution centers may also be delayed by or become costlier due to the continuing spread of COVID-19. Disruptions to the operations of our pet care centers and distribution centers and delays or increased costs in the expansion of our pet care center or distribution center capacity may negatively impact our financial performance and slow our future growth.

The uncertainty around the duration of business disruptions and the extent of the spread of the virus in the United States and to other areas of the world will likely continue to adversely impact the national or global economy and negatively impact consumer spending. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and ability to execute and capitalize on our strategies. The full extent of COVID-19’s impact on our operations and financial performance depends on future developments that are uncertain and unpredictable, including the duration and spread of the pandemic, any long-term health impacts on any partners who have been infected with COVID-19, its impact on capital and financial markets, and any new information that may emerge concerning the severity of the virus and its spread to other regions, as well as the actions taken to contain it, among others.
In the weeks leading up to stay-at-home conditions in March and April 2020, consumer demand for our products, specifically essential pet food, surged. During this surge, we could not fulfill demand for all of our product orders. If such surges outpace our capacity build or occur at unexpected times, we may be unable to fully meet our customers’ demands for our products. Further, it is unknown what impact a subsequent “wave” of outbreaks in 2021 or beyond could have on our operations and workforce. Such impacts could include effects on our business and operations from additional government restrictions on travel, shipping, and workforce activities, including stay-at-home orders.

**A disruption, malfunction, or increased costs in the operation, expansion, or replenishment of our distribution centers or our supply chain would affect our ability to deliver to our locations and e-commerce customers or increase our expenses, which could harm our sales and profitability.**

Our vendors generally ship merchandise to one or more of our distribution centers, which receive and allocate merchandise to our locations and e-commerce customers. The success of our pet care centers depends on their timely receipt of merchandise. If any shipped merchandise were to be delayed because of the impact of weather on transnational shipping, particularly from our vendors in Asia, our operations would likely be significantly disrupted. Disruption to shipping and transportation channels due to slowdowns or work stoppages at ports on the West Coast of the United States have occurred in the past, and to the extent they occur in the future, could cause us to rely more heavily on airfreight to achieve timely delivery to our customers, resulting in significantly higher freight costs. We may not be able to pass all or any portion of these higher costs on to our customers or adjust our pricing structure in a timely manner in order to remain competitive, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We have faced labor shortages at several of our distribution centers due to factors directly or indirectly related to COVID-19, which has adversely affected our results of operations. If any of our distribution centers were to shut down, continue to suffer substantial labor shortages, or lose significant capacity for any reason, our operations would likely be significantly disrupted. We compete with other retailers for the supply of personnel to staff our distribution centers, some of whom are larger than us and have access to greater capital resources than we do. If we are unable to successfully recruit and retain personnel to staff our distribution centers, we may face labor shortages or be forced to increase wages and enhance benefits for such personnel, which may have an adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition, any interruption or malfunction in our distribution operations, including, but not limited to, the loss of a key vendor that provides transportation of merchandise to or from our distribution centers, or regulatory issues with respect to any of our distribution centers, could adversely affect our sales and results of operations. An interruption in our inventory supply chain could result in out-of-stock or excess merchandise inventory levels or adversely affect our ability to make timely deliveries to e-commerce customers, and could adversely affect our sales and results of operations.

We occasionally seek to grow our business through acquisitions of or investments in new or complementary businesses, products, or services, or through strategic ventures, and the failure to successfully identify these opportunities, manage and integrate these acquisitions, investments, or alliances, or to achieve an adequate return on these investments, could have an adverse effect on us.

The pet care industry is highly fragmented. We have completed acquisitions in the past and may pursue expansion and acquisition opportunities in the future. If we are unable to manage acquisitions, investments, or strategic ventures, or integrate any acquired businesses, services, or technologies effectively, we may not realize the expected benefits from the transaction relative to the consideration paid, and our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected. To be successful, the integration process requires us to achieve the benefits of combining the companies, including generating operating efficiencies and synergies and eliminating or reducing redundant costs. This integration process involves inherent uncertainties, and we cannot assure you that the anticipated benefits of these acquisitions will be fully realized without incurring unanticipated costs or diverting management’s attention from our core operations.

From time to time we also make strategic investments. These investments typically involve many of the same risks posed by acquisitions, particularly those risks associated with the diversion of our resources, the inability of the new venture to generate sufficient revenues, the management of relationships with third parties, and potential expenses. Strategic ventures have the added risk that the other strategic venture partners may have economic, business, or legal interests or objectives that are inconsistent with our interests and objectives.
Further, we may be unsuccessful in identifying and evaluating business, legal, or financial risks as part of the due diligence process associated with a particular transaction. In addition, some investments may result in the incurrence of debt or may have contingent consideration components that may require us to pay additional amounts in the future in relation to future performance results of the subject business. If we do enter into agreements with respect to these transactions, we may fail to complete them due to factors such as failure to obtain regulatory or other approvals. We may be unable to realize the full benefits from these transactions, such as increased net sales or enhanced efficiencies, within the timeframes that we expect or at all. These events could divert attention from our other businesses and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Any future acquisitions also could result in potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities, the incurrence of additional debt, or the assumption of contingent liabilities.

Our reputation and business may be harmed if our or our vendors’ computer network security or any of the databases containing customer, employee, or other personal information maintained by us or our third-party providers is compromised, which could materially adversely affect our results of operations.

We collect, store, and transmit proprietary or confidential information regarding our customers, employees, job applicants, and others, including credit card information and personally identifiable information. We also collect, store, and transmit employees’ health information in order to administer employee benefits; accommodate disabilities and injuries; to comply with public health requirements; and to mitigate the spread of COVID-19 in the workplace. The protection of customer, employee, and company data in the information technology systems we use (including those maintained by third-party providers) is critical. In the normal course of business, we are and have been the target of malicious cyber-attack attempts and have experienced other security incidents. For example, in September 2020, we discovered malware designed to illegally access our customers’ credit card information had been installed on the website of one of our business units. We engaged a cybersecurity firm to assist us in launching an investigation, and took steps to remediate the breach, including shutting down the impacted systems to prevent unauthorized access to customer data. Our investigation revealed that customers’ personal information exposed in this incident included names, email addresses, addresses, credit card numbers, credit card expiration dates, credit card CVV codes, and account passwords. We notified state regulators and the affected individuals. In November and December 2020, certain plaintiffs filed lawsuits against us in the United States District Courts for the Central and Southern Districts of California in connection with this incident on behalf of themselves and putative class members, claiming violations of various provisions of California and Washington law and asserting other common law causes of action. Our evaluation of these lawsuits is ongoing.

While to date, we do not believe such identified security events have been material or significant to us, including to our reputation or business operations, or had a material financial impact, we cannot assure you that such incidents or future cyber-attacks will not expose us to material liability. Security could be compromised and confidential information, such as customer credit card numbers, employee information, or other personally identifiable information that we or our vendors collect, transmit, or store, could be misappropriated or system disruptions could occur. In addition, cyber-attacks such as ransomware attacks could lock us out of our information systems and disrupt our operations. We may not have the resources or technical sophistication to anticipate or prevent rapidly evolving types of cyber-attacks. Attacks may be targeted at us, our customers, our employees, or others who have entrusted us with information. Actual or anticipated attacks may cause us to incur increasing costs, including costs to deploy additional personnel and protection technologies, train employees, and engage third-party experts and consultants. Advances in computer capabilities, new technological discoveries, or other developments may result in the breach or compromise of the technology used by us to protect transactions or other sensitive data. In addition, data and security breaches could also occur as a result of non-technical issues, including intentional or inadvertent breach by our employees or by persons with whom we have commercial relationships, that result in the unauthorized release of personal or confidential information. Any compromise or breach of our or our vendors’ computer network security could result in a violation of applicable privacy and other laws, costly investigations, litigation, including class actions, and notification, as well as potential regulatory or other actions by governmental agencies and harm to our brand, business, and results of operations. As a result of any of the foregoing, we could experience adverse publicity, loss of sales, the cost of remedial measures and significant expenditures to reimburse third parties for damages, which could adversely impact our results of operations. Any insurance we maintain against the risk of this type of loss may not be sufficient to cover actual losses or may not apply to the circumstances relating to any particular loss.
The techniques used by criminals to obtain unauthorized access to sensitive data change frequently and often cannot be recognized until launched against a target. Accordingly, we or our vendors may not be able to anticipate these frequently changing techniques or implement adequate preventive measures for all of them. Failure by us or our vendors to comply with data security requirements, including the CCPA’s new “reasonable security” requirement in light of the private right of action, or rectify a security issue may result in class action litigation, fines and the imposition of restrictions on our ability to accept payment cards, which could adversely affect our operations. We cannot assure you that we or our vendors will be able to satisfy the PCI data security standards. In addition, PCI is controlled by a limited number of vendors that have the ability to impose changes in fee structures and operational requirements without negotiation. Such changes in fees and operational requirements may result in our failure to comply with PCI security standards, as well as significant unanticipated expenses. Any unauthorized access into our customers’ sensitive information, or other data handled by or on behalf of us, even if we are compliant with industry security standards, could put us at a competitive disadvantage, result in deterioration of our customers’ confidence in us, and subject us to potential litigation, liability, fines, and penalties and consent decrees, which could require us to expend significant resources related to remediation or result in a disruption of our operations, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If our information systems or infrastructure or those of our vendors fail to perform as designed or are interrupted for a significant period of time, our business could be adversely affected.

The efficient operation of our business is dependent on our information systems and those of our vendors. In particular, we rely on our information systems to effectively manage our financial and operational data, to maintain our in-stock positions, and to transact the sale of our products in our pet care centers. The failure of our information systems or those of our vendors to perform as designed, the loss of data, or any interruption of our information systems or those of our vendors for a significant period of time could disrupt our business.

Our operations also depend on our ability to maintain and protect the computer systems we use to manage our purchase orders, pet care center inventory levels, web applications, accounting functions, and other critical aspects of our business. Our systems and those of our vendors are vulnerable to damage from fire, floods, earthquakes, power loss, telecommunications failures, terrorist and cyber-attacks, and similar events. Our disaster recovery planning and those of our vendors may not be sufficient to adequately respond to any such events. In addition, we may have inadequate insurance coverage to compensate for any related losses and expenses. Any of these events could damage our reputation, disrupt our business, and be expensive to remedy.

We continue to invest in our information systems and IT infrastructure. Enhancement to or replacement of our major financial or operational information systems could have a significant impact on our ability to conduct our business operations and increase our risk of loss resulting from disruptions of normal operating processes and procedures that may occur during the implementation of new information systems. It may also require us to divest resources to ensure that implementation is successful. We can make no assurances that the costs of investments in our information systems will not exceed estimates, that the systems will be implemented without material disruption, or that the systems will be as beneficial as predicted. If any of these events occur, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

Negative publicity arising from claims that we do not properly care for animals we handle or sell could adversely affect how we are perceived by the public and reduce our sales and profitability.

From time to time we receive claims or complaints alleging that we do not properly care for some of the pets we handle or for companion animals we handle and sell, which may include dogs, cats, birds, fish, reptiles, and other small animals. Deaths or injuries sometimes occur while animals are in our care. As a result, we may be subject to claims that our animal care practices, including grooming, training, veterinary, and other services, or the related training of our associates, do not provide the proper level of care. Our efforts to establish our reputation as a “health and wellness” company increase the risk of claims or complaints regarding our practices. Any such claims or complaints, as well as any related news reports or reports on social media, even if inaccurate or untrue, could cause negative publicity, which in turn could harm our business and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.
Our international operations and evolving foreign trade policy may result in additional market risks, which may adversely affect our business.

As our international operations grow, they may require greater management and financial resources. International operations require the integration of personnel with varying cultural and business backgrounds and an understanding of the relevant differences in the cultural, legal, and regulatory environments. Our results may be increasingly affected by the risks of our international activities, including:

- challenges anticipating or responding to the impact that local culture and market forces may have on local consumer preferences and trends;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates;
- changes in international staffing and employment issues;
- the imposition of taxes, duties, tariffs, or other trade barriers;
- shipping delays, such as the recent slowdown or work stoppage at ports on the West Coast, or customs delays;
- greater difficulty in utilizing and enforcing our intellectual property rights;
- the burden of complying with foreign laws, including regulatory regimes, tax laws, privacy laws, and financial accounting standards;
- political and economic instability and developments;
- issues or disputes arising with our joint venture partners, if any, in such operations; and
- the risk that COVID-19 spreads widely in any country where we have significant employee presence, facilities, or critical operations, thereby impairing our ability to manage day-to-day operations and service our customers, increasing our costs of operations, and resulting in potential losses in revenue.

Moreover, certain policies and statements of the former President of the United States and senior administration officials have given rise to uncertainty regarding the future of international trade agreements and the United States’ position on international trade. For example, the U.S. government had threatened to undertake a number of actions relating to trade with Mexico, including the closure of the border and the imposition of escalating tariffs on goods imported into the United States from Mexico. It remains unclear what additional actions, if any, the current U.S. administration will take with respect to trade relationships. Additional trade restrictions, including tariffs, quotas, embargoes, safeguards, and customs restrictions, could increase the cost or reduce the supply of products available to us and to our vendors based in the United States and may require us to modify our supply chain organization or other current business practices, any of which could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our products are sourced from a wide variety of vendors, including from vendors overseas, particularly in China. In addition, some of the products that we purchase from vendors in the United States also depend, in whole or in part, on vendors located outside the U.S. In 2018 and 2019, the United States imposed significant tariffs on various products imported from China, including certain products we source from China. The United States has also stated that further tariffs may be imposed on additional products imported from China if a trade agreement is not reached. On January 15, 2020, a “phase one” trade deal was signed between the United States and China and was accompanied by a decision from the United States to cancel a plan to increase tariffs on an additional list of Chinese products. However, given the limited scope of the phase one agreement, concerns over the stability of bilateral trade relations remain. At this time, we cannot assure you that a broader trade agreement will be successfully negotiated between the United States and China to reduce or eliminate the existing tariffs.

If additional tariffs are imposed on our products, or other retaliatory trade measures are taken, our costs could increase and we may be required to raise our prices. Further, efforts to mitigate this tariff risk, including a shift of production to places outside of China, could result in increased costs and disruption to our operations. These potential outcomes could result in the loss of customers and adversely affect our operating performance. To mitigate tariff risks with China, we may also seek to shift production outside of China, which could result in increased costs and disruption to our operations.
Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate due to the timing of expenses, new pet care center openings, pet care center closures, and other factors.

Our expansion plans, including the timing of new and remodeled pet care centers and veterinary hospitals, and related pre-opening costs, the amount of net sales contributed by new and existing pet care centers, and the timing of and estimated costs associated with pet care center closings or relocations, may cause our quarterly results of operations to fluctuate. Further, new pet care centers and service offerings tend to experience higher payroll, advertising and other store-level expenses as a percentage of net sales than more mature pet care centers, and such openings also often contribute to lower pet care center operating margins until those pet care centers become established, which may result in quarterly fluctuations in operating results. Quarterly operating results are not necessarily accurate predictors of performance.

Quarterly operating results may also vary depending on a number of factors, many of which are outside our control, including:

- changes in our pricing policies or those of our competitors;
- our sales and channels mix and the relevant gross margins of the products and services sold;
- the hiring and retention of key personnel;
- wage and cost pressures;
- changes in fuel prices or electrical rates;
- costs related to acquisitions of businesses; and
- general economic factors.

Pet food safety, quality, and health concerns could adversely affect our business.

We could be adversely affected if consumers lose confidence in the safety and quality of our owned brand or vendor-supplied pet food products and supplies. Adverse publicity about these types of concerns, whether valid or not, may discourage consumers from buying the products in our locations or cause vendor production and delivery disruptions. The actual or perceived sale of contaminated pet food products by our vendors or us could result in product liability claims against our vendors or us and a loss of consumer confidence, which could have an adverse effect on our sales and operations. In addition, if our products are alleged to pose a risk of injury or illness, or if they are alleged to have been mislabeled, misbranded, or adulterated, or to otherwise be in violation of governmental regulations, we may need to find alternate ingredients for our products, delay production of our products, or discard or otherwise dispose of our products, which could adversely affect our results of operations. If this occurs after the affected product has been distributed, we may need to withdraw or recall the affected product. Given the difficulty in converting pet food customers, if we lose customers due to a loss of confidence in safety or quality, it may be difficult to reacquire such customers.

Restrictions imposed in reaction to outbreaks of animal diseases or COVID-19 could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If animal diseases, such as mad cow disease, foot-and-mouth disease, or highly pathogenic avian influenza, also known as “bird flu,” impact the availability of the protein-based ingredients our vendors use in products, our vendors may be required to locate alternative sources for protein-based ingredients. Those sources may not be available to sustain our sales volumes, may be costlier, and may affect the quality and nutritional value of our products. If outbreaks of mad cow disease, foot-and-mouth disease, bird flu, or any other animal disease, or the regulation or publicity resulting therefrom impacts the cost of the protein-based ingredients we have in our products, or the cost of the alternative protein-based ingredients necessary for our products as compared to our current costs, we may be required to increase the selling price of our products to avoid margin deterioration. However, we may not be able to charge higher prices for our products without negatively impacting future sales volumes.

As a result of the disruptions resulting from COVID-19, some manufacturers of pork and other protein-based ingredients we use in our products were forced to shut down processing plants or take other adverse actions. While our supply chain was not disrupted, similar disruptions in the future due to COVID-19 or other outbreaks could potentially limit the supply of or increase prices for certain of meat proteins used in our pet food products, adversely affecting our business and results of operations.
Fluctuations in the prices and availability of certain commodities, such as rawhide, grains, and meat protein, could materially adversely affect our operating results.

The pet food and supplies industry is subject to risks related to increases in the price of and the availability of certain commodities used in the production of certain pet food and other pet-related products, specifically seed, wheat, and rice, as well as other materials such as rawhide, that are used in certain pet accessories. Additionally, increased human consumption or population increases may potentially limit the supply of or increase prices for certain meat proteins used in animal feed. Historically, in circumstances where these price increases have resulted in our manufacturers or vendors increasing the costs we pay for our food products, we have been able to pass these increases on to customers. However, our ability to pass on increased purchase costs in the future will be significantly impacted by market conditions and competitive factors. If we are unable to pass on any increased purchase costs to customers, we may experience reduced margins, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our real estate leases generally obligate us for long periods, which subjects us to various financial risks.

We lease virtually all of our pet care center and distribution center locations generally for long terms. While we have the right to terminate some of our leases under specified conditions by making specified payments, we may not be able to terminate a particular lease if or when we would like to do so. If we decide to close pet care centers, we are generally required to continue paying rent and operating expenses for the balance of the lease term, or to pay to exercise rights to terminate, and the performance of any of these obligations may be expensive. When we assign or sublease vacated locations, we may remain liable for the lease obligations if the assignee or sublessee does not perform. In addition, when leases for the pet care centers in our ongoing operations expire, we may be unable to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms, or at all, which could cause us to close pet care centers. Accordingly, we are subject to the risks associated with leasing real estate, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

Further, the success of our pet care centers depends on a number of factors including the sustained success of the shopping center where the pet care center is located, consumer demographics, and consumer shopping habits and patterns. Changes in consumer shopping habits and patterns, reduced customer traffic in the shopping centers where our pet care centers are located, financial difficulties of our landlords, anchor tenants, or a significant number of other retailers, and shopping center vacancies or closures could impact the profitability of our pet care centers and increase the likelihood that our landlords fail to fulfill their obligations and conditions under our lease agreements. While we have certain remedies and protections under our lease agreements, the loss of business that could result if a shopping center should close or if customer traffic were to significantly decline as a result of lost tenants or improper care of the facilities or due to macroeconomic effects, including the impact of COVID-19, could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Changes in laws, accounting standards, and subjective assumptions, estimates, and judgments by management related to complex accounting matters could significantly affect our financial results.

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and related accounting pronouncements, implementation guidelines, and interpretations with regard to a wide range of matters relevant to our business are highly complex, continually evolving, and involve many subjective assumptions, estimates, and judgments by us. Changes in these rules or their interpretation, or changes in facts, underlying assumptions, estimates, or judgments by us could significantly impact our reported or expected financial performance.

Failure to attract and retain quality sales associates and experienced management personnel could adversely affect our performance.

Our performance depends on recruiting, developing, training, and retaining partners who are capable sales associates in large numbers and experienced management personnel. Our ability to meet our labor needs while controlling labor costs is subject to external factors such as unemployment levels, prevailing wage rates, minimum wage legislation, changing demographics, health and other insurance costs, and governmental labor and employment requirements. We have faced labor shortages and increased wage competition at several of our distribution centers due to factors directly or indirectly related to COVID-19, which has adversely affected our results of operations. Recently, various legislative movements have sought to increase the federal minimum wage in the United States and the minimum wage in a number of individual states, some of which have been successful at the state level. As federal or state minimum wage rates increase, we may need to increase not only the wage rates of our minimum wage partners but also the wages paid to our other hourly partners. In the event of increasing wage rates, if we fail to increase our wages competitively, the quality of our workforce could decline, causing our customer service to suffer, while increasing our wages could cause our earnings to decrease. If we do not continue to attract, train, and retain quality associates and management personnel, our performance could be adversely affected.
Labor disputes may have an adverse effect on our operations.

We are not currently party to a collective bargaining agreement with any of our employees. If we were to experience a union organizing campaign, this activity could be disruptive to our operations. We cannot assure you that some or all of our employees will not become covered by a collective bargaining agreement or that we will not encounter labor conflicts or strikes. In addition, organized labor may benefit from new legislation or legal interpretations by the current presidential administration. Particularly, in light of current support for changes to federal and state labor laws, we cannot provide any assurance that we will not experience additional and more successful union organization activity in the future. Any labor disruptions could have an adverse effect on our business or results of operations and could cause us to lose customers.

Claims under our insurance plans and policies may differ from our estimates, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We use a combination of insurance and self-insurance plans to provide for potential liabilities for workers’ compensation, general liability, business interruption, property and directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, vehicle liability, and employee health-care benefits. Our insurance coverage may not be sufficient, and any insurance proceeds may not be timely paid to us. In addition, liabilities associated with the risks that are retained by us are estimated, in part, by considering historical claims experience, demographic factors, severity factors, and other actuarial assumptions, and our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected if these assumptions are incorrect.

Resistance from veterinarians to authorize prescriptions or attempts/efforts on their part to discourage pet owners from purchasing from us could cause our sales to decrease and could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

The laws and regulations relating to the sale and delivery of prescription pet medications vary from state to state, but generally require that prescription pet medications be dispensed with authorization from a prescribing veterinarian. Some veterinarians may decide to resist providing our customers with a copy of their pet’s prescription or resist authorizing the prescription to the pharmacy staff of our fulfillment vendor, thereby effectively preventing us from filling such prescriptions under applicable law. Certain veterinarians may decide to discourage pet owners from purchasing from internet mail order pharmacies. If the number of veterinarians who refuse to authorize prescriptions to the pharmacy staff of our fulfillment vendor increases, or if veterinarians are successful in discouraging pet owners from purchasing from us, our sales could decrease and our financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Our results may be adversely affected by serious disruptions or catastrophic events, including public health issues, geopolitical events, and weather.

Geopolitical events, such as war or civil unrest in a country in which our vendors are located, or terrorist or military activities disrupting transportation, communication, or utility systems, local protests, and unrest and natural disasters such as hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, earthquakes, and other adverse weather and climate conditions, whether occurring in the United States or abroad, particularly during peak seasonal periods, could disrupt our operations or the operations of one or more of our vendors, or could severely damage or destroy one or more of our pet care centers or distribution centers located in the affected areas. For example, day-to-day operations, particularly our ability to receive products from our vendors or transport products to our pet care centers, could be adversely affected, or we could be required to close pet care centers or distribution centers in the affected areas or in areas served by the affected distribution center. These factors could also cause consumer confidence and spending to decrease or result in increased volatility in the United States and global financial markets and economy. These or other occurrences could significantly impact our operating results and financial performance.
Risks Related to Legal and Regulatory Matters

Our operations are subject to extensive governmental regulation, and we may incur material liabilities under, or costs in order to comply with, existing or future laws and regulations. Our failure to comply with such laws and regulations may result in enforcements, recalls, and other adverse actions that could disrupt our operations and adversely affect our financial results.

Our operations, including some of our vendors, are subject to federal, state, and local laws and regulations established by the OSHA, the FDA, the USDA, the DEA, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the National Labor Relations Board, and by various other federal, state, local, and foreign authorities. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, our relationships with employees, including minimum wage requirements, overtime, terms and conditions of employment, working conditions, and citizenship requirements; the weights and measures of our products; the manufacturing and distribution of foods, drugs, and controlled substances intended for animal use; our businesses that provide veterinary services and pet insurance plans; the transportation, handling, and sale of small pets; emissions to air and water and the generation, handling, storage, discharge, transportation, disposal, and remediation of waste and hazardous materials; the processing, storage, distribution, safety, advertising, labeling, promotion, and import or export of our products; providing services to our customers; contracted services with various third-party providers; credit and debit card processing; the handling, security, protection, and use of customer and associate information; and the licensing and certification of services. In addition, we are subject to a wide range of state and local regulations relating to COVID-19, which are frequently changing. Read “Business—Government Regulation.”

Violations of or liability under applicable laws and regulations may result in administrative, civil or criminal fines, penalties, or sanctions against us, revocation or modification of applicable permits, licenses, or authorizations, environmental, health and safety investigations or remedial activities, voluntary or involuntary product recalls, warning or untitled letters or cease and desist orders against operations that are not in compliance, or third-party liability claims against us, among other things. Such laws and regulations generally have become more stringent over time and may become more so in the future, and we may incur (directly, or indirectly through our outsourced private brand manufacturing partners) material costs to comply with current or future laws and regulations or in any required product recalls. Some of these laws and regulations are subject to varying and uncertain interpretations, application, and enforcement by courts and regulatory authorities with broad discretion, which can mean that our efforts to maintain compliance in all jurisdictions are not always successful. Liabilities under, costs of compliance with, and the impacts on us of any alleged or determined non-compliance with any such laws and regulations could materially and adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, changes in the laws and regulations to which we are subject could impose significant limitations and require changes to our business, which may increase our compliance expenses, make our business costlier and less efficient to conduct, and compromise our growth strategy. Although we routinely obtain broad indemnities from our vendors in respect of their products, we could be adversely affected if we were found not to be in compliance with applicable regulations and we were not made whole by our vendors.

Among other regulatory requirements, the FDA regulates the inclusion of specific claims in pet food labeling. For example, pet food products that are labeled or marketed with claims that may suggest that they are intended to treat or prevent disease in pets would potentially meet the statutory definitions of both a food and a drug. The FDA has issued guidance containing a list of specific factors it will consider in determining whether to initiate enforcement action against such products if they do not comply with the regulatory requirements applicable to drugs. These factors include, among other things, whether the product is only made available through or under the direction of a veterinarian and does not present a known safety risk when used as labeled. While we believe that we market our products in compliance with the policy articulated in FDA’s guidance and in other claim-specific guidance, the FDA may disagree or may classify some of our products differently than we do, and may impose more stringent regulations which could lead to alleged regulatory violations, enforcement actions, and/or product recalls. In addition, we may produce new products in the future that may be subject to FDA pre-market review before we can market and sell such products. Our distribution centers are also subject to periodic inspection by the FDA or other governmental authorities.

Currently, many states in the United States have adopted the AAFCO’s definition of the term “natural” with respect to the pet food industry, which means a feed or feed ingredient derived solely from plant, animal, or mined sources, not having been produced by or subject to a chemically synthetic process and not containing any additives or processing aids that are chemically synthetic except in amounts as might occur in good manufacturing practices. Certain of our pet food products use the term “natural” in their labelling or marketing materials. As a result, we may incur material costs to comply with any new labeling requirements relating to the term “natural” and could be subject to liabilities if we fail to timely comply with such requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.
Failure to comply with governmental regulations or the expansion of existing or the enactment of new laws or regulations applicable to our veterinary services could adversely affect our business and our financial condition or lead to fines, litigation, or our inability to offer veterinary products or services in certain states.

All of the states in which we operate impose various registration, permit, and/or licensing requirements relating to the provision of veterinary products and services. To fulfill these requirements, we believe that we have registered with appropriate governmental agencies and, where required, have appointed a licensed veterinarian to act on behalf of each facility. All veterinarians practicing in our veterinary service businesses are required to maintain valid state licenses to practice.

In addition, certain states have laws, rules, and regulations which require that veterinary medical practices be owned by licensed veterinarians and that corporations which are not owned by licensed veterinarians refrain from providing, or holding themselves out as providers of, veterinary medical care, or directly employing or otherwise exercising control over veterinarians providing such care. We may experience difficulty in expanding our operations into other states or jurisdictions with similar laws, rules, and regulations. Our provision of veterinary services through tele-veterinarian offerings is also subject to an evolving set of state laws, rules, and regulations. Although we believe that we have structured our operations to comply with our understanding of the veterinary medicine laws of each state or jurisdiction in which we operate, interpretive legal precedent and regulatory guidance varies by jurisdiction and is often sparse and not fully developed. A determination that we are in violation of applicable restrictions on the practice of veterinary medicine in any jurisdiction in which we operate could have a material adverse effect on us, particularly if we are unable to restructure our operations to comply with the requirements of that jurisdiction.

We strive to comply with all applicable laws, regulations and other legal obligations applicable to any veterinary services we provide. It is possible, however, that these requirements may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another or may conflict with other rules or our practices. We cannot guarantee that our practices have complied, comply, or will comply fully with all such laws, regulations, requirements, and obligations. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with our filed permits and licenses with any applicable federal-, state-, or international-related laws, industry standards or codes of conduct, regulatory guidance, orders to which we may be subject, or other legal obligations relating to privacy or consumer protection could adversely affect our reputation, brand, and business, and may result in claims, proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others or other liabilities. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with our filed permits and licenses with any applicable federal-, state-, or international-related laws, industry standards or codes of conduct, regulatory guidance, orders to which we may be subject, or other legal obligations relating to privacy or consumer protection could adversely affect our reputation, brand, and business, and may result in claims, proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others or other liabilities. Any such claim, proceeding, or action could hurt our reputation, brand and business, force us to incur significant expenses in defending such proceedings, distract our management, increase our costs of doing business, result in a loss of customers and vendors, and may result in the imposition of monetary liability. We may also be contractually liable to indemnify and hold harmless third parties from the costs or consequences of non-compliance with any laws or regulations applicable to our veterinary services. In addition, various federal, state, and foreign legislative and regulatory bodies may expand existing laws or regulations, enact new laws or regulations, or issue revised rules or guidance applicable to our veterinary services. Any such changes may force us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices. This could compromise our ability to pursue our growth strategy effectively and may adversely affect our ability to acquire customers or otherwise harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We are subject to risks related to online payment methods.

We currently accept payments using a variety of methods, including credit cards, debit cards, Paypal, and gift cards. As we offer new payment options to consumers, we may be subject to additional regulations, compliance requirements, fraud, and other risks. For certain payment methods, we pay interchange and other fees, which may increase over time and raise our operating costs and lower profitability. As a merchant that accepts debit and credit cards for payment, we are subject to the Payment Card Industry ("PCI") Data Security Standard ("PCI DSS"), issued by the PCI Council. PCI DSS contains compliance guidelines and standards with regard to our security surrounding the physical administrative and technical storage, processing, and transmission of individual cardholder data. By accepting debit cards for payment, we are also subject to compliance with American National Standards Institute data encryption standards and payment network security operating guidelines. Failure to be PCI compliant or to meet other payment card standards may result in the imposition of financial penalties or the allocation by the card brands of the costs of fraudulent charges to us. Additionally, the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act requires systems that print payment card receipts to employ personal account number truncation so that the customer’s full account number is not viewable on the slip.
Further, as our business changes, we may be subject to different rules under existing standards, which may require new assessments that involve costs above what we currently pay for compliance. In the future, as we offer new payment options to consumers, including by way of integrating emerging mobile and other payment methods, we may be subject to additional regulations, compliance requirements, and fraud. If we fail to comply with the rules or requirements of any provider of a payment method we accept, if the volume of fraud in our transactions limits or terminates our rights to use payment methods we currently accept, or if a data breach occurs relating to our payment systems, we may, among other things, be subject to fines, legal proceedings, or higher transaction fees and may lose, or face restrictions placed upon, our ability to accept credit card payments from consumers or facilitate other types of online payments. If any of these events were to occur, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We also occasionally receive orders placed with fraudulent data. If we are unable to detect or control fraud, our liability for these transactions could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

**Our marketing programs, e-commerce initiatives, and use of consumer information are governed by an evolving set of laws and enforcement trends, and changes in privacy laws or trends, or our failure to comply with existing or future laws, could substantially harm our business and results of operations.**

We collect, maintain, use, and share consumer data provided to us through online activities and other consumer interactions in our business in order to provide a better experience for our customers. Our current and future marketing programs depend on our ability to collect, maintain, use, and share this information with service providers, and our ability to do so depends on the trust that our customers place in us and our ability to maintain that trust. Additionally, our use of consumer data is subject to the terms of our privacy policies and certain contractual restrictions in third-party contracts as well as evolving federal, state, and international laws and enforcement trends. While we strive to comply with all such regulatory and contractual obligations and believe that we are good stewards of our customers’ data, this area is rapidly evolving, and it is possible that these requirements may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another, may conflict with other rules, or may conflict with our practices. If so, we may suffer damage to our reputation and be subject to proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others. Any such proceeding or action could hurt our reputation, force us to spend significant amounts to defend our practices, distract our management, increase our costs of doing business, and result in monetary liability.

One of the ways we track consumer data and interactions for marketing purposes is through the use of third-party “cookies.” Federal and state governmental authorities continue to evaluate the privacy implications inherent in the use of third-party cookies and other methods of online tracking for behavioral advertising and other purposes. The U.S. government has enacted, has considered, or is considering legislation or regulations that could significantly restrict the ability of companies and individuals to engage in these activities, such as by regulating the level of consumer notice and consent required before a company can employ cookies or other electronic tracking tools or the use of data gathered with such tools. Additionally, some providers of consumer devices and web browsers have implemented, or announced plans to implement, means to make it easier for internet users to prevent the placement of cookies or to block other tracking technologies, which could if widely adopted result in the use of third-party cookies and other methods of online tracking becoming significantly less effective. The regulation of the use of these cookies and other current online tracking and advertising practices or a loss in our ability to make effective use of services that employ such technologies could increase our costs of operations and limit our ability to acquire new customers on cost-effective terms and, consequently, materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

In addition, various federal and state legislative and regulatory bodies, or self-regulatory organizations, may expand or further enforce current laws or regulations, enact new laws or regulations, or issue revised rules or guidance regarding privacy, data protection, consumer protection, and advertising. For example, in June 2018, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (the “CCPA”), which took effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA gives California residents expanded rights to access and delete their personal information, opt out of certain sales of personal information, and receive detailed information about what personal information is collected, how their personal information is used, and how that personal information is shared. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations enforced by the California Attorney General, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. Further, on November 3, 2020, the California Privacy Rights Act (the “CPRA”) was voted into law by California residents. The CPRA significantly amends the CCPA, and imposes additional data protection obligations on companies doing business in California, including additional consumer rights processes and opt outs for certain uses of sensitive data. It also creates a new California data
We face the risk of litigation resulting from unauthorized text messages sent in violation of the Telephone Consumer Protection Act.

We send short message service, or SMS, text messages to customers. The actual or perceived improper sending of text messages may subject us to potential risks, including liabilities or claims relating to consumer protection laws. Numerous class-action suits under federal and state laws have been filed in recent years against companies who conduct SMS texting programs, with many resulting in multi-million-dollar settlements to the plaintiffs. Any future such litigation against us could be costly and time-consuming to defend. For example, the Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991, a federal statute that protects consumers from unwanted telephone calls, faxes, and text messages, restricts telemarketing and the use of automated SMS text messages without proper consent. Federal or state regulatory authorities or private litigants may claim that the notices and disclosures we provide, form of consents we obtain, or our SMS texting practices are not adequate or violate applicable law. This may in the future result in civil claims against us. The scope and interpretation of the laws that are or may be applicable to the delivery of text messages are continuously evolving and developing. If we do not comply with these laws or regulations or if we become liable under these laws or regulations, we could face direct liability, could be required to change some portions of our business model, could face negative publicity, and our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be adversely affected. Even an unsuccessful challenge of our SMS texting practices by our customers, regulatory authorities, or other third parties could result in negative publicity and could require a costly response from and defense by us.

Product recalls and product liability, as well as changes in product safety and other consumer protection laws, may adversely impact our operations, merchandise offerings, reputation, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We are subject to regulations by a variety of federal, state, and international regulatory authorities, including regulations regarding the safety and quality of our products. We purchase merchandise from several hundred different vendors. One or more of our vendors, including manufacturers of our owned or private label brand products, might not adhere to product safety requirements or our quality control standards, and we might not identify the deficiency before merchandise ships to our pet care centers. Any issues of product safety or allegations that our products are in violation of governmental regulations, including, but not limited to, issues involving products manufactured in foreign countries, could cause those products to be recalled. If our vendors fail to manufacture or
import merchandise that adheres to our quality control standards, product safety requirements, or applicable governmental regulations, our reputation and brands could be damaged, potentially leading to increases in customer litigation against us. Further, to the extent we are unable to replace any recalled products, we may have to reduce our merchandise offerings, resulting in a decrease in sales. If our vendors are unable or unwilling to recall products failing to meet our quality standards, we may be required to recall those products at a substantial cost to us. Moreover, changes in product safety or other consumer protection laws could lead to increased costs to us for certain merchandise, or additional labor costs associated with readying merchandise for sale. Long lead times on merchandise ordering cycles increase the difficulty for us to plan and prepare for potential changes to applicable laws. In the event that we are unable to timely comply with regulatory changes or regulators do not believe we are complying with current regulations applicable to us, significant fines or penalties could result, and could adversely affect our reputation, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

Failure to establish, maintain, protect, and enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights or prevent third parties from making unauthorized use of our technology or our brand could harm our competitive position or require us to incur significant expenses to enforce our rights.

Our trademarks, such as Bond & Co., Good 2 Go, Good Lovin’, Harmony, Imagitarium, Leaps & Bounds, Pals Rewards, Petco, PetCoach, PupBox, Ruffy & Mews, So Phresh, Vetco, Well & Good, WholeHearted, and You & Me are valuable assets that support our brand and consumers’ perception of our products. We rely on trademark, copyright, trade secret, patent, and other intellectual property laws, as well as nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements and other methods, to protect our trademarks, trade names, proprietary information, technologies, and processes. We might not be able to obtain broad protection in the United States for all of our intellectual property. The protection of our intellectual property rights may require the expenditure of significant financial, managerial, and operational resources. Moreover, the steps we take to protect our intellectual property may not adequately protect our rights or prevent third parties from infringing or misappropriating our proprietary rights, and we may be unable to broadly enforce all of our trademarks. Any of our patents, trademarks, or other intellectual property rights may be challenged by others or invalidated through administrative process or litigation. Our patent and trademark applications may never be granted. Additionally, the process of obtaining patent protection is expensive and time-consuming, and we may be unable to prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Even if issued, there can be no assurance that these patents will adequately protect our intellectual property, as the legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability, and scope of protection of patent and other intellectual property rights are uncertain. We also cannot be certain that others will not independently develop or otherwise acquire equivalent or superior technology or intellectual property rights. Further, our nondisclosure agreements and confidentiality agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of our proprietary information, technologies, and processes and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of such information, which could harm our competitive position. In addition, effective intellectual property protection may be unavailable or limited for some of our trademarks and patents in some foreign countries. We might be required to expend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights. For example, we may need to engage in litigation or similar activities to enforce our intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets, or to determine the validity and scope of proprietary rights of others. However, we may be unable to discover or determine the extent of any infringement, misappropriation, or other violation of our intellectual property rights and other proprietary rights. Despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing upon, misappropriating, or otherwise violating our intellectual property rights and other proprietary rights. Any such litigation, whether or not resolved in our favor, could require us to expend significant resources and divert the efforts and attention of our management and other personnel from our business operations. If we fail to protect our intellectual property, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We may be subject to intellectual property infringement claims or other allegations, which could result in substantial damages and diversion of management’s efforts and attention.

We have obligations with respect to the non-use and non-disclosure of third-party intellectual property. The steps we take to prevent misappropriation, infringement, or other violation of the intellectual property of others may not be successful. From time to time, third parties have asserted intellectual property infringement claims against us and may continue to do so in the future. These risks have been amplified by the increase in third parties whose sole or primary business is to assert such claims. While we believe that our products and operations do not infringe in any material respect upon proprietary rights of other parties and/or that meritorious defenses would exist with respect to any assertions to the contrary, we may from time to time be found to infringe on the proprietary rights of others.
Any claims that our products, services, or marketing materials infringe the proprietary rights of third parties, regardless of their merit or resolution, could be costly, result in injunctions against us or payment of damages by us, and may divert the efforts and attention of our management and technical personnel. We may not prevail in such proceedings given the complex technical issues and inherent uncertainties in intellectual property litigation. If such proceedings result in an adverse outcome, we could, among other things, be required to:

- pay substantial damages (potentially treble damages in the United States);
- cease the manufacture, use, distribution, or sale of the infringing products, operations, or services;
- discontinue the use of the infringing methods or processes;
- expend significant resources to develop non-infringing products, operations, or services or re-brand our business and products; and
- obtain a license from the third party claiming infringement, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or may not be available at all.

If any of the foregoing occurs, our ability to compete could be affected or our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We are party to routine litigation arising in the ordinary course of our business and may become involved in additional litigation, all of which could require time and attention from certain members of management and result in significant legal expenses.

We are involved in litigation arising in the ordinary course of business, including claims related to federal or state wage and hour laws, working conditions, product liability, consumer protection, advertising, employment, intellectual property, tort, privacy and data protection, disputes with landlords and vendors due to the disruptions caused by COVID-19, claims from customers or employees alleging failure to maintain safe premises with respect to protocols relating to COVID-19, and other matters. Even if we prevail, litigation can be time-consuming and expensive. An unfavorable outcome in one or more of these existing lawsuits, or future litigation to which we become a party, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We are subject to environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations that could result in costs to us.

In connection with the ownership and operations of our pet care centers and distribution centers, we are subject to laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment and health and safety matters, including those governing the management and disposal of wastes and the cleanup of contaminated sites. We could incur costs, including fines and other sanctions, cleanup costs, and third-party claims, as a result of violations of or liabilities under environmental laws and regulations. Although we are not aware of any of our sites at which we currently have material remedial obligations, the imposition of remedial obligations as a result of the discovery of contaminants in the future could result in additional costs.

We may fail to comply with various state or federal regulations covering the dispensing of prescription pet medications, including controlled substances, through our veterinary services businesses, which may subject us to reprimands, sanctions, probations, fines, or suspensions.

The sale and delivery of prescription pet medications and controlled substances through our veterinary services businesses are governed by extensive regulation and oversight by federal and state governmental authorities. The laws and regulations governing our operations and interpretations of those laws and regulations are increasing in number and complexity, change frequently, and can be inconsistent or conflicting. In addition, the governmental authorities that regulate our business have broad latitude to make, interpret, and enforce the laws and regulations that govern our operations and continue to interpret and enforce those laws and regulations more strictly and more aggressively each year. In the future, we may be subject to routine administrative complaints incidental to the dispensing of prescription pet medications through our veterinary services businesses.

If we are unable to maintain the licenses granted by relevant state authorities in connection with our dispensing of prescription pet medications, or if we become subject to actions by the FDA, the DEA, or other regulators, our dispensing of prescription medications to pet parents could cease and we may be subject to reprimands, sanctions, probations, fines, or suspensions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.
As a public company, we are subject to additional laws, regulations, and stock exchange listing standards, which will impose additional costs on us and divert our management's attention.

Prior to our initial public offering in January 2021, we operated our business as a private company since October 2006. We are now subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the listing standards of Nasdaq, and other applicable securities laws and regulations. Compliance with these laws and regulations increases our legal and financial compliance costs and makes some activities more difficult, time-consuming, or costly. For example, the Exchange Act requires us, among other things, to file annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. Being a public company and being subject to new rules and regulations makes it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These additional requirements impose significant additional costs on us and may divert management’s attention and affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members.

Risks Related to Our Indebtedness

Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our cash flows and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations under existing debt agreements.

At January 30, 2021, we had outstanding a $1,678 million senior secured term loan facility (as amended, the “Amended Term Loan Facility”) and a senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility providing for senior secured financing of up to $500 million (as amended, the “Amended Revolving Credit Facility”), subject to a borrowing base. On March 4, 2021, subsequent to fiscal 2020, we entered into (i) a $1,700 million secured term loan facility maturing on March 4, 2028 (the “First Lien Term Loan”) and repaid all outstanding principal and interest on the Amended Term Loan Facility and (ii) secured asset-based revolving credit facility providing for senior secured financing of up to $500 million, subject to a borrowing base, maturing on March 4, 2026 (the “ABL Revolving Credit Facility”) and terminated the Amended Revolving Credit Facility. Our substantial indebtedness could restrict our operations and could have important consequences. For example, it could:

- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our existing indebtedness;
- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flows from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flows to fund working capital and capital expenditures, and for other general corporate purposes;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and industry, which may place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt;
- restrict us from making strategic acquisitions or other investments or cause us to make non-strategic divestitures; and
- limit, along with the financial and other restrictive covenants in the documents governing our indebtedness, among other things, our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital and capital expenditures, and for other general corporate purposes.

Please read “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources” for descriptions of the senior secured credit facilities.

The agreements governing our indebtedness include restrictive covenants that limit our operating flexibility, which could harm our long-term interests.

The First Lien Term Loan and ABL Revolving Credit Facility both impose material restrictions on us. These restrictions, subject in certain cases to ordinary course of business and other exceptions, may limit our ability to engage in some transactions, including the following:

- incurring additional debt;
- paying dividends, redeeming capital stock, or making other restricted payments or investments;
- selling assets, properties, or licenses;
• creating liens on assets;
• entering into sale and lease-back transactions;
• undergoing a change in control;
• merging, consolidating, or disposing of substantially all assets;
• entering into new lines of business;
• entering into transactions with affiliates; and
• placing restrictions on the ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other payments.

Any of these restrictions on our ability to operate our business in our discretion could adversely affect our business by, among other things, limiting our ability to adapt to changing economic, financial, or industry conditions and to take advantage of corporate opportunities, including opportunities to obtain debt financing, repurchase stock, refinance or pay principal on our outstanding debt, or complete acquisitions for cash or debt.

Any future debt that we incur may contain financial maintenance covenants. In addition, the ABL Revolving Credit Facility contains financial maintenance covenants that are triggered by certain conditions. Events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial, and industry conditions, could affect our ability to satisfy these financial maintenance covenants, and we cannot assure you that we will satisfy them.

Any failure to comply with the restrictions of the First Lien Term Loan, ABL Revolving Credit Facility, and any subsequent financing agreements, including as a result of events beyond our control, may result in an event of default under these agreements, which in turn may result in defaults or acceleration of obligations under these agreements and other agreements, giving our lenders and other debt holders the right to terminate any commitments they may have made to provide us with further funds and to require us to repay all amounts then outstanding. Our assets and cash flow may not be sufficient to fully repay borrowings under our outstanding debt instruments. In addition, we may not be able to refinance or restructure the payments on the applicable debt. Even if we were able to secure additional financing, it may not be available on favorable terms.

Despite current indebtedness levels, we may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future. This could further increase the risks associated with our substantial leverage.

We may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, which would increase our debt service obligations and could further reduce the cash available to invest in operations. The terms of the credit agreements governing the First Lien Term Loan and ABL Revolving Credit Facility allow us and our subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness, subject to limitations. As of April 1, 2021, we and our subsidiaries had an additional $394.8 million of unused commitments available to be borrowed under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility. This amount is net of $57.1 million of outstanding letters of credit and a $48.1 million borrowing base reduction for a shortfall in qualifying assets, net of reserves. If new debt is added to our debt levels, or any debt is incurred by our subsidiaries, the related risks that we and our subsidiaries now face could increase.

To service our indebtedness, we will require a significant amount of cash. Our ability to generate or access cash depends on many factors beyond our control.

Our ability to make payments on and refinance our indebtedness and to fund planned capital expenditures, will depend on our ability to generate or access cash in the future. This ability is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory, and other factors that are beyond our control.

We cannot assure you that our business will generate sufficient cash flows from operations or that future borrowings will be available to us under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility in an amount sufficient to enable us to pay our indebtedness or to fund our other liquidity needs. Further, we cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance any of our indebtedness, including the First Lien Term Loan and the ABL Revolving Credit Facility, on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.
Our failure to comply with the covenants contained in the credit agreements for the First Lien Term Loan and the ABL Revolving Credit Facility, including as a result of events beyond our control, could result in an event of default that could cause repayment of our debt to be accelerated.

If we are not able to comply with the covenants and other requirements contained in the credit agreements governing the First Lien Term Loan, the ABL Revolving Credit Facility, or any other debt instruments, an event of default under the relevant debt instrument could occur. In addition to imposing restrictions on our business and operations, some of our debt instruments include covenants relating to financial ratios and tests. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial, and industry conditions. The breach of any of these covenants would result in a default under these instruments. If an event of default does occur under one of these agreements, it could trigger a default under our other debt instruments, prohibit us from accessing additional borrowings, and permit the holders of the defaulted debt to declare amounts outstanding with respect to that debt to be immediately due and payable. Our assets and cash flows may not be sufficient to fully repay borrowings under our outstanding debt instruments. In addition, we may not be able to refinance or restructure the payments on the applicable debt. Even if we were able to secure additional financing, it may not be available on favorable terms.

The amount of borrowings permitted under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility may fluctuate significantly, which may adversely affect our liquidity, results of operations, and financial position.

The amount of borrowings permitted at any one time under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility is subject to a borrowing base valuation of the collateral thereunder, net of certain reserves. As a result, our access to credit under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility is potentially subject to significant fluctuations depending on the value of the borrowing base of eligible assets as of any measurement date, as well as certain discretionary rights of the agents in respect of the calculation of such borrowing base value. The inability to borrow under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility may adversely affect our liquidity, results of operations, and financial position.

Our variable rate indebtedness subjects us to interest rate risk, which could cause our indebtedness service obligations to increase significantly.

Borrowings under the First Lien Term Loan and ABL Revolving Credit Facility are at variable rates of interest and expose us to interest rate risk. If interest rates increase, our debt service obligations on the variable rate indebtedness would increase even though the amount borrowed remains the same, and our net income and cash flows, including cash available for servicing our indebtedness, would correspondingly decrease. Although we may enter into agreements limiting our exposure to higher interest rates, these agreements may not be effective.

A ratings downgrade or other negative action by a ratings organization could adversely affect the trading price of the shares of our Class A common stock.

Credit rating agencies continually revise their ratings for companies they follow. The condition of the financial and credit markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future. In addition, developments in our business and operations could lead to a ratings downgrade for us or our subsidiaries. Any fluctuation in the rating of us or our subsidiaries may impact our ability to access debt markets in the future or increase our cost of future debt, which could have a material adverse effect on our operations and financial condition and may adversely affect the trading price of shares of our Class A common stock.

Changes affecting the availability of LIBOR may have consequences for us that cannot yet be reasonably predicted.

We have outstanding debt with variable interest rates based on the London Inter-bank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”). Advances under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility and the First Lien Term Loan generally bear interest based on (i) the Eurodollar Rate (as defined in our credit agreements and calculated using LIBOR) or (ii) the Base Rate (as defined in our credit agreements). The LIBOR benchmark has been the subject of national, international, and other regulatory guidance and proposals to reform. In July 2017, the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority (the authority that regulates LIBOR) announced that it intended to stop compelling banks to submit rates for the calculation of LIBOR after 2021. In March 2021, ICE Benchmark Administration, the administrator for LIBOR, confirmed its intention to cease publishing one week and two-month USD LIBOR after December 2021 and all remaining USD LIBOR tenors in mid-2023. Concurrently, the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority announced the cessation or loss of representativeness of the USD LIBOR tenors from those
The Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a group of market participants convened by the U.S. Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, has recommended the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"), a rate calculated based on repurchase agreements backed by treasury securities, as its recommended alternative benchmark rate to replace USD LIBOR. At this time, it is not known whether or when SOFR or other alternative reference rates will attain market traction as replacements for LIBOR.

These reforms may cause LIBOR to perform differently than it has in the past, and it is expected that LIBOR will cease to be available after 2021 or mid-2023, as applicable. After the cessation of LIBOR, alternative benchmark rates will replace LIBOR and could affect our debt securities, debt payments, and receipts. At this time, it is not possible to predict the effect of the cessation of LIBOR or the establishment of alternative benchmark rates. Any new benchmark rate will likely not replicate LIBOR exactly, which could impact our contracts that terminate after 2021 or mid-2023, as applicable. There is uncertainty about how applicable law and the courts will address the replacement of LIBOR with alternative rates on variable rate retail loan contracts and other contracts that do not include alternative rate fallback provisions. After mid-2023, the interest rates on the ABL Revolving Credit Facility and the First Lien Term Loan will be based on the Base Rate or a SOFR-based alternative benchmark rate, which may result in higher interest rates. In addition, changes to benchmark rates may have an uncertain impact on our cost of funds and our access to the capital markets, which could impact our results of operations and cash flows. Uncertainty as to the nature of such potential changes may also adversely affect the trading market for our securities.

Risks Related to Our Class A Common Stock

Our Sponsors have significant influence over us, including control over decisions that require the approval of stockholders, which could limit your ability to influence the outcome of matters submitted to stockholders for a vote.

We are currently controlled by our Sponsors through our Principal Stockholder. Our Sponsors control 79.1% of the outstanding voting power of our company. As long as our Sponsors beneficially own or control at least a majority of our outstanding voting power, they will have the ability to exercise substantial control over all corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, irrespective of how our other stockholders may vote, including the election and removal of directors and the size of our board of directors, any amendment of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or the approval of any merger or other significant corporate transaction, including a sale of substantially all of our assets. Even if their ownership falls below 50%, our Sponsors will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions.

Additionally, our Sponsors’ interests may not align with the interests of our other stockholders. Our Sponsors, and other investment funds affiliated with them, are in the business of making investments in companies and may acquire and hold interests in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us. Our Sponsors, and other investment funds affiliated with them, may also pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business, and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us.

We are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, qualify for, and rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. Accordingly, the holders of our Class A common stock do not have the same protections as those afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such governance requirements.

Our Sponsors, through our Principal Stockholder, control a majority of the voting power of our common stock with respect to director elections. As a result, we are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of Nasdaq. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power with respect to director elections is held by an individual, group, or another company is a “controlled company” and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including:

- the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors;
- the requirement that our nominating and corporate governance committee be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities; and
- the requirement that our compensation committee be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities.
We currently utilize all of these exemptions. As a result, we do not have a majority of independent directors and our Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee do not consist entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq.

**Certain of our directors have relationships with our Sponsors, which may cause conflicts of interest with respect to our business.**

Six of our eleven directors are affiliated with our Sponsors. These directors have fiduciary duties to us and, in addition, have duties to the applicable Sponsor or stockholder affiliate. As a result, these directors may face real or apparent conflicts of interest with respect to matters affecting both us and the affiliated Sponsors, whose interests may be adverse to ours in some circumstances.

**Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management, and may adversely affect the market price of our stock.**

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include provisions that:

- provide that, except with regard to directors nominated by our Principal Stockholder, vacancies on our board of directors shall be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director;
- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, with each class serving three-year staggered terms;
- provide that our directors can be removed for cause only, once our Principal Stockholder (including its permitted transferees under the stockholder’s agreement) no longer beneficially owns 50% or more of our outstanding Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock;
- provide that, once our Principal Stockholder (including its permitted transferees under the stockholder’s agreement) no longer beneficially owns 50% or more of our outstanding Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by any consent in writing in lieu of a meeting of such stockholders;
- specify that, once our Principal Stockholder (including its permitted transferees under the stockholder’s agreement) no longer beneficially owns 50% or more of our outstanding Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock, special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, or the Chairman of our board of directors (prior to such time, special meetings of the stockholders of our company shall be called by the Chairman of our board of directors or our Secretary at the request of our Principal Stockholder, in addition to being able to be called by the Chairman of our board of directors and by our board of directors);
- require the approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of all outstanding stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, to amend or repeal our bylaws and certain articles of our certificate of incorporation once our Principal Stockholder (including its permitted transferees under the stockholder’s agreement) ceases to beneficially own at least 50% of the Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, shares of undesignated preferred stock; and
- reflect three classes of common stock.

These and other provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, we are a Delaware corporation.
governed by the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”). In general, Section 203 of the DGCL, an anti-takeover law, prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination, such as a merger, with a person or group owning 15% or more of the corporation’s voting stock, which person or group is considered an interested stockholder under the DGCL, for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless (with certain exceptions) the business combination or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder is approved in a prescribed manner. We have elected in our certificate of incorporation not to be subject to Section 203. However, our certificate of incorporation contains provisions that have the same effect as Section 203, except that they provide our Sponsors, our Principal Stockholder, their affiliates, and their respective successors (other than our company), as well as their direct and indirect transferees, are not deemed to be “interested stockholders,” regardless of the percentage of our voting stock owned by them, and accordingly will not be subject to such restrictions. For additional details, please read Exhibit 4.3 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Since we have no current plans to pay regular cash dividends on our Class A common stock, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

We have not paid, and do not anticipate paying, any regular cash dividends on our Class A common stock. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our financial condition, results of operations, cash requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends is, and may be, limited by covenants of existing and any future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur, including under the First Lien Term Loan and ABL Revolving Credit Facility. Therefore, any return on investment in our Class A common stock is solely dependent upon the appreciation of the price of our Class A common stock on the open market, which may not occur. Please read “Dividend Policy” for more detail.

We are a holding company with nominal net worth and will depend on dividends and distributions from our subsidiaries to pay any dividends.

Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. and Petco Holdings, Inc. LLC are holding companies with nominal net worth. We do not have any material assets or conduct any business operations other than our investments in our subsidiaries. Our business operations are conducted primarily out of our indirect operating subsidiary, Petco Animal Supplies and its subsidiaries. As a result, in addition to the restrictions on payment of dividends that apply under the terms of our existing indebtedness, our ability to pay dividends, if any, will be dependent upon cash dividends and distributions or other transfers from our subsidiaries, including from Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc. Payments to us by our subsidiaries will be contingent upon their respective earnings and subject to any limitations on the ability of such entities to make payments or other distributions to us.

The multi-class structure of our common stock may adversely affect the trading market for our Class A common stock.

In July 2017, S&P Dow Jones and FTSE Russell announced changes to their eligibility criteria for the inclusion of shares of public companies on certain indices, including the Russell 2000, the S&P 500, the S&P MidCap 400 and the S&P SmallCap 600, to exclude companies with multiple classes of shares of common stock from being added to these indices. As a result, our multi-class capital structure makes us ineligible for inclusion in any of these indices, and mutual funds, exchange-traded funds and other investment vehicles that attempt to passively track these indices will not be investing in our stock. Further, we cannot assure you that other stock indices will not take a similar approach to S&P Dow Jones or FTSE Russell in the future. Exclusion from indices could make our Class A common stock less attractive to investors and, as a result, the market price of our Class A common stock could be adversely affected.

Our certificate of incorporation designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, and the federal district courts as the exclusive forum for Securities Act claims, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain what such stockholders believe to be a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, other employees, or agents.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we, in writing, select or consent to the selection of an alternative forum, all complaints asserting any internal corporate claims (defined as claims, including claims in the
right of our company: (i) that are based upon a violation of a duty by a current or former director, officer, employee, or stockholder in such capacity; or (ii) as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction upon the Court of Chancery), to the fullest extent permitted by law, and subject to applicable jurisdictional requirements, shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have, or declines to accept, subject matter jurisdiction, another state court or a federal court located within the State of Delaware). Further, unless we select or consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Our choice-of-forum provision does not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act, and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in our common stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum selection provisions described in our certificate of incorporation. These choice-of-forum provisions may limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and such persons. It is possible that a court may find these provisions of our certificate of incorporation inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, in which case we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations and result in a diversion of the time and resources of our management and board of directors.

General Risk Factors

An active, liquid trading market for our Class A common stock may not develop, which may limit your ability to sell your shares.

Prior to our initial public offering in January 2021, there was no public market for our Class A common stock. Although our Class A common stock is now listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “WOOF,” an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained. A public trading market having the desirable characteristics of depth, liquidity, and orderliness depends upon the existence of willing buyers and sellers at any given time, and its existence is dependent upon the individual decisions of buyers and sellers over which neither we nor any market maker has control. The failure of an active and liquid trading market to develop and continue would likely have a material adverse effect on the value of our Class A common stock. The market price of our Class A common stock may decline. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our shares as consideration.

Our operating results and share price may be volatile, and the market price of our Class A common stock may drop.

Our quarterly operating results are likely to fluctuate in the future as a publicly traded company. In addition, securities markets worldwide have experienced, and are likely to continue to experience, significant price and volume fluctuations. This market volatility, as well as general economic, market, or political conditions, could subject the market price of our shares to wide price fluctuations regardless of our operating performance. You may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price or at all. Our operating results and the trading price of our shares may fluctuate in response to various factors, including:

- market conditions in the broader stock market;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial and operating results;
- introduction of new products or services by us or our competitors;
- issuance of new or changed securities analysts’ reports or recommendations;
- changes in debt ratings;
- results of operations that vary from expectations of securities analysts and investors;
- guidance, if any, that we provide to the public, any changes in this guidance or our failure to meet this guidance;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors;
- announcement by us, our competitors, or our vendors of significant contracts or acquisitions;
• sales, or anticipated sales, of large blocks of our stock;
• additions or departures of key personnel;
• regulatory, legal, or political developments;
• public response to press releases or other public announcements by us or third parties, including our filings with the SEC;
• litigation and governmental investigations;
• changing economic conditions;
• changes in accounting principles;
• default under agreements governing our indebtedness; and
• other events or factors, including those from natural disasters, pandemic, pet disease, war, acts of terrorism, or responses to these events.

These and other factors, many of which are beyond our control, may cause our operating results and the market price and demand for our shares to fluctuate substantially. While we believe that operating results for any particular quarter are not necessarily a meaningful indication of future results, fluctuations in our quarterly operating results could limit or prevent investors from readily selling their shares and may otherwise negatively affect the market price and liquidity of our shares. In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have sometimes brought securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management from our business, which could significantly harm our profitability and reputation.

Your percentage ownership in us may be diluted by future issuances of capital stock, which could reduce your influence over matters on which stockholders vote.

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, our board of directors has the authority, without action or vote of our stockholders, to issue all or any part of our authorized but unissued shares of common stock, including shares issuable upon the exercise of options, or shares of our authorized but unissued preferred stock. Issuances of common stock or voting preferred stock would reduce your influence over matters on which our stockholders vote and, in the case of issuances of preferred stock, would likely result in your interest in us being subject to the prior rights of holders of that preferred stock. Moreover, the ability of holders of Class B-1 common stock to convert each of their shares into one share of Class A common stock, subject to the transfer to us of an equivalent number of shares of Class B-2 common stock, may increase the number of outstanding shares of Class A common stock; however, such conversion rights will not dilute or otherwise affect the voting rights of the holders of Class A common stock because Class B-1 common stock and Class B-2 common stock taken on a combined basis will have the same voting rights as Class A common stock.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our Class A common stock. We have also filed a Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all shares of Class A common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. In addition, our Principal Stockholder has demand registration rights that will require us to file registration statements in connection with future sales of our stock by our Principal Stockholder, including in connection with the note purchase agreement described below. Sales by our Principal Stockholder could be significant. Once we register these shares, they can be freely resold in the public market, subject to legal or contractual restrictions, such lock-up agreements. As restrictions on resale end, the market price of our stock could decline if the holders of currently restricted shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. Lastly, our Principal Stockholder has entered into a note purchase agreement. The obligations under the note purchase agreement will be secured by a pledge of all of the shares of our common stock owned by our Principal Stockholder and its affiliates. If our Principal Stockholder were to default on any of its obligations under the note purchase agreement or in the event of
a collateral deficiency the holders would have the right to foreclose on all of our common stock subject to the pledge and sell such shares of common stock. Such an event could further cause our stock price to decline and could result in a change in control of our company that could trigger a default under, or acceleration of, the obligations under our senior secured credit facilities. Any foreclosure on our common stock which secures obligations under the note purchase agreement could result in the sale of a significant number of shares of our common stock, which could result in a decrease in the price of our common stock.

**If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our shares, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our share price and trading volume could decline.**

The trading market for our shares likely will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our share price or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our share price could decline.

**If our operating and financial performance in any given period does not meet the guidance that we have provided to the public or the expectations of our investors and analysts, our Class A common stock price may decline.**

We anticipate providing guidance on our expected operating and financial results for future periods on an annual basis only, as we believe this approach is better aligned with the long-term view we take in managing our business and our focus on long-term stockholder value creation. Although we believe that this guidance will provide investors and analysts with a better understanding of management’s expectations for the future and is useful to our stockholders and potential stockholders, such guidance comprises forward-looking statements subject to the risks and uncertainties described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our other public filings and public statements. Our actual results may not always be in line with or exceed the guidance we have provided or the expectations of our investors and analysts, especially in times of economic uncertainty. If, in the future, our operating or financial results for a particular period do not meet our guidance or the expectations of our investors and analysts or if we reduce our guidance for future periods, our share price could decline.

**If our internal control over financial reporting or our disclosure controls and procedures are not effective, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results, prevent fraud, or file our periodic reports in a timely manner, which may cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and may lead to a decline in our stock price.**

Prior to our initial public offering in January 2021, we were a private company and have not been subject to the internal control and financial reporting requirements that are required of a publicly traded company. We are now required to comply with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, following the date we are deemed to be an “accelerated filer” or a “large accelerated filer,” each as defined in the Exchange Act, which could be as early as our next fiscal year. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that we maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls, and procedures. In particular, we must perform system and process evaluation, document our controls and perform testing of our key control over financial reporting to allow management and our independent public accounting firm to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our testing, or the subsequent testing by our independent public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner, or if we or our accounting firm identifies deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses, the market price of our stock would likely decline and we could be subject to lawsuits, sanctions or investigations by regulatory authorities, which would require additional financial and management resources.
Unanticipated changes in effective tax rates or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our income or other tax returns could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to taxes by the U.S. federal, state, and local tax authorities, and our tax liabilities will be affected by the allocation of expenses to differing jurisdictions. Our future effective tax rates could be subject to volatility or adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;
- expected timing and amount of the release of any tax valuation allowances;
- tax effects of stock-based compensation; or
- changes in tax laws, regulations, or interpretations thereof.

In addition, we may be subject to audits of our income, sales, and other transaction taxes by U.S. federal, state, and local taxing authorities. Outcomes from these audits could have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

We have co-headquartered facilities, located in San Diego, California, and San Antonio, Texas. Our San Diego, California location was completed in the summer of fiscal 2015, comprising a total of approximately 257,000 square feet, and is under a long-term lease. Our San Antonio location consists of a sub-divided leased facility, comprising a total of approximately 73,000 square feet.

We lease all of our distribution center locations and nearly all of our approximately 1,454 pet care centers. The original lease term for pet care centers is generally ten years, with certain leases being shorter or longer, and many of these leases contain renewal options. The vast majority of pet care center leases, excluding renewal options, expire at various dates over the next ten years. Our pet care centers are generally located at sites co-anchored by strong destination stores. Certain leases require payment of property taxes, utilities, common area maintenance and insurance and, if annual sales at certain locations exceed specified amounts, provide for additional rent expense.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We are involved in the legal proceedings described in Note 16, Commitments and Contingencies, in our historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and we are subject to other claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. The outcome of any litigation is inherently uncertain, and if decided adversely to us, or if we determine that settlement of particular litigation is appropriate, we may be subject to liability that could have a material adverse effect on our business. We believe that there are no pending lawsuits or claims that, individually or in the aggregate, may have a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.
Market Information

Our Class A common stock is currently listed on Nasdaq Global Select Market under the ticker “WOOF” and began trading on January 14, 2021. Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our Class A common stock. There is no public trading market for our Class B-1 common stock, par value $0.001 per share, and our Class B-2 common stock, par value $0.000001 per share.

Holders

As of April 1, 2021, there were two shareholders of record of our Class A common stock, one shareholder of record of our Class B-1 common stock, and two shareholders of record of our Class B-2 common stock. The number of record holders of our Class A common stock does not reflect the number of persons or entities holding their stock in “street” name through brokerage firms or other nominee holders.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Equity Securities

None.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

Dividend Policy

We do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends to holders of our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the growth of our business. Our future dividend policy is within the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon then-existing conditions, including our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, investment opportunities, statutory restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. Please read “Risk Factors—The agreements governing our indebtedness include restrictive covenants that limit our operating flexibility, which could harm our long-term interests,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources” in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for descriptions of restrictions on our ability to pay dividends.

Use of Proceeds

On January 19, 2021, we closed our initial public offering of 55,200,000 shares of our Class A common stock, including the full exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase 7,200,000 additional shares of our Class A common stock, at an offering price of $18.00 per share, pursuant to the Form S-1 (as defined herein). Upon completion of the sale of the shares of our Class A common stock, the initial public offering terminated. We received net proceeds from the offering of approximately $939.0 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions. As described in our final prospectus filed with the SEC on January 15, 2021 pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4), we used a portion of the net proceeds from our initial public offering to redeem in full the outstanding amount of Petco Animal Supplies’ outstanding Floating Rate Senior Unsecured Notes (the “Floating Rate Senior Notes”), plus accrued but unpaid interest, and the remainder of the proceeds, plus cash on hand, to repay a portion of the Amended Term Loan Facility (as defined herein). The representatives of the underwriters of our initial public offering were Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and BofA Securities, Inc.


Not applicable.
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The discussion and analysis below contain certain forward-looking statements about our business and operations that are subject to the risks, uncertainties, and other factors described in the section entitled “Risk Factors,” included in Part I, Item 1A, and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. These risks, uncertainties, and other factors could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed in, or implied by, the forward-looking statements. Please read the section entitled “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

Overview

We are a beloved brand in the U.S. pet care industry with more than 55 years of service to pets and the people who love and care for them. Since our founding in 1965, we have been developing new standards in pet care, delivering comprehensive wellness solutions through our products and services, and creating communities that deepen the pet-parent bond. Over the last three years, we have transformed the business from a successful traditional retailer to a disruptive, fully integrated, digital-focused provider of pet health and wellness offerings. We revamped our leadership team and invested over $375 million to build out leading capabilities across e-commerce and digital, owned brands, data analytics, and a full suite of on-site services including veterinary care.

Our go-to-market strategy is powered by a multi-channel platform that integrates our strong digital presence with our nationwide physical network. Our data-driven digital footprint, consisting of an entirely redesigned e-commerce site and personalized mobile app, delivers an exceptional customer experience and serves as a hub for pet parents to manage their pets’ health, wellness, and merchandise needs, while enabling them to shop wherever, whenever, and however they want. By strategically leveraging our extensive physical network consisting of approximately 1,454 pet care centers located within three miles of 53% of our customers, we are able to offer our comprehensive product and service offering in a localized manner with a meaningful last-mile advantage over our competition. Through our connected platform, we serve our customers in a differentiated manner by offering the convenience of ship-from-store, BOPUS, curbside pick-up and same day delivery. Multi-channel customers, who spend between 3x to 7x more with us compared to single-channel customers, increased by double-digits in fiscal 2020.

Through our multi-channel platform, we provide a comprehensive offering of differentiated products and services that fulfill all the needs of pet parents and their pets. Our product offering leverages our owned brand portfolio and partnerships with premium third-party brands to deliver high quality food that avoids artificial ingredients, complemented by a wide variety of premium pet care supplies. We augment this product offering with a broad suite of professional services, including grooming as well as in-store and online training. Our service offering is further enhanced by a rapidly expanding, affordable veterinary service platform, which includes full-service veterinary hospitals, Vetco clinics, and tele-veterinarian services. In addition, we are increasingly linking our offerings with subscription programs such as membership and pet health insurance that create deeper engagement with our customers, and with our Pals Rewards loyalty program members specifically, which members accounted for approximately 80% of transactions in fiscal 2020. At the end of fiscal 2020, we launched our Vital Care membership program, the industry’s first broad-scale, comprehensive membership program covering items including vaccinations, grooming, services and merchandise discounts. In addition to providing differentiated products and services, our over 23,000 knowledgeable, passionate partners provide important high-quality advice to our customers in our pet care centers.

How We Assess the Performance of Our Business

In assessing our performance, we consider a variety of performance and financial measures including the following:

Comparable Sales

Comparable sales is an important measure throughout the retail industry and includes both retail and digital sales of products and services. A new location or digital site is included in comparable sales beginning on the first day of the fiscal month following 12 full fiscal months of operation and is subsequently compared to like time periods from the previous year. Relocated pet care centers become comparable pet care centers on the first day of
Comparable sales allow us to evaluate how our overall ecosystem is performing by measuring the change in period-over-period net sales from locations and digital sites that have been open for the applicable period. We intend to improve comparable sales by continuing initiatives aimed to increase customer retention, frequency of visits, and basket size. General macroeconomic and retail business trends are a key driver of changes in comparable sales.

**Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

Management and the Board of Directors review certain non-GAAP financial measures, along with GAAP measures (as defined herein), to evaluate our operating performance, generate future operating plans and make strategic decisions regarding the allocation of capital. Our key non-GAAP financial measures are Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Net income, Adjusted EPS, Free Cash Flow and Net Debt. Further explanation on our non-GAAP measures, along with reconciliations to their most comparable GAAP measures, is presented below under “Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures to GAAP Measures.”

**Factors Affecting Our Business**

We believe that our performance and future success depend on a number of factors that present significant opportunities for us but also pose risks and challenges, including those discussed below and in the section titled “Risk Factors” included in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Pet Industry Trends**

In 2020, the U.S. pet care industry served more than 72 million households with pets and represented a total addressable market of $97 billion, growing by over 3 million pets driven by heightened adoption activity through the COVID-19 pandemic. Due to its non-discretionary nature, the market has demonstrated a long-term track record of consistent growth and resilience throughout economic cycles. From 2020 to 2024, the industry is expected to grow at a 7% CAGR, driven by steady, predictable growth in the underlying pet population coupled with strong tailwinds associated with pet humanization and COVID-19.

**Customer Pet Purchase Trends**

Our multi-channel integrated ecosystem is designed to support our customers regardless of how customers choose to shop for their pet care needs. As we saw the major purchase trend shift and growth into areas like e-commerce, services, and veterinary care, we actively invested to build capabilities and offerings to effectively capitalize on the opportunity. Our business will be impacted by our ability to continue to understand and react to changing customer purchase trends.

**Customer Acquisition, Retention, and Spend**

Our business is impacted by our ability to successfully attract new customers to any one of our channels, build their loyalty to engender return visits, and expand their spend with Petco across multiple purchase channels (e.g., pet care centers, e-commerce, and services) and categories (e.g., pet food, supplies, and companion animal). This is the primary focus of all our customer engagement efforts from digital, to performance marketing campaigns, to new product introductions, and to Petco partner cross-selling activities in pet care centers. The ability to convert more of our customers to loyal, multi-channel shoppers will affect business performance.

**Innovation and Transformation**

Our operating results over the last two years reflect significant investments made to support innovation and business transformation strategies. These investments include: digital and e-commerce integration and expansion; data analytical capabilities; veterinary services; marketing and advertising; and our owned brands. We also have developed advanced sales reporting that provides our pet care center General Managers and field leadership teams with data to track performance across multiple dimensions, identify opportunities, and execute strategies to drive incremental sales.
Specifically, some of these investments have included:

• Approximately $181.2 million of capital investments in fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019 in our new and existing pet care center locations, including the build-out of over 85 veterinary hospitals.

• Approximately $119.6 million of capital investments in fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019 related to digital and information technology, specifically the development of integration capabilities with our pet care center locations, our Petco App, and the development and deployment of data analytical and reporting capabilities.

• A $70.7 million increase in advertising in fiscal 2020 compared to fiscal 2019 to further adapt our advertising footprint to support the acceleration of our e-commerce and digital sales growth.

While these investments provided a key foundation and drive increased sales, ongoing performance of the business will depend on our ability to leverage our existing distribution network and pet care center locations for product delivery and fulfillment, including BOPUS, curbside pick-up, and same day delivery, and build upon and enhance these efforts.

Gross Margin and Expense Management

Our operating results are impacted by our ability to convert revenue growth into higher gross margin and operating margin. The sales mix related to consumables, supplies, and services, with services typically having lower margins, as well as customer shopping preferences, impacts our gross margin results. We focus gross margin and expense management on achieving a balance between ensuring adequate resource spend to grow sales with attention to driving increased profitability. The business has successfully implemented cost optimization initiatives in the past and will continue to find opportunities to enhance profit margins and operate more efficiently in the future.

Talent and Culture

We see our Petco partners as the core to building a purpose-driven performance culture. Our business results rely on our ability to continually: add talented partners, specifically in our scaling business areas like e-commerce, veterinary care, and grooming and training services; provide the best tools, partner training, and competitive compensation to deliver higher sales and better customer experiences; and engender a positive, collaborative, and respectful working environment. Our partners represent the strength of our brand every day and are key to ongoing growth.

Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic on Our Business

The COVID-19 pandemic has impacted every aspect of the economy in fiscal 2020. As an essential retailer, all of our pet care centers have remained open, as we are the grocery store, pharmacy, and doctor’s office for many of our nation’s pets. Market data indicates that with more of the working population staying home, there has been an increase in pet ownership and the percentage of disposable income spent on home-related goods and services, including pet care. Overall, this macroeconomic trend has favorably impacted our business results to date, but the possible sustained spread or resurgence of the pandemic, and any government response thereto, increases the uncertainty regarding future economic conditions that could impact our business in the future.

We quickly adapted our business and operations since the start of the pandemic to ensure, first and foremost, the health and safety of our partners, the animals in our care, and the customers we serve. These adaptations include: providing additional paid-time off and five cycles of appreciation bonuses to our frontline partners; establishing a $2 million employee support fund to assist our partners and their families impacted by the pandemic; investing in sanitation, plexiglass barriers, signage, and personal protective equipment; and adopting strict safety protocols that limit direct human interactions and promote social distancing.

We were well-positioned to meet the increasing and evolving needs of pets and their parents at the onset of the pandemic. Initially, we experienced significant increases in customer pet food purchases, but as the months progressed, our sales growth shifted to our supplies category, due to an increase in pet ownership and shifts in disposable income spending toward pets. In services, we temporarily suspended our training services and vaccination clinic operations, and we reduced our grooming capacity while stay-at-home orders were in place. Although we had experienced increasing customer demand for services before the pandemic, sales attributable to such services declined significantly from March through May 2020 as a result of the suspension.
We have experienced a significant acceleration of our e-commerce business, particularly as it relates to the integrated offering with our pet care centers. Our ship-from-store capability enabled us to maintain regular shipping timelines, and we capitalized on our BOPUS capability and rolled out curbside pick-up in a matter of weeks, enabling us to get products to customers faster and at a higher margin than online retailers that incur costs to ship products to their customers. Additionally, in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020, we implemented same day delivery. We have incurred additional expenses to support this business growth.

To preserve liquidity during the pandemic, we temporarily suspended capital expenditures, but as our financial results surpassed earlier expectations, we returned to our initial capital plan in the second half of fiscal 2020. In efforts to control expenses, we negotiated discounts and concessions with landlords and vendors and temporarily furloughed or implemented temporary pay cuts for non-frontline partners.

### Significant Components of Results of Operations

#### Net Sales

Our net sales comprise gross sales of products and services, net of sales tax and certain discounts and promotions offered to our customers, including those offered under our customer loyalty programs. Net sales are driven by comparable sales, new pet center locations, and expanded offerings.

#### Cost of Sales and Gross Profit

Gross profit is equal to our net sales minus our cost of sales. Gross profit rate measures gross profit as a percentage of net sales.

Our cost of sales includes the following types of expenses:

- direct costs (net of vendor rebates, allowances, and discounts for products sold) including inbound freight charges;
- shipping and handling costs associated with sales to customers;
- freight costs associated with moving merchandise inventories;
- inventory shrinkage costs and write-downs;
- payroll costs of pet groomers, trainers, veterinarians, and other direct costs of services; and
- costs associated with operating our distribution centers including payroll, occupancy costs and depreciation.

Our digital gross profit rate tends to be lower than the gross profit rate from sales in our pet care centers due to incremental costs associated with shipping and other expenses of delivery to customers. In addition, our gross profit rate tends to be lower for services than for products.

#### Selling, General, and Administrative Expense

The following types of expenses are included in our selling, general, and administrative costs (“SG&A”):

- payroll and benefit costs of pet care center employees and corporate employees;
- occupancy and operating costs of pet care centers and corporate facilities;
- depreciation and amortization related to pet care centers and corporate assets;
- credit card fees;
- store pre-opening and remodeling costs;
- advertising costs; and
- other administrative costs.
SG&A includes both fixed and variable costs and therefore is not directly correlated with net sales. We expect that our SG&A expenses will increase in future periods due to additional expenses we expect to incur as a result of being a public company, including stock-based compensation.

**Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Impairment**

In connection with the fiscal 2015 acquisition by our Sponsors, we recorded goodwill of approximately $3.0 billion and an indefinite-lived trade name asset of $1.1 billion. We evaluate these assets for impairment annually and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Please read the discussion of these assets under “Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.”

**Interest Expense**

Our interest expense is primarily associated with the senior secured credit facilities, the Floating Rate Senior Notes, the 3.00% Senior Notes (as defined herein), and interest rate caps. In January 2021, the Floating Rate Senior Notes and the 3.00% Senior Notes were exchanged, canceled, and/or redeemed in connection with the initial public offering, and our interest rate caps were settled in accordance with their contractual terms. Additionally, on March 4, 2021, we borrowed $1,700.0 million under a new first lien term loan facility, repaid all outstanding principal and interest on the existing term loan facility, and replaced our existing revolving credit facility with a new revolving credit facility. Please read discussion under “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Sources of Liquidity” for further information.

**Income Tax Benefit**

Income taxes consist of an estimate of federal and state income taxes based on enacted federal and state tax rates, as adjusted for allowable credits, deductions, and the valuation allowance against deferred tax assets, as applicable.

**(Income) Loss from Equity Method Investees**

Our equity method investments prior to fiscal 2019 consisted primarily of our 50% owned veterinary joint venture and our 50% owned Mexico joint venture. Beginning in fiscal 2019, the veterinary joint venture is now included in our consolidated results. Please read “Net Loss Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest” below for more information regarding our noncontrolling interests.

**Net Loss Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest**

The noncontrolling interest represents 50% of the net loss of our veterinary joint venture, which is a variable interest entity for which we were deemed to be the primary beneficiary beginning in fiscal 2019 due to revisions made in the joint operating agreement. Prior to fiscal 2019, the veterinary joint venture was accounted for as an equity method investment.

**Executive Summary**

Our business transformation initiatives, accelerated by an increase in pet ownership and a shift in customer discretionary spend on pets, have driven strong top- and bottom-line growth in our business. Comparing fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019, we achieved the following results:

- increase in net sales from $4.43 billion to $4.92 billion, representing period-over-period growth of 11.0%;
- comparable sales growth of 11.4%;
- increase in operating income from $110.6 million to $194.4 million, representing period-over-period growth of 75.8%;
- a decrease in net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders from $95.9 million to $26.5 million, representing a period-over-period improvement of 72.4%;
- an increase in Adjusted EBITDA from $424.5 million to $484.3 million, representing period-over-period growth of 14.1%; and
Net cash provided by operating activities increased from $110.3 million in fiscal 2019 to $268.6 million in fiscal 2020.

For a description of our non-GAAP measures and reconciliations to their most comparable GAAP measures, please read the section below titled “Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures to GAAP Measures.”

Results of Operations

The following tables summarize our results of operations and the percent of net sales of line items included in our consolidated statements of operations (dollars in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
<th>January 30, February 1, February 2, 2021 2020 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net sales</td>
<td>$4,920,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of sales</td>
<td>2,813,464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross profit</td>
<td>2,106,738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selling, general and administrative expenses</td>
<td>1,912,314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible impairment</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating income (loss)</td>
<td>194,424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest income</td>
<td>(653)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense</td>
<td>219,083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss on extinguishment of debt</td>
<td>17,549</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loss before income taxes and (income) loss from equity method investees: (41,555) (142,083) (458,504)

Income tax benefit: (3,337) (35,658) (45,840)

(Income) loss from equity method investees: (6,482) (2,441) 1,124

Net loss: (31,536) (103,984) (413,788)

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest: (5,253) (8,111) —

Net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders: $ (26,483) $ (95,873) $(413,788)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
<th>January 30, February 1, February 2, 2021 2020 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net sales</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of sales</td>
<td>57.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross profit</td>
<td>42.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selling, general and administrative expenses</td>
<td>38.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible impairment</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating income (loss)</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest income</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense</td>
<td>4.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss on extinguishment of debt</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loss before income taxes and (income) loss from equity method investees: (0.8%) (3.2%) (10.4%)

Income tax benefit: (0.1%) (0.8%) (1.0%)

(Income) loss from equity method investees: (0.1%) (0.1%) 0.0%

Net loss: (0.6%) (2.3%) (9.4%)

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest: (0.1%) (0.1%) —

Net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders: (0.5)% (2.2)% (9.4)%

46
Operational Data:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operatioanl Data:</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comparable sales increase (decrease)</td>
<td>11.4%</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
<td>(1.1)%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total pet care centers at end of period</td>
<td>1,454</td>
<td>1,478</td>
<td>1,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total pet care centers with veterinarian practices at end of period</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted EBITDA (in thousands)</td>
<td>$484,348</td>
<td>$424,547</td>
<td>$437,836</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fiscal 2020 (52 weeks) Compared with Fiscal 2019 (52 weeks)

**Net Sales and Comparable Sales**

Net sales increased $485.7 million, or 11.0%, to $4.92 billion in fiscal 2020 compared to net sales of $4.43 billion in fiscal 2019, driven by a 11.4% increase in our comparable sales. With our investments in our business over the past two years, we were, and continue to be, well-positioned to meet the increasing and evolving needs of pets and their parents. Our sales growth period-over-period was a result of these investments, coupled with an increase in pet ownership and a shift in consumer spending toward the pet category as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Our e-commerce and digital sales increased 103% from fiscal 2019 to fiscal 2020 driven by a change in consumer shopping preferences. With an integrated offering that includes BOPUS, curbside pick-up, ship-from-store, and same day delivery, we were able to quickly get products to customers in a safe manner regardless of their delivery or pick-up preference.

Supplies and companion animal sales increased 20.1% from fiscal 2019 to fiscal 2020 due to increases in pet ownership and shifts in disposable income toward pets. Dog and cat food sales increased 3.4% and services and other sales increased 6.1% from fiscal 2019 to fiscal 2020, respectively. The increase in services was primarily due to growth in the hospital business due to the addition of 44 new hospitals period-over-period partially offset by the temporary suspension of our training, grooming and vaccination clinic services while stay-at-home orders were in place.

**Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Profit**

Gross profit increased $200.2 million, or 10.5%, to $2.11 billion in fiscal 2020 compared to gross profit of $1.91 billion for fiscal 2019. As a percentage of sales, our gross profit rate decreased slightly at 42.8% for fiscal 2020 compared to 43.0% for fiscal 2019. The increase in gross profit was due to the overall increase in net sales. The slight decrease in gross profit rate was primarily due to a shift in sales to e-commerce, which typically carries lower margins than pet care center sales. E-commerce sales margins benefitted by the growth in BOPUS, curbside delivery, and ship-from-store, which typically carry higher margins as they reduce or eliminate shipping costs associated with online sales. Approximately 83% of Petco.com orders were fulfilled by our pet care centers during fiscal 2020.

Also contributing to the decrease in gross profit rate period-over-period were $9.6 million of COVID-19 related expenses and a lower year-over-year actuarial true-up benefit of $7.3 million. COVID-19 related expenses in fiscal 2020 included approximately $7.9 million of appreciation bonuses for our frontline services partners, including groomers, trainers and veterinarians, and distribution center partners and approximately $1.7 million of increased sanitation costs at our distribution centers and for purchases of personal protective equipment.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

SG&A expenses increased $135.4 million, or 7.6%, to $1.91 billion for fiscal 2020 compared to $1.78 billion for fiscal 2019. As a percentage of net sales, SG&A expenses decreased from 40.1% in fiscal 2019 to 38.9% in fiscal 2020 reflecting operating leverage from net sales growth. The increase in expense period-over-period was driven by a $70.7 million increase in advertising expenses to support the acceleration of our e-commerce and digital sales growth; $18.4 million of COVID-19 related appreciation bonuses for our frontline pet care center partners; $11.7 million of COVID-19 related expenses for sanitation, safety-related costs, personal protective equipment and the establishment of our employee assistance fund; and $8.7 million of professional fees expensed in connection with the initial public offering. Depreciation expense increased $10.6 million due to increased capital spend to support e-commerce and digital initiatives.
Goodwill and Indefinite-lived Intangible Impairment

Our annual impairment test in fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019 indicated that the fair value of our single reporting unit exceeded the carrying value, and therefore no goodwill impairment charge was recorded.

The annual impairment analysis of our indefinite-lived trade name in fiscal 2020 indicated that the fair value of the asset exceeded the carrying value, and therefore no trade name impairment charge was recorded in fiscal 2020. In fiscal 2019, an impairment charge of $19.0 million was recorded driven by a combination of market conditions, increased competition from online competitors, and financial performance.

Interest Expense

Interest expense decreased $33.9 million, or 13.4%, to $219.1 million in fiscal 2020 compared with $253.0 million in fiscal 2019. The decrease was primarily driven by lower interest rates between the periods. In addition, interest expense decreased by approximately $3.5 million due to the redemption/cancellation of the Floating Rate Senior Notes and the 3.00% Senior Notes and repayment of a portion of the Amended Term Loan Facility in connection with the initial public offering. In March 2020, we borrowed $250.0 million on the revolving credit facility as a precautionary measure given the uncertainty of the macroeconomic environment at the start of the COVID-19 pandemic. We subsequently repaid the amount in full in the second quarter of fiscal 2020 and had no borrowings outstanding on the revolving credit facility as of January 30, 2021.

Income Tax Benefit

Our effective tax rate was 11.2% for fiscal 2020, resulting in income tax benefit of $3.3 million, compared to an effective tax rate of 27.3% and income tax benefit of $35.7 million for fiscal 2019. The decrease in effective tax rate in fiscal 2020 as compared to fiscal 2019 is driven by various factors, including the change in earnings as compared to fiscal 2019, a remeasurement of deferred tax assets related to $67.4 million of net operating losses available under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”) that were carried back to fiscal years before the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was enacted, which resulted in a benefit of $8.8 million. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in equity-based compensation resulting from the initial public offering as discussed in Note 13 of the consolidated financial statements, an increase in unrecognized tax benefits as discussed in Note 14 of the consolidated financial statements, limitations of deductibility for certain public company executive compensation in accordance with Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended (the “Code”), and changes to state taxes from changes in tax laws, tax rates, and apportionment of income.

Net Loss Attributable to Class A and B-1 Common Stockholders

Net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders decreased $69.4 million to $26.5 million for fiscal 2020 compared with a net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders of $95.9 million for fiscal 2019. The improvement period-over-period was primarily driven by higher gross margin of $200.2 million and lower interest expense of $33.9 million, offset by higher SG&A costs of $135.4 million and a lower income tax benefit of $32.3 million.

Prior Year Discussion of Results and Comparisons

For information on fiscal 2018 results and similar comparisons, please read “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” of our final prospectus filed with the SEC on January 15, 2021 pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4).

Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures to GAAP Measures

The following information provides definitions and reconciliations of certain non-GAAP financial measures to the most directly comparable financial measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. Such non-GAAP financial measures are not in accordance with GAAP and should not be considered superior to, as a substitute for or alternative to, and should be considered in conjunction with, the most comparable GAAP measures. The non-GAAP financial measures presented may differ from similarly-titled measures used by other companies.
Adjusted EBITDA

We present Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, because we believe it enhances an investor’s understanding of our financial and operational performance by excluding certain material non-cash items, unusual or non-recurring items that we do not expect to continue in the future, and certain other adjustments we believe are or are not reflective of our ongoing operations and performance. Adjusted EBITDA enables operating performance to be reviewed across reporting periods on a consistent basis. We use Adjusted EBITDA as one of the principal measures to evaluate and monitor our operating financial performance and to compare our performance to others in our industry. We also use Adjusted EBITDA in connection with establishing discretionary annual incentive compensation targets, to make budgeting decisions, to make strategic decisions regarding the allocation of capital, and to report our quarterly results as defined in our debt agreements, although under such agreements the measure is calculated differently and is used for different purposes.

We define Adjusted EBITDA as net (loss) income attributable to members excluding:

- interest expense, net and losses on debt extinguishment;
- income tax (benefit) expense;
- depreciation, amortization, asset impairments, and write-offs;
- (income) loss from equity method investees;
- goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible impairment;
- equity-based compensation;
- pre-opening and closing expenses;
- non-cash occupancy-related costs;
- severance expenses; and
- other non-recurring costs.

We believe it is useful to exclude these items that are non-cash or non-routine in nature, as they are not components of our business operations and may not directly correlate to the underlying performance of our business. In addition, we add back 50% of EBITDA related to our 50% owned veterinary joint venture for years prior to fiscal 2019 (in fiscal 2019, we began consolidating this joint venture in our financial results) and our 50% owned Mexico joint venture for all periods. We believe it is useful to include our portion of the results of these joint ventures, as it reflects the performance of key components of our business, including veterinary services and international operations, and presents more comparable EBITDA-based financial information rather than (income) loss on a standalone basis. Our portion of the results of these joint ventures has limitations as an analytical tool, including that amounts shown on the individual line items do not necessarily represent our legal claim to the assets and liabilities, or the revenues and expenses presented. In addition, other companies may calculate such proportionate results differently, which reduces their comparability. Further, we define Adjusted EBITDA Margin as Adjusted EBITDA divided by net sales.

Adjusted EBITDA is not a substitute for net (loss) income, the most comparable GAAP measure, and is subject to a number of limitations as a financial measure, so it should be used in conjunction with GAAP financial measures and not in isolation. There can be no assurances that we will not modify the presentation of Adjusted EBITDA in the future. In addition, other companies in our industry may define Adjusted EBITDA differently, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.
The table below reflects the calculation of Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin, after taking into account net sales for the periods presented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reconciliation of Net Loss Attributable to Class A and B-1</th>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>January 30,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2021 (52 weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders</td>
<td>(26,483) $</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense, net</td>
<td>218,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income tax benefit</td>
<td>(3,337)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and amortization</td>
<td>174,836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Income) loss from equity method investees</td>
<td>(6,482)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss on debt extinguishment</td>
<td>17,549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill &amp; indefinite-lived intangible impairment</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset impairments and write offs</td>
<td>15,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity-based compensation</td>
<td>12,915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterinary Joint Venture EBITDA (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico Joint Venture EBITDA (2)</td>
<td>19,074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Store pre-opening expenses</td>
<td>9,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Store closing expenses</td>
<td>7,782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severance</td>
<td>5,283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-cash occupancy-related costs (3)</td>
<td>19,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-recurring costs (4)</td>
<td>20,707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjusted EBITDA</strong></td>
<td><strong>484,348</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net sales</strong></td>
<td><strong>4,920,202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net margin (5)</strong></td>
<td>(0.5)%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjusted EBITDA Margin (5)</strong></td>
<td>9.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Veterinary Joint Venture EBITDA represents 50% of the entity’s operating results for years prior to fiscal 2019, when the joint venture was accounted for as an equity method investment. Beginning in fiscal 2019, this joint venture is now included in our consolidated results with the 50% portion we do not own being adjusted as a noncontrolling interest. We believe it is useful to include our portion of the results of this joint venture prior to fiscal 2019, as it best reflects the actual performance of our overall business and improves comparability of our financial information. The Veterinary Joint Venture EBITDA is aligned with the portion of such entity’s net loss that is included in (income) loss from equity method investees in the financial statements because such entity does not have similar items to those excluded in our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA.

(2) Mexico Joint Venture EBITDA represents 50% of the entity’s operating results for all years, as adjusted to reflect the results on a basis comparable to our Adjusted EBITDA. For the financial statements, this joint venture is accounted for as an equity method investment and reported net of depreciation and income taxes. Because such a presentation would not reflect the adjustments made in our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA, we include our 50% interest in our Mexico Joint Venture on an Adjusted EBITDA basis to ensure consistency. The table below presents a reconciliation of Mexico Joint Venture net income to Mexico Joint Venture EBITDA:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 30, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net income</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depreciation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income tax expense</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foreign currency gain (loss)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interest expense (income), net</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EBITDA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>50% of EBITDA</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Non-cash occupancy-related costs include the difference between cash and straight-line rent for all periods. Beginning in fiscal 2019, in connection with our adoption of the lease accounting standard, favorable lease rights of $125.2 million and unfavorable lease rights of $30.8 million were reclassified from intangible assets and other long-term liabilities, respectively, to right-of-use lease assets and the related amortization is now included in non-cash occupancy costs. In addition to the reclassification, the amortization period of these lease right assets has decreased to align with the terms of the underlying right-of-use lease assets, thus resulting in an acceleration of expense compared to prior years. The overall adoption of the lease accounting standard did not have an impact on our Adjusted EBITDA, as this increase in addback was completely offset in other impacted lines such as lower depreciation and amortization, asset impairments and write-offs, and store closing expenses.
Adjusted Net Income and Adjusted EPS

Adjusted Net Income and Adjusted EPS are considered non-GAAP financial measures because they exclude certain amounts included in net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders and diluted loss per Class A and B-1 common share, the most directly comparable financial measures calculated in accordance with GAAP. Management believes that Adjusted Net Income and Adjusted EPS are meaningful measures to share with investors because they best allow comparison of the performance with that of the comparable period. In addition, Adjusted Net Income and Adjusted EPS afford investors a view of what management considers the Company’s earnings performance to be and the ability to make a more informed assessment of such earnings performance with that of the prior year.

The table below reflects the calculation of Adjusted Net Income and Adjusted EPS for the periods presented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)</th>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss attributable to Class A and B-1</td>
<td>$ (26,483)</td>
<td>$ (0.13)</td>
<td>$ (95,873)</td>
<td>$ (0.46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common stockholders</td>
<td>Income tax benefit</td>
<td>(3,337)</td>
<td>(0.02)</td>
<td>(35,658)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loss on debt extinguishment</td>
<td>17,549</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>19,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Goodwill &amp; indefinite-lived intangible impairment</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asset impairments and write offs</td>
<td>15,606</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>11,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Equity-based compensation</td>
<td>12,915</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>9,489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Store pre-opening expenses</td>
<td>9,228</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>10,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Store closing expenses</td>
<td>7,762</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>4,068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Severance</td>
<td>5,283</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>10,164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-cash occupancy-related costs</td>
<td>19,240</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>32,763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-recurring costs</td>
<td>20,707</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>20,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted pre-tax income (loss) / adjusted</td>
<td>$ 78,490</td>
<td>$ 0.37</td>
<td>$ (13,466)</td>
<td>$ (0.06)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-tax diluted earnings (loss) per share</td>
<td>Income tax expense (benefit) at 20% normalized tax rate</td>
<td>20,407</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>(3,501)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted Net Income (Loss) / Adjusted EPS</td>
<td>$ 58,083</td>
<td>$ 0.28</td>
<td>$ (9,965)</td>
<td>$ (0.05)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free Cash Flow

Free Cash Flow is a non-GAAP financial measure that is calculated as net cash provided by operations less cash paid for fixed assets. Management believes that Free Cash Flow, which measures our ability to generate additional cash from our business operations, is an important financial measure for use in evaluating the company’s financial performance.

Although other companies report their free cash flow, numerous methods exist for calculating a company’s free cash flow. As a result, the method used by the Company’s management to calculate our Free Cash Flow may differ from the methods used by other companies to calculate their free cash flow.
The table below reflects the calculation of Free Cash Flow for the periods presented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(dollars in thousands)</th>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>January 30, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash provided by operating activities</td>
<td>$268,615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash paid for fixed assets</td>
<td>(159,560)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Cash Flow</td>
<td>$109,055</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Net Debt**

Net Debt is a non-GAAP financial measure that is calculated as the sum of current and non-current debt, less cash and cash equivalents. Management considers this adjustment useful because it reduces the volatility of total debt caused by fluctuations between cash paid against the company’s revolving credit facility and cash held on hand in cash and cash equivalents.

Although other companies report their net debt, numerous methods exist for calculating a company’s net debt. As a result, the method used by the Company’s management to calculate our Net Debt may differ from the methods used by other companies to calculate their net debt.

The table below reflects the calculation of net debt for the periods presented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(dollars in thousands)</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total debt:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior secured credit facilities, net, including current portion</td>
<td>$1,646,281</td>
<td>$2,387,552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior notes, net</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>866,145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance leases, including current portion</td>
<td>13,639</td>
<td>16,434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total debt</td>
<td>$1,659,920</td>
<td>$3,270,131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>(111,402)</td>
<td>(148,785)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Debt</td>
<td>$1,548,518</td>
<td>$3,121,346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusted EBITDA</td>
<td>$484,348</td>
<td>$424,547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Debt / Adjusted EBITDA ratio</td>
<td>3.2x</td>
<td>7.4x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

**Overview**

Our primary sources of liquidity are funds generated by operating activities and available capacity for borrowings on our revolving credit facility. Our ability to fund our operations, to make planned capital investments, to make scheduled debt payments and to repay or refinance indebtedness depends on our future operating performance and cash flows, which are subject to prevailing economic conditions and financial, business, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control. Our liquidity as of January 30, 2021 was $499.0 million inclusive of cash and cash equivalents of $111.4 million and $387.6 million of availability on the revolving credit facility. We believe that our current resources, together with anticipated cash flows from operations and borrowing capacity under the revolving credit facility will be sufficient to finance our operations, meet our current cash requirements, and fund anticipated capital investments for the next 12 months. We may, however, seek additional financing to fund future growth or refinance our existing indebtedness through the debt capital markets, but we cannot be assured that such financing will be available on favorable terms, or at all.

We are a party to contractual obligations involving commitments to make payments to third parties. These obligations impact our short-term and long-term liquidity and capital resource needs. Certain contractual obligations are reflected on the consolidated balance sheet as of January 30, 2021, while others are considered future obligations. Our contractual obligations primarily consist of operating leases and long-term debt and related interest payments. We do also enter certain short-term lease commitments, letters of credit and purchase obligations in the normal course of business. For more information regarding our primary obligations, refer to Note 6 and Note 8 to the historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for amounts outstanding as of January 30, 2021 related to debt and operating leases, respectively. Also refer to further discussion on our debt refinancing transaction in sources of liquidity below.
Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our consolidated cash flows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(dollars in thousands)</th>
<th>January 30, 2021 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 1, 2020 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 2, 2019 (52 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total cash provided by (used in):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating activities</td>
<td>$268,615</td>
<td>$110,337</td>
<td>$203,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investing activities</td>
<td>(157,185)</td>
<td>(139,041)</td>
<td>(142,682)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing activities</td>
<td>(146,608)</td>
<td>(3,071)</td>
<td>(32,099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash</td>
<td>$35,178</td>
<td>$31,775</td>
<td>$28,421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operating Activities

Our primary source of operating cash is sales of products and services to customers, which are substantially all on a cash basis and therefore provide us with a significant source of liquidity. Our primary uses of cash in operating activities include purchases of inventory; freight and warehousing costs; employee-related expenditures; occupancy-related costs for our pet care centers, distribution centers and corporate support centers; credit card fees; interest under our debt agreements; and marketing expenses. Net cash provided by operating activities is impacted by our net loss adjusted for certain non-cash items, including: depreciation, amortization, impairments and write-offs; amortization of debt discounts and issuance costs; deferred income taxes; equity-based compensation; impairments of goodwill and intangible assets; and the effect of changes in operating assets and liabilities.

Net cash provided by operating activities was $268.6 million in fiscal 2020 compared with net cash provided by operating activities of $110.3 million in fiscal 2019. The increase was driven by stronger operating performance period-over-period resulting from our strategic investments, an increase in pet ownership and increased consumer spending in the pet category. In addition, a decrease in cash payments for interest and lower payroll taxes due to the CARES Act contributed to the increase. This was partially offset by the timing of receipts and payments on inventory, increases in advertising spend and non-recurring expenses related to COVID-19 and the initial public offering.

Net cash provided by operating activities was $110.3 million in fiscal 2019 compared with $203.2 million in fiscal 2018. This decrease was primarily driven by the timing of cash collections on trade accounts receivable, increases in cash paid for advertising to support initiatives and digital growth, and an increase net cash used in operating activities to expand our vet footprint. Increases in cash paid for interest and income taxes also contributed to the overall decrease.

Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities consists primarily of capital expenditures, which in fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018 primarily supported our transformation initiatives. Net cash used in investing activities was $157.2 million, $139.0 million, and $142.7 million for fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018 respectively. Offsetting our cash used for capital expenditures in fiscal 2019 was proceeds from the sale-leaseback of our San Antonio corporate support center, for which we received net proceeds of $18.5 million. The sale-leaseback enabled us to enhance our liquidity and fund investments to support our strategic growth and transformation initiatives.

The majority of our capital expenditures are discretionary in nature and made to expand our business. In fiscal 2021, we expect to spend approximately $185 million to $235 million in capital expenditures.
Capital expenditures by category during the periods set forth below are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(dollars in thousands)</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New and existing pet care center locations</td>
<td>$80,776</td>
<td>$100,394</td>
<td>$84,671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital and Information technology</td>
<td>68,232</td>
<td>51,358</td>
<td>55,465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply chain and other</td>
<td>10,552</td>
<td>5,154</td>
<td>7,927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total capital expenditures</td>
<td>$159,560</td>
<td>$156,906</td>
<td>$148,063</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financing Activities

Financing activities in fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018 primarily consisted of borrowings and paydowns on the revolving credit facility to support the working capital needs of the business. Principal payments on the Amended Term Loan Facility were $25.3 million per year in fiscal 2019 and 2018. In fiscal 2020, financing activities included net proceeds from our initial public offering and the subsequent use of proceeds for debt repayments. In fiscal 2020, the Company paid $745.9 million in principal payments on the Amended Term Loan Facility.

Net cash used in financing activities was $146.6 million for fiscal 2020, compared with $3.1 million used in financing activities in fiscal 2019 and $32.1 million used in financing activities in fiscal 2018. At the start of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, we took a precautionary draw on the Amended Revolving Credit Facility of $250.0 million. As operations stabilized and financial results improved, the balance was repaid in full in the second quarter of fiscal 2020 and no amounts were outstanding as of January 30, 2021.

Net cash used in financing activities was fiscal 2020 primarily consisted of repayments of debt in connection with the initial public offering that occurred on January 19, 2021. Upon the closing of the initial public offering, the Company repaid $727.0 million of the Amended Term Loan Facility, $300.0 million in principal on the Floating Rate Senior Notes and $4.0 million on the 3.00% Senior Notes. These payments were made from net proceeds of $936 million from the initial public offering. The Company paid an additional $18.9 million of term loan principal payments in fiscal 2020. For more information regarding these activities, refer to Note 8 and Note 9 to the historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Net cash used in financing activities in fiscal 2019 primarily consisted of term loan principal payments of $25.3 million and net borrowings on the Amended Revolving Credit Facility of $29.0 million to support the working capital needs of the business. The outstanding balance on the Amended Revolving Credit Facility was $29.0 million as of February 1, 2020.

Net cash used in financing activities was $32.1 million in fiscal 2018 and primarily consisted of term loan principal payments of $25.3 million. No amounts were outstanding on the Amended Revolving Credit Facility as of February 2, 2019.

Sources of Liquidity

Senior Secured Credit Facilities

At January 30, 2021, the Company had $1,678.1 million outstanding on the Amended Term Loan Facility and no balance on the Amended Revolving Credit Facility, providing for senior secured financing of up to $500.0 million expiring on the earlier of 91 days prior to the maturity of the Amended Term Loan Facility (October 27, 2022 or five years from the most recent amendment), subject to a borrowing base. In connection with the closing of our initial public offering on January 19, 2021, a $17.5 million loss on extinguishment of debt was recorded in fiscal 2020 related to partial extinguishment of the Amended Term Loan Facility and cancellation of the existing Floating Rate Senior Notes. For more information regarding this indebtedness, refer to Note 8 to the historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
On March 4, 2021, subsequent to fiscal 2020, the Company completed a refinancing transaction and, in combination with the application of the proceeds from the Company’s initial public offering and other recapitalization transactions in connection therewith, reduced total debt by 49 percent over the prior year. The Company entered into the First Lien Term Loan and the ABL Revolving Credit Facility, which matures on March 4, 2026 and has availability of up to $500.0 million, subject to a borrowing base. Net Debt reduction and Adjusted EBITDA improvement as a result of the transaction led to a decrease of 4.2x of the Company Net Debt to Adjusted EBITDA ratio of 3.2x. Interest under the First Lien Term Loan is at the Company’s option, either a base rate or Adjusted LIBOR, subject to a 0.75% floor, payable upon maturity of the LIBOR contract, in either case plus the applicable rate. The base rate is the greater of the bank prime rate, federal funds effective rate plus 0.5% or Adjusted LIBOR plus 1.0%. The applicable rate is 2.25% per annum for a base rate loan or 3.25% per annum for an Adjusted LIBOR loan. Principal payments are $4.25 million quarterly and commence on June 30, 2021. The terms under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility are substantially similar to those of the Amended Revolving Credit Facility.

**Derivative Instruments**

In March 2016, the Company entered into a series of five interest rate cap agreements with four counterparties totaling $1,950.0 million to limit the maximum interest rate on a portion of the variable-rate debt and limit exposure to interest rate variability when three-month LIBOR exceeds 2.25%. The interest rate caps are accounted for as cash flow hedges, and changes in the fair value of the interest rate caps are reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income. The interest rate caps were settled in accordance with their contractual terms on January 29, 2021.

For more information regarding derivative instruments, refer to Note 10 to the historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Segment**

We operate under one reportable segment and support and serve pets and their parents through our integrated ecosystem of pet care centers, services, and e-commerce.

**Seasonality**

Our financial performance is not significantly impacted by seasonality, as the majority of our sales are generated by pet parents caring for their pets year-round.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or “GAAP,” requires us to make assumptions and estimates about future results, and apply judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, net sales, expenses and related disclosures. We base our estimates and judgments on historical experience, current trends and other factors that we believe to be relevant at the time our consolidated financial statements are prepared. On an ongoing basis, we review the accounting policies, assumptions, estimates and judgments to ensure that our financial statements are presented fairly and in accordance with GAAP. However, because future events and their effects cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could differ from our assumptions and estimates, and such differences could be material.

We state our significant accounting policies in the notes to our annual consolidated financial statements, which are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We believe that the following accounting policies and estimates described below have the greatest potential impact on our financial statements, and therefore we consider these to be critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

**Inventory Reserves**

We value our inventory at the lower of the cost or net realizable value through the establishment of inventory valuation and shrink reserves. Cost is determined by the average cost method and includes inbound freight charges. Our valuation reserves represent the excess of the carrying value or average cost, over the amount we expect to realize from the ultimate sale of the inventory. Valuation reserves establish a new cost basis, and subsequent changes in facts or circumstances do not result in an increase in the newly established cost basis. Our valuation reserves are subject to uncertainties, as the calculation requires us to make assumptions regarding inventory aging, forecasted consumer demand and trends and the promotional environment.
Our inventory shrink reserve represents estimated physical inventory losses that have occurred since the last physical inventory date. Periodic inventory observations are performed on a regular basis at pet care center locations, and cycle counts are performed for inventory at distribution centers to ensure inventory is properly stated in our consolidated financial statements. During the period between counts at pet care center locations, we accrue for estimated shrink losses based on historical shrinkage results, taking into consideration any current trends in the business.

We have not made any material changes in our methodology used to establish our inventory valuation and shrink reserves during the past three fiscal years, and we have not had material adjustments between our estimated shrinkage percentages and actual results. A 10% difference in our actual valuation reserve at January 30, 2021 would have an insignificant effect on pre-tax loss in fiscal 2020. Additionally, we do not believe there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in future estimates or assumptions we use to calculate our shrink reserve. However, if estimates of losses are inaccurate, we may be exposed to losses or gains that could be material. A 10% difference in our actual shrink reserve at January 30, 2021 would have affected pre-tax loss by $3.8 million in fiscal 2020.

**Vendor Allowances**

We receive various forms of consideration from our merchandise vendors (vendor allowances). We receive vendor allowances, primarily in the form of cooperative advertising reimbursements, rebate incentives, prompt purchase discounts, and vendor compliance charges pursuant to agreements with certain vendors. Substantially all vendor allowances are initially deferred as a reduction of the cost of inventory purchased and recorded as a reduction to cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations as the inventory is sold. Vendor rebates and allowances that are identified as specific, incremental, and identifiable costs incurred by the Company in selling the vendors’ products are classified as a reduction of selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations as the costs are incurred, as the related costs are also classified as selling, general and administrative expenses.

We establish a deferral for vendor income that is earned but not yet received and record the deferral as a reduction to merchandise inventory. The majority of the year-end vendor income deferrals are collected within the following fiscal quarter, and we do not believe there is reasonable likelihood that the assumptions used in our estimate will change significantly. Historically, adjustments to our vendor income deferral have not been material. A 10% difference in our vendor income deferred at January 30, 2021 would have affected pre-tax loss by $2.3 million in fiscal 2020.

We have not made any material changes in the accounting methodology we use to assess valuation allowances during the past three fiscal years.

**Long-lived Assets**

Long-lived assets, other than goodwill and intangible assets, which are separately discussed below, are tested for recoverability whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. A long-lived asset is not recoverable if its carrying amount exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from its use and eventual disposition. If a long-lived asset is not recoverable, an impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the long-lived asset (or group of assets) exceeds its fair value, with fair value determined based on the income approach.

Factors we consider important and which could trigger an impairment review include: (i) significant underperformance of a pet care center relative to expected historical or projected future operating results; (ii) significant changes in the manner of our use of assets or strategy for our overall business; (iii) significant negative industry or economic trends; or (iv) planned pet care center closings.

We have not made any material changes in the accounting methodology we use to assess impairment losses during the past three fiscal years.
**Goodwill and Trade Name Intangible Assets**

**Goodwill**

We evaluate goodwill annually in our fourth quarter or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. We have identified one reporting unit and selected our fourth fiscal quarter to perform our annual goodwill impairment testing. Goodwill impairment guidance provides entities the option to perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether further impairment testing is necessary. The qualitative assessment requires significant judgments about economic conditions, including the entity’s operating environment, its industry and other market conditions, entity-specific events related to financial performance or loss of key personnel, and other events that could impact the reporting unit. If management concludes, based on assessment of relevant events, facts, and circumstances, that it is more likely than not that a reporting unit’s fair value is greater than its carrying value, no further impairment testing is required.

If management’s assessment of qualitative factors indicates that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then a quantitative assessment is performed. We also have the option to bypass the qualitative assessment described above and proceed directly to the quantitative assessment, where we compare the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of our net assets assigned to that unit, goodwill is not considered impaired and we are not required to perform further testing. If the carrying value of net assets assigned to the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit, then we would record an impairment loss equal to the difference.

In cases where a quantitative test is performed, the fair value of our reporting unit is estimated using the assistance of a third-party valuation firm and quantitative impairment tests are calculated using a discounted cash flow analysis and a public company analysis. Significant assumptions inherent in these valuation methodologies are employed and include, but are not limited to, prospective financial information, growth rates, discount rates, and comparable multiples from publicly traded companies in similar industries.

We have not made any material changes in the accounting methodology we use to assess goodwill impairment losses during the past three fiscal years.

**Indefinite-lived trade name**

We consider the Petco trade name to be an indefinite-lived intangible asset, as we currently anticipate that this trade name will contribute cash flows to us indefinitely. We perform our annual impairment test during the fourth quarter of each year or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Management has the option to first perform a quantitative assessment of its trade name asset to determine whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative impairment test. We also have the option to bypass the qualitative assessment described above and proceed directly to quantitative assessment.

In cases where a quantitative test is performed, the fair value of our trade name is estimated using the assistance of a third-party valuation firm using the relief from royalty valuation method, a variation of the discounted cash flow approach. Significant assumptions inherent in the valuation methodology are employed and include, but are not limited to, prospective financial information, royalty rates and discount rates. An impairment charge is recorded for the amount by which the carrying amount of the trade name exceeds its fair value.

We have not made any material changes in the accounting methodology we use to assess indefinite-lived trade name impairment during the past three fiscal years.

**Self-insurance Reserves**

We maintain accruals for our self-insurance of workers’ compensation, employee-related healthcare benefits and general and auto liabilities. Insurance coverage is in place above per occurrence retention limits to limit our exposure to large claims. These insurance policies have stated maximum coverage limits, after which we bear the risk of loss. When estimating our self-insurance reserves, we consider a number of factors, including historical experience, trends related to claims and payments, and information provided by our insurance brokers and actuaries. Periodically, we review our assumptions and valuations provided by our actuaries to determine the adequacy of our self-insurance reserves.
We are required to make assumptions and to apply judgments to estimate the ultimate cost to settle reported claims and claims incurred but not reported at the balance sheet date. There were no significant changes to the self-insurance reserves during the past three years other than routine current period activity. A 10% change in our self-insurance reserves at January 30, 2021 would have affected pre-tax loss by $8.4 million in fiscal 2020.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Note 1 in the historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for information regarding recently issued accounting pronouncements.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

We are subject to market risks arising from transactions in the normal course of our business. These risks are primarily associated with interest rate fluctuations, as well as changes in our credit standing, based on the capital and credit markets, which are not predictable. We do not currently hold any instruments for trading purposes.

Interest Rate Risk

We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with the senior secured credit facilities. As of January 30, 2021, we had $1,678.1 million outstanding under the term loan facility and no amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility. The Amended Term Loan Facility and the Amended Revolving Credit Facility each bore interest at variable rates. An increase of 100 basis points in the variable rates on these facilities as of January 30, 2021 would have increased annual cash interest in the aggregate by approximately $17.0 million. As of January 30, 2021, the underlying interest rate on these facilities was at the floor in the agreements. On March 4, 2021, we entered into the First Lien Term Loan and repaid all outstanding principal and interest on the Amended Term Loan Facility. We also entered into the ABL Revolving Credit Facility and terminated the Amended Revolving Credit Facility. Refer to Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion on these refinancing transactions.

We cannot predict market fluctuations in interest rates and their impact on our debt, nor can there be any assurance that long-term fixed-rate debt will be available at favorable rates, if at all. Consequently, future results may differ materially from estimated results due to adverse changes in interest rates or debt availability.

Credit Risk

As of January 30, 2021, our cash and cash equivalents were maintained at major financial institutions in the United States, and our current deposits are likely in excess of insured limits. We believe these institutions have sufficient assets and liquidity to conduct their operations in the ordinary course of business with little or no credit risk to us.

Foreign Currency Risk

Substantially all of our business is currently conducted in U.S. dollars. We do not believe that an immediate 10% increase or decrease in the relative value of the U.S. dollar as compared to other currencies would have a material effect on our operating results.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Audited Consolidated Financial Statements</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated Balance Sheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated Statements of Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ / Members’ Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Other Financial Information</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule I — Parent Company Condensed Financial Information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. (the Company) as of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders’ / members’ equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended January 30, 2021, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended January 30, 2021, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.
Vendor Allowances

Description of the Matter

As discussed in Note 1 of the consolidated financial statements, the Company receives vendor allowances from certain merchandise vendors through a variety of programs intended to offset the cost of inventory and for promoting and selling merchandise inventory. Purchases-based vendor allowances are recorded as a reduction of merchandise inventory and are recognized as a reduction to cost of sales when the associated inventory is sold. Other promotional allowances not specifically related to volume of purchases or sales, such as cooperative advertising, are recognized as a reduction to cost of sales over the performance period as the product promotion or placement is completed. Funds that are determined to be a reimbursement of specific, incremental, and identifiable costs incurred to sell a vendor’s products are recorded as an offset to the related expense when incurred.

Auditing vendor allowances was complex due to the number of individual agreements and the varying terms in the respective agreements. Significant audit effort was required to evaluate the terms of the vendor agreements and the related treatment of the vendor allowances in the consolidated financial statements.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

In order to test the recorded amount of vendor allowances, for a sample of vendor contracts, we tested whether the recorded amounts were consistent with the nature of the vendor allowances and evaluated whether the allowances had been earned as of January 30, 2021, were appropriately recorded in the statement of operations and were appropriately classified as a reduction of cost of sales or selling, general and administrative expenses based on the contractual terms. For a sample of vendor arrangements, we confirmed the terms of the agreement directly with the vendor, and for confirmations not received, we performed alternative procedures such as agreeing to underlying contractual arrangements, testing the settlement of the arrangement, and holding discussions with applicable Company buyers to understand the terms of the agreement. We also evaluated and recalculated the amount of deferred vendor allowances recorded as a reduction to merchandise inventory by developing an expectation for the amount based on the historical amounts recorded as a percentage of vendor allowances earned and comparing our expectation to the amount recorded by management.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2020.

San Diego, California
April 5, 2021

61
# CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

## (In thousands)

### ASSETS

Current assets:
- Cash and cash equivalents $111,402 $148,785
- Receivables, less allowance for credit losses ($3,267 and $1,982, respectively) 41,827 31,516
- Merchandise inventories, net 538,675 478,968
- Prepaid expenses 40,032 24,854
- Other current assets 45,613 26,882
- **Total current assets** 777,549 711,005

Fixed assets, net 627,547 656,256
- Operating lease right-of-use assets 1,328,108 1,459,604
- Goodwill 2,179,310 2,179,310
- Trade name 1,052,000 1,025,000
- Other intangible assets, net 74 1,533
- Other long-term assets 137,474 122,390
- **Total assets** $6,075,702 $6,155,118

### LIABILITIES AND EQUITY

Current liabilities:
- Accounts payable and book overdrafts $339,485 $293,203
- Accrued salaries and employee benefits 129,484 93,685
- Accrued expenses and other liabilities 145,846 148,181
- Current portion of operating lease liabilities 258,289 278,229
- Current portion of long-term debt and other lease liabilities 2,203 28,643
- **Total current liabilities** 875,307 841,941

Senior secured credit facilities, net, excluding current portion 1,646,281 2,362,302
- Senior notes, net — 866,145
- Operating lease liabilities, excluding current portion 1,083,575 1,156,742
- Deferred taxes, net 280,920 265,276
- Other long-term liabilities 134,354 101,651
- **Total liabilities** 4,020,437 5,594,057

Commitments and contingencies (Notes 8, 9 and 16)

Stockholders' equity / members' equity:

- Members' interest (1) — 1,358,130
- Accumulated deficit (1) (22,251) (780,466)
- Accumulated other comprehensive loss (12,275) (8,273)
- **Total stockholders' equity / members' equity** 2,068,848 569,391

Noncontrolling interest
- **Total liabilities and equity** $6,075,702 $6,155,118

### Footnotes

1. Balances prior to the Company’s conversion to a Delaware corporation have been reclassified to additional paid-in capital to give effect to the organizational transactions described in Note 1.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 1, 2020 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 2, 2019 (52 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net sales</strong></td>
<td>$4,920,202</td>
<td>$4,434,514</td>
<td>$4,392,173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost of sales</strong></td>
<td>2,813,464</td>
<td>2,527,995</td>
<td>2,487,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gross profit</strong></td>
<td>2,106,738</td>
<td>1,906,519</td>
<td>1,904,839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selling, general and administrative expenses</strong></td>
<td>1,912,314</td>
<td>1,776,919</td>
<td>1,746,387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible impairment</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>19,000</td>
<td>373,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating income (loss)</strong></td>
<td>194,424</td>
<td>110,600</td>
<td>(214,720)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interest income</strong></td>
<td>(653)</td>
<td>(335)</td>
<td>(420)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interest expense</strong></td>
<td>219,083</td>
<td>253,018</td>
<td>243,744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loss on extinguishment of debt</strong></td>
<td>17,549</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loss before income taxes and (income) loss from equity method investees</strong></td>
<td>(41,555)</td>
<td>(142,083)</td>
<td>(458,504)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income tax benefit</strong></td>
<td>(3,337)</td>
<td>(35,658)</td>
<td>(45,840)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Income) loss from equity method investees</strong></td>
<td>(6,482)</td>
<td>(2,441)</td>
<td>1,124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net loss</strong></td>
<td>(31,736)</td>
<td>(103,984)</td>
<td>(413,788)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest</strong></td>
<td>(5,253)</td>
<td>(8,111)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders</strong></td>
<td>$ (26,483)</td>
<td>$ (95,873)</td>
<td>$ (413,788)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net loss per Class A and B-1 common share (1):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Diluted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amounts</strong></td>
<td>$(0.13)</td>
<td>$(0.46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amounts</strong></td>
<td>$(1.98)</td>
<td>$(1.98)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per Class A and B-1 common share (1):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Diluted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2021</strong></td>
<td>210,683</td>
<td>208,933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2020</strong></td>
<td>208,933</td>
<td>208,815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2019</strong></td>
<td>208,815</td>
<td>208,815</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Amounts for periods prior to the Company’s conversion to a Delaware corporation have been retrospectively adjusted to give effect to the organizational transactions described in Note 1. See Note 13 for further discussion.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.
## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(In thousands)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net loss</td>
<td>$(31,736)</td>
<td>$(103,984)</td>
<td>$(413,788)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest</td>
<td>(5,253)</td>
<td>(8,111)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders</td>
<td>(26,483)</td>
<td>(95,873)</td>
<td>(413,788)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency translation adjustment</td>
<td>(905)</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>(79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrealized loss on derivatives</td>
<td>(86)</td>
<td>(9,088)</td>
<td>(3,434)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losses on derivatives reclassified to income</td>
<td>7,989</td>
<td>2,058</td>
<td>1,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</td>
<td>6,998</td>
<td>(6,078)</td>
<td>(2,298)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comprehensive loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2021</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive loss</td>
<td>(24,738)</td>
<td>(110,062)</td>
<td>(416,086)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest</td>
<td>(5,253)</td>
<td>(8,111)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive loss attributable to Class A and B-1 common stockholders</td>
<td>$ (19,485)</td>
<td>$ (101,951)</td>
<td>$ (416,086)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.
### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS’ / MEMBERS’ EQUITY

(In thousands)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members’ interest</th>
<th>Class A (shares)</th>
<th>Class B-1 (shares)</th>
<th>Class B-2 (shares)</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Additional paid-in capital</th>
<th>Accumulated deficit</th>
<th>Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)</th>
<th>Total members’ equity</th>
<th>Noncontrolling interest</th>
<th>Total equity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at February 3, 2018</td>
<td>$1,339,272</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ (288,337)</td>
<td>$ 1,710</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$1,045,645</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$1,045,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity-based compensation expense (Note 13)</td>
<td>8,452</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8,452</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8,452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase of equity (102)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(413,788)</td>
<td>(413,788)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(413,788)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax of $(58)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(79)</td>
<td>(79)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrealized loss on derivatives, net of tax of $(1,211)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(3,434)</td>
<td>(3,434)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(3,434)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line items on derivatives reclassified to income, net of tax of $427</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,215</td>
<td>1,215</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative effect adjustments</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,007</td>
<td>(1,007)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at February 2, 2019</td>
<td>$1,347,625</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(707,555)</td>
<td>(2,215)</td>
<td>637,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>637,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidation of joint venture</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(402)</td>
<td>(402)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity-based compensation expense (Note 13)</td>
<td>9,409</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9,409</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9,409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial settlement of member note</td>
<td>1,019</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,019</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(95,875)</td>
<td>(95,875)</td>
<td>(9,088)</td>
<td>(103,963)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions from noncontrolling interest</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax of $335</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrealized loss on derivatives, net of tax of $(1,084)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(9,088)</td>
<td>(9,088)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(9,088)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line items on derivatives reclassified to income, net of tax of $721</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,058</td>
<td>2,058</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,058</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative effect adjustments</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>22,505</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>22,505</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>22,505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at February 1, 2020</td>
<td>$1,318,138</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(788,466)</td>
<td>(8,273)</td>
<td>561,061</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>561,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity-based compensation expense (Note 13)</td>
<td>9,757</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>12,015</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>12,015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repurchase of equity (104)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(104)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(104)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(26,483)</td>
<td>(26,483)</td>
<td>(5,253)</td>
<td>(31,736)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax of $(918)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(905)</td>
<td>(905)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(905)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrealized loss on derivatives, net of tax of $(118)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(86)</td>
<td>(86)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(86)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line items on derivatives reclassified to income, net of tax of $2,804</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7,999</td>
<td>7,999</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7,999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions of Senior Notes (Note 4)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>573,934</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>573,934</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>573,934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion to Delaware corporation (Note 1)</td>
<td>(1,967,793)</td>
<td>171,324</td>
<td>37,791</td>
<td>37,791</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>582,876</td>
<td>784,698</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issuance of common stock in initial public offering, net of offering costs (Note 1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>55,200</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>932,142</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>932,197</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>932,197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at January 30, 2021</td>
<td>$ 226,424</td>
<td>37,791</td>
<td>37,791</td>
<td>$ 264</td>
<td>$ 2,002,110</td>
<td>(22,251)</td>
<td>(1,275)</td>
<td>$ 2,000,848</td>
<td>(3,983)</td>
<td>$ 2,005,265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

65
### Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities disclosures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounts payable and accrued expenses for capital expenditures</td>
<td>$19,723</td>
<td>$21,962</td>
<td>$17,132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued expenses for issuance costs in initial public offering</td>
<td>$3,844</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions of Senior Notes (Note 9)</td>
<td>$573,934</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.
1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. (together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the “Company”) is a national specialty retailer of premium pet consumables, supplies and companion animals and services with 1,454 pet care centers in 50 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico as of January 30, 2021. The Company also offers an expanded range of consumables, supplies and services through its www.petco.com, www.petcoach.co, www.petinsurancequotes.com, and www.pupbox.com websites.

The Company was formed as a Delaware limited liability company under the name PET Acquisition LLC on November 19, 2015 as an acquisition entity controlled by Scooby LP, which was indirectly owned by funds affiliated with CVC Capital Partners, CPP Investments, a Canadian company (together with CVC Capital Partners, the “Sponsors”), and certain co-investors. On January 26, 2016, the Company completed a merger (the “Acquisition”) whereby Petco Holdings, Inc. converted from a Delaware corporation to a Delaware limited liability company and became a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Under this ownership structure, the Company had four classes of membership units: (i) Common Series A Units, (ii) Common Series B Units, (iii) Common Series C Units, and (iv) Voting Common Units.

Corporate Conversion and Initial Public Offering

In January 2021, all of the Company’s Common Series A Units, Common Series B Units, and Common Series C Units were contributed from Scooby LP to a newly formed and wholly owned subsidiary, Scooby Aggregator, LP. The Company then converted to a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and changed its name to Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc.

In connection with the conversion and immediately prior to the Company’s initial public offering, all outstanding membership units were converted into 171.2 million shares of newly-issued Class A common stock, 37.8 million shares of newly-issued Class B-1 common stock, and 37.8 million shares of newly-issued Class B-2 common stock. The existing balances of members’ interest and accumulated deficit prior to the conversion were reclassified to additional paid-in capital in the consolidated balance sheets. This reclassification had no effect on the Company’s results of operations.

The rights of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock are identical in all respects, except that Class B-1 common stock does not vote on the election or removal of the Company’s directors. The rights of the holders of Class B-2 common stock differ from the rights of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock in that holders of Class B-2 common stock only possess the right to vote on the election or removal of the Company’s directors.

On January 19, 2021, the Company completed its initial public offering of 55.2 million newly-issued shares of its Class A common stock. The price was $18.00 per share. The Company received net cash proceeds of approximately $936.0 million from the initial public offering after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions, and offering expenses through January 30, 2021, with $3.8 million of accrued offering expenses reflected in accrued expenses and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The net proceeds from the initial public offering were used to pay a portion of the principal amount and accrued interest on the Company’s debt obligations. Refer to Note 8 and Note 9 for further discussion on the Company’s use of proceeds from the initial public offering.

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., its wholly owned subsidiaries, and a variable interest entity for which it is the primary beneficiary. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.
Use of Estimates

The preparation of these consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. These estimates are based on information that is currently available and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could vary from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Fiscal Year

The Company’s fiscal year ends on the Saturday closest to January 31, resulting in years of either 52 or 53 weeks. All references to a fiscal year refer to the fiscal year ending on the Saturday closest to January 31 of the following year. For example, references to fiscal 2020 refer to the fiscal year beginning on February 2, 2020 and ending on January 30, 2021. Fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018 included 52 weeks.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available and is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. A select group of senior executives collectively serves as the Company’s CODM. The Company manages its business as one reportable operating segment which is designed to sell pet food, supplies and companion animals, and services to pet parents across pet care center and online channels.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents represent all liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less and include money market mutual funds. The Company maintains cash and cash equivalent balances with financial institutions that exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses related to these balances. Included in the Company’s cash and cash equivalents are credit and debit card receivables from banks, which typically settle within five business days, of $34.6 million and $31.1 million at January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively. The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash reported in the consolidated balance sheets to the total amounts reported in the consolidated statements of cash flows. Restricted cash is held in a trust used for certain employee benefit costs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>$111,402</td>
<td>$148,785</td>
<td>$180,649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted cash included in other current assets</td>
<td>8,138</td>
<td>5,933</td>
<td>5,844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash included in other current assets</td>
<td>$119,540</td>
<td>$154,718</td>
<td>$186,493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outstanding checks in excess of funds on deposit (book overdrafts) totaled $52.5 million and $52.4 million at January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively, and are reflected in accounts payable and book overdrafts in the consolidated balance sheets.

Vendor Rebates and Allowances

Most of the Company’s receivables are due from vendors. Receivables are stated net of an allowance for estimated credit losses, which is determined by continually evaluating individual receivables, the vendor’s financial condition and current and expected economic conditions. The additions and deductions to the allowance for estimated credit losses were not material for all periods presented.

The Company receives vendor allowances, primarily in the form of cooperative advertising reimbursements, rebate incentives, prompt purchase discounts, and vendor compliance charges pursuant to agreements with certain vendors. Substantially all vendor allowances are initially deferred as a reduction of the cost of inventory purchased and recorded as a reduction to cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations as the inventory is sold. Vendor rebates and allowances that are identified as specific, incremental and identifiable costs incurred by the Company in selling the vendors’ products are classified as a reduction of selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations as the costs are incurred, as the related costs are also classified as selling, general and administrative expenses.
Merchandise Inventories

Merchandise inventories represent finished goods and are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined by the average-cost method and includes inbound freight charges. Physical inventories are performed on a regular basis at pet care center locations and cycle counts are performed for inventory at distribution centers. During the period between counts at pet care center locations, the Company accrues for estimated losses related to inventory shrinkage based on historical inventory shrinkage results and current trends in the business. Inventory shrinkage may occur due to theft, loss, or the deterioration of goods, among other reasons. The Company assesses its inventory for estimated obsolescence or unmarketable inventory and writes down the difference between the cost of inventory and the estimated market value based upon historical mark-downs, supply on-hand and assumptions about future sales.

Fixed Assets

Fixed assets are stated at cost or fair value as of the date of the Acquisition less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Pet care center facilities and equipment under finance leases are recorded at the present value of minimum lease payments at the inception of the lease. Maintenance and minor repairs are expensed as incurred.

Buildings, equipment, furniture and fixtures are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset. Leasehold and building improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the term of the lease or the estimated useful life of the improvement, whichever is shorter. Land is not depreciated. Amortization of fixed assets financed through finance leases is included in depreciation and amortization expense.

The Company’s fixed assets are generally depreciated or amortized using the following estimated useful lives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Type</th>
<th>Useful Life</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>30 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>3 to 7 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and fixtures</td>
<td>4 to 7 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leasehold and building improvements</td>
<td>5 to 10 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Costs incurred to develop internal-use software during the application development stage, which include costs to design the software configuration and interfaces, coding, installation and testing, are capitalized and reported at cost, less accumulated amortization. Costs of significant upgrades and enhancements that result in additional functionality are also capitalized, whereas costs incurred for maintenance and minor upgrades and enhancements are expensed as incurred. Software and capitalized development costs are included in the Company’s equipment fixed asset category and are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset.

The Company assesses its fixed assets, including internal-use software, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. The review of recoverability is based on estimates of the undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by an asset (or group of assets) at a pet care center level. If impairment exists due to the inability to recover the asset’s carrying value, impairment losses are measured as the amount by which the asset’s carrying value exceeds its fair value using the income approach and are recorded as a reduction of the related asset and charged to the consolidated statements of operations.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of acquired businesses over the fair value of the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized. The Company performs its annual impairment test during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, or more frequently when warranted by events or changes in circumstances. The Company has the option to first perform a qualitative assessment of its goodwill to determine whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative impairment test. If the Company concludes it is more likely than not that its goodwill is impaired, management evaluates the recoverability of goodwill by comparing the carrying value of the Company’s reporting unit to the fair value. An impairment charge is recorded for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit’s fair value, with the loss recognized not exceeding the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit.

69
The Company has one reporting unit. In cases where the quantitative test is performed, the fair value of the Company’s reporting unit is estimated by a third party valuation firm. Fair value estimates used in the quantitative impairment test include calculations using a discounted cash flow analysis and a public company analysis. The discounted cash flow analysis measures the value of an asset by the present value of its future estimated cash flows. The public company analysis analyzes transactional and financial data of publicly traded companies to develop valuation multiples. These multiples are then applied to the Company to develop an indication of fair value. Significant assumptions inherent in the valuation methodologies for goodwill are employed and include, but are not limited to, prospective financial information, growth rates, discount rates and comparable multiples from publicly traded companies in similar industries.

Other Intangible Assets

Other intangible assets represent the Company’s trade name, educational website content and customer lists. The Company’s trade name has an indefinite life. All other intangibles have finite lives and are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives.

The Company reviews its amortizable intangible assets with finite lives for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of its intangible assets may not be recoverable. The amount of impairment, if any, is measured based on fair value, which is determined using future projected discounted operating cash flows.

The Company performs its annual impairment test during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, or more frequently when warranted by events or changes in circumstances. The Company also has the option to first perform a qualitative assessment of its indefinite-lived intangible assets to determine whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative impairment test. In cases where the quantitative test is performed, the fair value of the Company’s indefinite-lived trade name is estimated by a third party valuation firm using the relief from royalty valuation method. Significant assumptions inherent in the valuation methodologies for the indefinite-lived trade name are employed and include, but are not limited to, prospective financial information, royalty rates and discount rates. An impairment charge is recorded for the amount by which the carrying amount of the indefinite-lived trade name exceeds its fair value.

Joint Ventures, Equity Method Investments, and Variable Interest Entities

Investments for which the Company exercises significant influence but does not have control are accounted for under the equity method. Equity method investment activity is primarily related to a 50% joint venture with Grupo Gigante, S.A.B. de C.V. (the “Mexico joint venture”) to establish Petco locations in Mexico. The Company’s share of the investees results is presented as either income or loss from equity method investees in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

The equity method of accounting is applicable for the Mexico joint venture as the Company does not own more than 50% of voting power, but has significant influence over the operation and financial policies of the investee. The joint venture is not material to the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

The Mexico joint venture purchases certain inventory items and pet care center assets from the Company. The Company also receives royalties from the Mexico joint venture for the use of its trademarks. Revenues generated from these transactions were not material in fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018. The cumulative unrealized foreign currency adjustment on the translation of the Company’s investment in the joint venture and the foreign currency translation impact of the royalty receivable are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (“AOCI”), net of tax.

The Company consolidates variable interest entities (“VIEs”) where it has been determined that the Company is the primary beneficiary of those entities’ operations. The Company holds a 50% investment in a joint venture with a domestic partner to build and operate veterinary clinics in Petco locations, which was previously accounted for under the equity method. In March 2019, the Company entered into an amended agreement governing the joint venture’s operations and determined that the Company had the power to direct the activities most important to the VIE. As a result, the joint venture is a VIE for which the Company is now the primary beneficiary. Accordingly, the assets, liabilities, and noncontrolling interest of the VIE, which were not material, were measured at fair value as of the date the Company became the primary beneficiary in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 805 – Business Combinations. The results of operations and statements of financial position of the VIE,
which are not material, are included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements beginning in March 2019. Under the amended agreement, the domestic partner provides certain management and support services to the joint venture. These services include administrative, financial reporting, compliance, and technology support services in connection with the operation and growth of the joint venture. As compensation for these services, the joint venture pays the domestic partner a quarterly joint venture management fee equal to a portion of clinic revenues, subject to a minimum fixed fee. The Company incurred and recorded $2.0 and $1.4 million of joint venture management fees under this agreement in fiscal 2020 and 2019, respectively, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value represents the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. When determining fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which the Company would conduct a transaction, in addition to the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the related assets or liabilities, including non-performance risk.

A three-level hierarchy prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to measurements involving significant unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements).

The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

- **Level 1** — Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date.
- **Level 2** — Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- **Level 3** — Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

Refer to Notes 8, 9, 10 and 11 for fair value disclosures for the senior secured term credit facilities, senior notes, derivatives, and other types of assets and liabilities measured at fair value, respectively.

**Self-Insurance Reserves**

The Company is self-insured for workers’ compensation, general, auto liability and employee-related health care benefits, a portion of which is paid by the Company’s employees. Additionally, the Company has insurance coverage to limit its exposure above a per occurrence retention limit. These insurance policies have stated maximum coverage limits after which the Company bears the risk of loss. The Company determines the related liabilities using a number of factors including historical experience and trends related to claims and payments, information provided by the Company’s insurance brokers and actuaries, an estimate of incurred but not reported claims and industry experience and trends. Estimates of ultimate loss and loss adjustment expense and resulting reserves are subject to inherent variability caused by the nature of the insurance process. The potentially long period of time between the reporting of an occurrence of an incident and the final resolution of a claim and the possible effects of changes in the legal, social and economic environments contribute to this variability. The Company reports self-insurance liabilities gross of insurance recoveries. As of January 30, 2021, insurance recoveries of $5.8 million and $17.2 million were recorded in other current assets and other long-term assets, respectively. As of February 1, 2020, insurance recoveries of $6.0 million and $18.4 million were recorded in other current assets and other long-term assets, respectively.
Self-insurance reserves are reflected in the consolidated balance sheets as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ compensation and employee-related health care benefits</td>
<td>$ 21,834</td>
<td>$ 21,443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General and auto liability reserves</td>
<td>4,737</td>
<td>5,135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$ 26,571</td>
<td>$ 26,578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-current:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ compensation reserve</td>
<td>$ 45,794</td>
<td>$ 46,834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General and auto liability reserves</td>
<td>12,131</td>
<td>13,188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$ 57,925</td>
<td>$ 60,022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The current portion and non-current portion of self-insurance reserves for workers’ compensation and employee-related health care benefits are included in accrued salaries and employee benefits and other long-term liabilities, respectively, in the consolidated balance sheets. The current portion and non-current portion of self-insurance reserves for general and auto liability costs are included in accrued expenses and other liabilities and other long-term liabilities, respectively, in the consolidated balance sheets.

**Revenue Recognition**

The Company recognizes revenue when control of promised goods or services is transferred to customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services.

See Note 2 for further discussion on revenue recognition.

**Cost of Sales**

Cost of sales includes the following types of expenses:

- Direct costs (net of vendor rebates, allowances and discounts for products sold) including inbound freight charges;
- Shipping and handling costs associated with sales to customers;
- Freight costs associated with moving merchandise inventories;
- Inventory shrinkage costs and write-downs;
- Payroll costs of pet groomers, trainers, veterinarians and other direct costs of services; and
- Costs associated with operating the Company’s distribution centers including payroll, occupancy costs and depreciation.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

Selling, general and administrative expenses include the following types of expenses:

- Payroll and benefit costs of pet care center and corporate employees;
- Occupancy and operating costs of pet care center and corporate facilities;
- Depreciation and amortization related to pet care center and corporate assets;
- Credit card fees;
- Store pre-opening and remodeling costs;
- Advertising costs; and
- Other administrative costs

72
Advertising Expenses

The Company records advertising expense as incurred and classifies advertising costs within selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company’s advertising expenses, net of cooperative advertising reimbursements, were $168.4 million, $97.7 million, and $79.6 million for fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Vendor cooperative advertising reimbursements reduced total advertising expense by $25.7 million, $18.4 million, and $13.3 million for fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

Leases

The majority of the Company’s lease liabilities are real estate operating leases from which pet care center, corporate support, and distribution operations are conducted. The Company also leases equipment and certain pet care center locations under finance leases. Lease terms generally do not include options to terminate the lease and only include options to extend the lease, if it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised. For any lease with an initial term in excess of 12 months, the related lease assets and liabilities are recognized on the consolidated balance sheet as an operating or finance lease at the commencement of the lease agreement. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company recognizes lease expense for these short-term leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Operating lease assets represent the right to use an underlying asset for the lease term, and operating lease liabilities represent the obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. These assets and liabilities are recognized based on the present value of future payments over the lease term at the commencement date. The Company uses a collateralized incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date to determine the present value of future payments. Operating leases typically require payment of certain non-lease costs, such as real estate taxes, common area maintenance and insurance. These components comprise the majority of the Company’s variable lease costs and are excluded from the present value of lease liabilities unless an event occurs that results in the payments becoming fixed for the remaining term. The remaining lease and non-lease components are accounted for together as a single lease component for all underlying classes of assets. Operating lease assets are adjusted for lease incentives, initial direct costs, impairments, and exit or disposal costs.

Operating lease costs are recognized on a straight-line basis from the commencement date to the end of the lease term. Operating lease costs relating to distribution centers are included in cost of sales, and operating lease costs relating to pet care center and corporate support locations are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Amortization on finance lease right-of-use assets relating to distribution centers are included in cost of sales, and amortization on finance lease right-of-use assets relating to pet care center and corporate support locations are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. Interest on finance lease right-of-use assets is included in interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company’s lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

The Company’s sublease portfolio consists mainly of operating leases with a domestic partner to operate dog boarding and daycare facilities, which are not material.

The Company records contractual obligations associated with the retirement of long-lived assets at their fair value at the time the obligations are incurred. These obligations arise from certain leases and primarily relate to the cost of removing leasehold improvements and certain fixtures from such lease sites and restoring the sites to their original condition. Upon initial recognition of the liability, that cost is capitalized as part of the related long-lived asset and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset. Activity related to these obligations in fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018 was not material. The Company’s asset retirement obligation was $5.8 million and $5.5 million at January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively, and is included in other long-term liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances, if any, are recorded against net deferred tax assets when it is considered more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset may not be recoverable. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded as either net non-current assets or net non-current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. Refer to Note 14 for further disclosures of the Company’s income taxes.
Management regularly evaluates the likelihood of recognizing the benefit for income tax positions it has taken in various federal and state filings by considering relevant facts, circumstances and information available. The authoritative guidance clarifies the accounting for income taxes by prescribing a minimum probability threshold that a tax position must meet before a financial statement benefit is recognized. The minimum threshold for recognizing benefit of a tax position is that such position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, and is based on the technical merits of the position.

**Equity-Based Compensation**

Equity-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the vesting period of the award, which is also the requisite service period, based upon the corresponding vesting method and probability of vesting (Note 13). The Company recognizes the effect of pre-vesting forfeitures as they occur. The Company’s equity-based compensation charges relate to (1) partnership unit awards of Scooby LP and (2) restricted stock units and stock options of the Company.

**Equity Valuation**

The per unit fair value of equity underlying the partnership unit awards prior to the Company’s initial public offering was determined by the Company’s board of directors based on enterprise valuations performed by management with the assistance of a third-party valuation firm, taking into consideration any recent market transactions involving the Company’s equity. The valuation of the equity of any private company involves various estimates and assumptions that may differ from actual values.

In fiscal 2018, the Company’s equity value was determined using a combination of three valuation approaches:

Income Approach – estimates the fair value based on the present value of the Company’s future estimated cash flows and the residual value of the Company beyond the forecast period. These future cash flows, including the cash flows beyond the forecast period for the residual value, are discounted to their present values using an appropriate discount rate, to reflect the risks inherent in the Company achieving these estimated cash flows.

Market Approach (specifically, the guideline public company method) – estimates fair value based upon the observed valuation multiples of comparable public companies, the equity of which is freely-traded by investors in the public securities markets.

Market Transaction Approach – utilizes enterprise value relative to EBITDA ratios of recent acquisitions that involve companies comparable to the Company.

Beginning in fiscal 2019, the market transaction approach was not used due to the limited number of recent transactions of comparable companies. Additionally, beginning in the third quarter of fiscal 2020 and prior to its initial public offering, the Company determined its equity value using the probability weighted expected return method (“PWERM”), or the hybrid method. Under the hybrid method, multiple valuation approaches are used and then combined into a single probability weighted valuation using a PWERM, which considers the probability of an initial public offering scenario.

The results of the valuation approaches were weighted based on a variety of factors including: current macroeconomic environment, current industry conditions and length of time since arms-length market transaction events. Additionally, a discount for lack of marketability was applied to account for the lack of access to an active public market. The resulting value was then allocated to outstanding equity using an option-pricing model.

**Pre-Opening Costs**

Costs incurred in connection with opening new pet care centers are expensed as incurred and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations. Such costs include advertising, payroll, initial pet care center supplies and utilities.
Management Services Agreement

On January 26, 2016, in connection with the Acquisition, the Company entered into a management services agreement with certain affiliates and/or investment advisors of the Sponsors (the “Sponsor MSA Parties”), pursuant to which the Sponsor MSA Parties agreed to provide certain management and financial services. The services included management, consulting, and financial planning services in connection with the operation and growth of the Company. As compensation for such services, the Company agreed to reimburse the Sponsor MSA Parties’ costs for services rendered, including expenses relating to maintaining the holding company structure through which the Sponsors own the Company indirectly, plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the services rendered. The Company also agreed to provide customary indemnification to the Sponsor MSA Parties. Management fees incurred and recorded by the Company during fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018 were not material. These fees are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. This agreement was terminated on January 19, 2021 in connection with the Company’s initial public offering.

Derivative Instruments

In March 2016, the Company entered into a series of five interest rate cap agreements with four counterparties totaling $1,950.0 million to limit the maximum interest rate on a portion of the Company’s variable-rate debt and limit its exposure to interest rate variability when three-month LIBOR exceeds 2.25%. The interest rate caps are accounted for as cash flow hedges, and changes in the fair value of the interest rate caps are reported as a component of AOCI. The interest rate caps were settled in accordance with their contractual terms on January 29, 2021.

Refer to Note 10 for further disclosures of the Company’s derivative instruments and hedging activities.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02 – Leases (“ASU 2016-02” or “ASC 842”), which requires leases to be recognized on the balance sheet as assets and liabilities for the rights and obligations created by leased assets. The Company adopted this accounting policy at the beginning of fiscal 2019 and recognized a cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings, as permitted under Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-11 – Leases: Targeted Improvements. The Company set an accounting policy election not to capitalize leases with a term of twelve months or less. In addition, the Company elected the transition package of practical expedients, which allowed the Company to carry forward for its existing leases: i) the historical lease classification as either operating or finance; ii) the assessment of whether any expired or existing contracts are or contain leases; and iii) capitalization of initial direct costs. Additionally, the Company elected the practical expedients to account for certain leases at a portfolio level and to not separate lease and non-lease components.

Previously designated capital leases are now considered finance leases under the new guidance. The designation of operating leases remains substantially unchanged under the new guidance.

Adoption of this accounting policy resulted in the recognition of $1.61 billion of operating lease right-of-use assets, along with $1.54 billion of corresponding lease liabilities on February 3, 2019. As part of the adoption, $91.6 million of other long-term liabilities, which included existing deferred rent, tenant improvement allowances, reserves for closed pet care centers, and unfavorable lease rights, were derecognized with a corresponding adjustment to operating lease right-of-use assets. Also, $33.8 million in prepaid rent, previously included within prepaid expenses, was reclassified as a reduction to the current portion of operating lease liabilities. Additionally, $125.2 million of existing favorable lease rights, which were previously recorded within other intangible assets, were also derecognized with a corresponding adjustment to operating lease right-of-use assets. The Company recorded a $22.9 million cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings, primarily related to the derecognition of a deferred gain on the sale-leaseback of its corporate headquarters, which was previously being recognized over the initial lease term as a reduction of selling, general, and administrative expenses. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company’s liquidity. Refer to Note 6, Leases, for additional information regarding the Company’s accounting policy for leases and additional disclosures.
In April 2020, the FASB issued clarifying guidance on accounting for certain lease concessions related to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic under ASC 842. The FASB staff indicated that it would be acceptable for entities to make an election to account for lease concessions related to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic consistent with how they would be accounted for as though enforceable rights and obligations for those concessions existed in the original contract. Consequently, for such lease concessions, an entity will not need to reassess each existing contract to determine whether enforceable rights and obligations for concessions exist, and an entity can elect to apply or not to apply the lease modification guidance in ASC 842 to those contracts. The election is available for concessions related to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic that result in the total payments required by the modified contract being substantially the same as or less than total payments required by the original contract. In accordance with this guidance, the Company made a policy election to account for such lease concessions related to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic that resulted in the total payments required by the modified contract being substantially the same as or less than total payments required by the original contract as though enforceable rights and obligations to make those concessions existed in the original contract. Consequently, for such lease concessions, the Company did not reassess each existing contract to determine whether enforceable rights and obligations for concessions existed and elected not to apply the lease modification guidance in ASC 842 to those contracts. The Company accounted for COVID-19 lease abatements, which were not material, as reductions to variable lease expense and accounted for lease deferrals as a resolution of a contingency that fixes previously variable lease payments which resulted in a remeasurement of the lease liability with a corresponding adjustment to the right of use asset.

In June 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13 – Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments, which amends the accounting for recognizing impairments of financial assets. Under the new accounting guidance, credit losses for financial assets held at amortized cost will be estimated based on expected losses rather than the current incurred loss impairment model. The new accounting guidance also modifies the impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities. The Company adopted this accounting policy on February 2, 2020. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-15 – Intangibles— Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40), which amends ASC 350-40 to address a customer’s accounting for implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement that is a service contract. The Company adopted this accounting policy on February 2, 2020. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

2. Revenue Recognition

The Company generates revenue primarily from the sale of products and services. Revenue is recognized when the control of promised goods or services is transferred to customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. Control refers to the ability of the customer to direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of, the remaining benefits from the goods or services.

Net sales by product type and services were as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dog and cat food</td>
<td>$2,123,499</td>
<td>$2,054,280</td>
<td>$2,045,593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies and companion animals</td>
<td>2,328,663</td>
<td>1,938,904</td>
<td>1,967,996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services and other</td>
<td>468,040</td>
<td>441,330</td>
<td>378,584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net sales</td>
<td>$4,920,202</td>
<td>$4,434,514</td>
<td>$4,392,173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For all contracts with customers, the Company evaluates whether it is the principal (i.e. to report revenue on a gross basis) or agent (i.e. to report revenue on a net basis). Generally, the Company is the principal in its contracts with customers as it controls the related goods or services before they are transferred to the customer.

Revenue from product sales and services is reported net of sales refunds, which includes an estimate of future returns based on historical refund rates, with a corresponding reduction to cost of sales. The Company records a
refund liability for sales returns, which is included in accrued expenses and other liabilities, and a corresponding asset for anticipated cost recoveries, which is included in other current assets. There is inherent judgment in estimating future refunds as they are susceptible to factors outside of the Company’s influence. The Company has significant experience in estimating the amount of refunds based primarily on historical data.

Revenue is recognized net of applicable sales tax in the consolidated statements of operations. Sales tax liability is included in accrued expenses and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company’s contract liabilities primarily relate to product merchandise not yet delivered to customers, unredeemed gift cards, services not yet completed, and options that provide a material right to customers, such as its customer loyalty program. The Company did not have any material contract assets or contract liabilities as of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020.

The Company does not present certain qualitative and quantitative information relating to its remaining performance obligations, as substantially all of the Company’s remaining performance obligations have an original expected duration of one year or less. The Company’s remaining performance obligations are not material.

**Product Revenue**

Product revenue is recognized when control passes, which generally occurs at a point in time when the customer completes a transaction in a pet care center and receives the merchandise. The Company’s payment terms are typically at the point of sale.

For transactions initiated online, customers choose whether to have it delivered to them (using third-party parcel delivery companies) or to collect their merchandise from one of the Company’s pet care centers (“buy online, pick up in store,” or “BOPUS”). For items delivered directly to the customer, control passes and revenue is recognized when delivery has been completed to the customer, as title has passed and possession has transferred to the customer. For BOPUS sales, control passes and revenue is recognized once the customer has taken possession of the merchandise. Any fees charged to customers for delivery (such as shipping and handling) are a component of the transaction price and are recognized when delivery has been completed. The Company uses delivery information to determine when to recognize revenue for products and any related delivery fee revenue.

**Service Revenue**

The Company recognizes service revenue from pet grooming, veterinary care, and certain other in-store services once the service is completed, as this is when the customer has the ability to direct the use of and obtain the benefits of the service. Payment terms are typically at the point of sale, but may also occur upon completion of the service. The Company’s service contracts are primarily with retail and veterinary customers.

The Company recognizes service revenue from dog training ratably over the life of the contract, as this pattern best depicts when customers use the services provided and, accordingly, when delivery of the performance obligation occurs.

**Gift Cards**

The Company sells its own gift cards to customers in its pet care centers, online, and through select third parties. The Company recognizes revenue from gift cards when gift cards are redeemed by the customer. The Company also recognizes revenue for the portion of gift card values that is not expected to be redeemed (“breakage”). Breakage is estimated based upon historical redemption patterns and other factors, such as laws and regulations applicable to each jurisdiction. There is judgment in assessing redemption patterns and the ultimate value of gift cards that is not expected to be redeemed.
**Sales Incentives and Customer Loyalty Program**

The Company has a customer loyalty program that allows members to earn points for each qualifying purchase. Points earned enable members to receive a certificate that may be redeemed on future purchases within 45 days of the issuance date. The loyalty program points represent customer options that provide a material right and, accordingly, are performance obligations for each applicable contract. The relative standalone selling price of points earned by loyalty program members is deferred and included as part of accrued expenses and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets based on the amount of points that are projected to be redeemed, subject to breakage. Revenue is recognized for these performance obligations as actual redemptions occur and the Company updates its estimate of the amount of points that are projected to be redeemed. There is judgment in assessing redemption patterns and the ultimate value of points that is not expected to be redeemed.

The Company issues coupons that are not earned in conjunction with a purchase of a product or service, typically as part of targeted marketing activities. Additionally, the Company issues coupons in conjunction with the purchase of products or services. However, these coupons typically do not materially exceed the range of discounts given to similar customers and do not confer a material right. In both of these cases, these are not performance obligations and are instead recognized as a reduction of the transaction price when redeemed by the customer.

**3. Sale-Leaseback Transaction**

In January 2020, the Company sold and leased back its San Antonio, Texas corporate support center for $19.0 million with net cash proceeds of $18.5 million. The transaction qualified for sale-leaseback accounting, in which the Company recognized the sale, resulting in an initial gain of $3.1 million, which is reflected as a reduction of selling, general, and administrative expenses. The lease has been classified as an operating lease and contains a 10 year initial term plus renewal options.

**4. Other Acquisitions**

During fiscal 2019, the Company completed the acquisition of a small, regional veterinary business for total consideration of approximately $3.0 million. Net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed were not material. The acquisition resulted in the recognition of $3.0 million of goodwill, which is deductible for tax purposes.

Pro forma results of operations for the acquisition have not been presented because they are not material to the consolidated results of operations.

**5. Composition of Balance Sheet Accounts**

**Fixed Assets, Net**

Fixed assets, net, consisted of the following (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>$648,072</td>
<td>$578,842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leasehold improvements</td>
<td>538,841</td>
<td>490,506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and fixtures</td>
<td>280,948</td>
<td>267,458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings and related improvements</td>
<td>16,872</td>
<td>23,134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>3,254</td>
<td>3,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,487,987</td>
<td>1,363,844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(860,440)</td>
<td>(707,588)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$627,547</td>
<td>$656,256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Company’s depreciation and amortization expense for fixed assets, net was $174.0 million, $172.5 million, and $184.6 million for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.
Other Intangible Assets, Net

Components of other intangible assets, net were as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Estimated useful lives (years)</th>
<th>Estimated average remaining estimated life (years)</th>
<th>Gross amount</th>
<th>Accumulated amortization</th>
<th>Net amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customer lists</td>
<td>3-7</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>$3,944</td>
<td>$(3,259)</td>
<td>$685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proprietary technology</td>
<td>5-17</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>848</td>
<td>(819)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total intangible assets subject to amortization</td>
<td>3-17</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>4,792</td>
<td>(4,078)</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indefinite-lived intangible trade name</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,025,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1,025,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total intangible assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,029,792</td>
<td>$(4,078)</td>
<td>$1,025,714</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal years</th>
<th>Amortization expense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>$344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereafter</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total intangible asset amortization</td>
<td>$714</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Accrued Salaries and Employee Benefits**

Accrued salaries and employee benefits consisted of the following (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accrued compensation</td>
<td>$ 83,176</td>
<td>$ 45,209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued paid time-off</td>
<td>24,474</td>
<td>27,033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-insurance reserves</td>
<td>21,834</td>
<td>21,443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 129,484</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 93,685</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accrued real estate taxes</td>
<td>$ 26,921</td>
<td>$ 29,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued capital expenditures</td>
<td>19,723</td>
<td>21,962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales taxes payable</td>
<td>19,449</td>
<td>16,753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued advertising</td>
<td>13,326</td>
<td>6,164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued income taxes</td>
<td>649</td>
<td>5,701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other accrued expenses and liabilities</td>
<td>65,778</td>
<td>67,942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 145,846</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 148,181</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Long-Term Liabilities**

Other long-term liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-insurance reserves</td>
<td>$ 57,925</td>
<td>$ 60,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>76,429</td>
<td>41,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 134,354</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 101,651</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**6. Leases**

Lease assets and liabilities are reflected in the Company’s consolidated balance sheets as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Leases</th>
<th>Balance sheet location</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases</td>
<td>Operating lease right-of-use assets</td>
<td>$ 1,328,108</td>
<td>$ 1,459,604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance leases</td>
<td>Fixed assets, net(1)</td>
<td>9,350</td>
<td>11,976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total lease assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$ 1,337,458</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 1,471,580</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases</td>
<td>Current portion of operating lease liabilities</td>
<td>$ 258,289</td>
<td>$ 278,229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance leases</td>
<td>Current portion of long-term debt and other lease liabilities</td>
<td>2,203</td>
<td>3,393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-current</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases</td>
<td>Operating lease liabilities, excluding current portion</td>
<td>$1,083,575</td>
<td>$1,156,742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance leases</td>
<td>Other long-term liabilities</td>
<td>11,436</td>
<td>13,041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total lease liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$ 1,355,503</strong></td>
<td><strong>$ 1,451,405</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Finance lease right-of-use assets are recorded net of accumulated amortization of $17.3 million and $13.4 million as of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively.

The components of total lease cost are as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating lease cost</td>
<td>$ 430,359</td>
<td>$ 441,981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance lease cost:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amortization of right-of-use leases</td>
<td>3,292</td>
<td>3,919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on lease liabilities</td>
<td>908</td>
<td>973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable lease cost</td>
<td>105,859</td>
<td>112,709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sublease income</td>
<td>(5,327)</td>
<td>(5,450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total lease cost</td>
<td>$ 535,091</td>
<td>$ 554,132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rent expense prior to the adoption of ASU 2016-02 totaled $413.9 million for fiscal 2018.

Other information for the Company’s leases is as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating cash flows from operating leases</td>
<td>$ 399,557</td>
<td>$ 408,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating cash flows from finance leases</td>
<td>$ 941</td>
<td>$ 973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing cash flows from finance leases</td>
<td>$ 3,404</td>
<td>$ 3,447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lease assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases</td>
<td>$ 132,829</td>
<td>$ 133,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance leases</td>
<td>$ 613</td>
<td>$ 3,695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weighted average remaining lease term:</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases</td>
<td>5.9 years</td>
<td>6.3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance leases</td>
<td>6.6 years</td>
<td>6.8 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weighted average discount rate:</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases</td>
<td>10.5%</td>
<td>10.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance leases</td>
<td>6.2%</td>
<td>6.2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At January 30, 2021, the Company’s future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating and finance leases are as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal years</th>
<th>Operating leases</th>
<th>Finance leases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>$ 384,873</td>
<td>$ 2,987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td>346,033</td>
<td>2,764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
<td>294,217</td>
<td>2,424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
<td>238,136</td>
<td>2,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>180,650</td>
<td>2,124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereafter</td>
<td>377,392</td>
<td>4,285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total minimum payments</td>
<td>$ 1,821,301</td>
<td>$ 16,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less imputed interest</td>
<td>(479,437)</td>
<td>(3,095)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present value of lease payments</td>
<td>1,341,864</td>
<td>13,639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less current portion</td>
<td>(258,289)</td>
<td>(2,203)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lease liabilities, excluding current portion</td>
<td>$ 1,083,575</td>
<td>$ 11,436</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. Goodwill

The changes in the carrying amount of the Company’s goodwill were as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill</td>
<td>$ 2,987,273</td>
<td>$ 2,984,253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated impairment</td>
<td>(807,963)</td>
<td>(807,963)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodwill, net</td>
<td>$ 2,179,310</td>
<td>$ 2,176,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions from acquisitions</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>$ 3,020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to Note 11 for further discussion of the results of impairment testing performed on the Company’s goodwill.

8. Senior Secured Credit Facilities

At January 30, 2021, the Company had a $2,525.0 million senior secured term loan facility maturing on January 26, 2023 (“Term Loan Facility”), which was amended on January 27, 2017 (“Amended Term Loan Facility”) and fully repaid on March 4, 2021, and a senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility (the “Amended Revolving Credit Facility”), providing for senior secured financing of up to $500.0 million expiring on the earlier of 91 days prior to the maturity of the Amended Term Loan Facility (October 27, 2022 or five years from the most recent amendment), subject to a borrowing base. On March 4, 2021, subsequent to fiscal 2020, the Company entered into a $1,700.0 million secured term loan facility maturing on March 4, 2028 (the “First Lien Term Loan”) and a secured asset-based revolving credit facility (the “ABL Revolving Credit Facility”) maturing on March 4, 2026. The Amended Term Loan Facility, the Amended Revolving Credit Facility, the First Lien Term Loan, and the ABL Revolving Credit Facility are collectively referred to as the “Senior Secured Credit Facilities.”

On January 19, 2021, the Company repaid $727.0 million of the Amended Term Loan Facility using a portion of the proceeds from its initial public offering, in addition to existing cash on hand. The Company accounted for the repayment as a partial extinguishment and recognized a loss on debt extinguishment of $12.6 million, which represents a portion of previously unamortized debt discount and debt issuance costs and is included in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations. The repayment was applied to the remaining principal payments in order of scheduled payment date and, as a result, no quarterly principal payments remained under the Amended Term Loan Facility, other than the remaining principal balance due at maturity. As such, the entire remaining balance is included in senior secured credit facilities, net, excluding current portion in the consolidated balance sheets as of January 30, 2021.

As of January 30, 2021, the outstanding principal balance of the Amended Term Loan Facility was $1,678.1 million ($1,649.4 million, net of the unamortized discount and debt issuance costs). As of February 1, 2020, the outstanding principal balance of the Amended Term Loan Facility was $2,424.0 million ($2,363.4 million, net of the unamortized discount and debt issuance costs). The weighted average interest rate on the borrowings outstanding was 4.3% and 5.1% as of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively. Debt issuance costs were being amortized over the contractual term to interest expense using the effective interest rate in effect at issuance. As of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, the estimated fair value of the Amended Term Loan Facility was approximately $1,673.9 million and $2,011.9 million, respectively, based upon Level 2 fair value hierarchy inputs (Note 1).

As of January 30, 2021, no amounts were outstanding under the Amended Revolving Credit Facility. As of February 1, 2020, $29.0 million was outstanding, with a weighted average interest rate of 5.3%, under the Amended Revolving Credit Facility. At January 30, 2021, $387.6 million was available under the Amended Revolving Credit Facility, which is net of $57.8 million of outstanding letters of credit issued in the normal course of business and a $54.6 million borrowing base reduction for a shortfall in qualifying assets, net of reserves. Unamortized debt issuance costs of $3.1 million and $4.9 million relating to the Amended Revolving Credit Facility were outstanding and were being amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining term of the agreement as of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively.
The Company’s obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities are secured by substantially all of the personal property assets of the Company with differing priority rights to the various personal property assets ascribed to each facility. The credit facility agreements, while not identical, contain certain affirmative and negative covenants related to indebtedness, liens, fundamental changes in the business, investments, restricted payments and agreements and a fixed charge coverage ratio, among other things. As of January 30, 2021, the Company was in compliance with its covenants on the agreements.

The credit agreements governing the Senior Secured Credit Facilities contain customary default provisions including, among others, the failure to make payments when due, defaults under other material indebtedness, non-compliance with covenants, change of control and bankruptcy, the occurrence of any of which would limit the Company’s ability to draw on the ABL Revolving Credit Facility and could result in the applicable lenders under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities accelerating the maturity of such indebtedness and foreclosing upon the collateral pledged thereunder.

Amended Term Loan Facility

On June 17, 2016, the Company amended the Term Loan Facility, which consisted of two tranches ("Tranche B-1" and "Tranche B-2"). The covenants of the amended facility were substantially similar to those of the original facility, while the interest rate spread declined. Interest under the amended facility was at the Company’s option, either a base rate or the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), adjusted for statutory reserve requirements ("Adjusted LIBOR"), with Tranche B-1 subject to a 1.00% floor, payable upon maturity of the LIBOR contract, in either case plus the applicable rate. The base rate was the greater of the bank prime rate, federal funds effective rate plus 0.5% or the LIBOR quoted rate plus 1.0% (or 2.0% for Tranche B-1). The applicable rate was 3.00% (previously 3.75%) per annum for Tranche B-1 and 3.25% (previously 4.00%) for Tranche B-2 for a base rate loan or 4.00% (previously 4.75%) per annum for Tranche B-1 and 4.25% (previously 5.00%) for Tranche B-2 for an Adjusted LIBOR loan. Additionally, when the Company’s senior secured first lien net leverage ratio fell below 4.00, each of the applicable rate options was reduced by 0.25%.

On January 27, 2017, the Company amended the Amended Term Loan Facility further and consolidated Tranche B-2 into Tranche B-1. The covenants of the amended facility were substantially similar to those of the existing facility, while the interest rate spread declined. Interest under the Amended Term Loan Facility was at the Company’s option, either the base rate or Adjusted LIBOR subject to a 1.00% floor, payable upon maturity of the LIBOR contract, in either case plus the applicable rate. The base rate was the greater of the bank prime rate, federal funds effective rate plus 2.0%. The applicable rate was 2.25% (previously 3.00%) per annum for a base rate loan or 3.25% (previously 4.00%) per annum for an Adjusted LIBOR loan. Additionally, when the Company’s senior secured first lien net leverage ratio fell below 4.00, each of the applicable rate options was reduced by 0.25%.

On March 4, 2021, the Company entered into a $1,700.0 million First Lien Term Loan and repaid all outstanding principal and interest on the Amended Term Loan Facility. Interest under the First Lien Term Loan is at the Company’s option, either a base rate or Adjusted LIBOR, subject to a 0.75% floor, payable upon maturity of the LIBOR contract, in either case plus the applicable rate. The base rate is the greater of the bank prime rate, federal funds effective rate plus 0.5% or Adjusted LIBOR plus 1.0%. The applicable rate is 2.25% per annum for a base rate loan or 3.25% per annum for an Adjusted LIBOR loan. Principal payments are $4.25 million quarterly and commence on June 30, 2021.

Amended Revolving Credit Facility

On August 23, 2018, the Company amended its Revolving Credit Facility to increase the total availability to $555.0 million and to extend the maturity on $500.0 million of this availability from January 26, 2021 to the earlier of 91 days prior to the maturity of the Amended Term Loan Facility (October 27, 2022) or five years from closing. The remaining $55.0 million of availability was set to expire on the original maturity date of January 26, 2021. All other key terms of the Amended Revolving Credit Facility remained unchanged.

Fees relating to the August 23, 2018 amendment consisted of arranger fees and other third party expenses. Approximately $3.1 million of the Amended Revolving Credit Facility fees under the August 23, 2018 amendment were capitalized in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as a contra-liability, and no loss on debt extinguishment was recognized. The remaining portion of debt issuance costs of the Amended Revolving Credit Facility previously capitalized were set to amortize over the expected remaining term to interest expense using the effective interest rate in effect on the date of issuance.
On December 14, 2018, the Company terminated the $55.0 million additional availability relating to the January 26, 2021 tranche of the Amended Revolving Credit Facility. All other key terms of the Amended Revolving Credit Facility remained unchanged.

The Amended Revolving Credit Facility had availability up to $500.0 million and a $150.0 million letter of credit sub-facility. The availability was limited to a borrowing base, which allows borrowings of up to 90% of eligible accounts receivable plus 90% of the net orderly liquidation value of eligible inventory plus up to $50 million of qualified cash of the Company to which the Company and guarantors have no access, less reserves as determined by the administrative agent. Letters of credit reduced the amount available to borrow under the Amended Revolving Credit Facility by their face value.

Interest on the Amended Revolving Credit Facility was based on either the base rate or Adjusted LIBOR subject to a floor of zero percent, in either case, plus an applicable margin. The applicable margin was equal to 25 basis points in the case of base rate loans and 125 basis points in the case of Adjusted LIBOR loans.

The applicable margin was adjusted quarterly based on the average historical excess availability as a percentage of the Line Cap, which represents the lesser of the aggregate Amended Revolving Credit Facility and the borrowing base, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average Historical Excess Availability</th>
<th>Applicable Margin for Adjusted LIBOR Loans</th>
<th>Applicable Margin for Base Rate Loans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 33.3% of the Line Cap</td>
<td>1.75%</td>
<td>0.75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 66.7% but greater than or equal to 33.3% of the Line Cap</td>
<td>1.50%</td>
<td>0.50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than or equal to 66.7% of the Line Cap</td>
<td>1.25%</td>
<td>0.25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Amended Revolving Credit Facility was subject to an unused commitment fee. If the actual daily utilized portion exceeded 50%, the unused commitment fee was 0.25%. Otherwise, the unused commitment fee was 0.375% and was not dependent upon excess availability.

On March 4, 2021, the Company entered into an agreement establishing the ABL Revolving Credit Facility and terminated the Amended Revolving Credit Facility. The ABL Revolving Credit Facility has availability up to $500.0 million, subject to a borrowing base. The terms under the ABL Revolving Credit Facility are substantially similar to those of the Amended Revolving Credit Facility.

9. Senior Notes

Floating Rate Senior Notes

On January 26, 2016, the Company issued unsecured senior notes maturing on January 26, 2024 in a private offering (the “Floating Rate Senior Notes”). Debt issuance costs of $26.2 million related to the Floating Rate Senior Notes were being amortized over the contractual term to interest expense using the effective interest rate in effect at issuance. The Floating Rate Senior Notes bear interest at a floating rate equal to three-month LIBOR, subject to a 1.00% floor, plus 8.0% per annum (the “Applicable Margin”) payable quarterly in arrears.

At February 1, 2020, the outstanding principal balance of the Floating Rate Senior Notes was $750.0 million and the carrying amount was $734.4 million, net of the unamortized debt issuance costs. The weighted average interest rate on the borrowings outstanding was 9.9% as of February 1, 2020. At February 1, 2020 the estimated fair value of the Floating Rate Senior Notes was approximately $701.7 million, based upon Level 2 fair value hierarchy inputs (Note 1) and the expected timing of repayment or settlement as of the reporting date.

In January 2021, the holders of the outstanding Floating Rate Senior Notes exchanged $450.0 million of the aggregate principal amount of the Floating Rate Senior Notes for a new series of notes with a principal amount of $450.0 million issued by Scooby Aggregator, LP. Scooby Aggregator, LP, as the new holder of $450.0 million of Floating Rate Senior Notes, contributed the principal balance to the Company. This contribution, offset by approximately $7.4 million of unamortized deferred financing costs associated with the principal balance contributed, was recorded as an adjustment to additional paid-in capital.

84
On January 19, 2021, the Company repaid the remaining $300.0 million principal balance of the Floating Rate Senior Notes using a portion of the proceeds from its initial public offering, in addition to existing cash on hand. The Company accounted for the repayment as an extinguishment of debt and recognized a loss on debt extinguishment of $4.9 million, which represents a write-off of the remaining unamortized debt issuance costs and is included in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations.

**3.00% Senior Notes**

On January 26, 2016, the Company issued senior unsecured notes maturing on January 25, 2019 in a private offering to its members. Interest on the notes was originally 0.75% per annum, payable semi-annually either in cash or by means of capitalizing such interest and adding it to the then outstanding principal amount of the notes.

On April 6, 2019, the Company amended the notes to extend their maturity to July 25, 2019. Interest under these notes (the “3.00% Senior Notes”) was 3.00% per annum, payable upon maturity. On July 25, 2019, February 3, 2020, and September 28, 2020, the Company further amended the notes to extend their maturity to January 25, 2020, January 25, 2021, and January 25, 2023, respectively.

At February 1, 2020, the outstanding principal balance of the 3.00% Senior Notes was $131.7 million. At February 1, 2020, the estimated fair value of the 3.00% Senior Notes was approximately $121.4 million, based upon debt yields and the redemption option, which are considered Level 2 fair value hierarchy inputs (Note 1), and the expected timing of repayment or settlement as of the reporting date. The borrowings were classified as long-term obligations due to the Company’s intent and ability to refinance these obligations on a long-term basis.

On January 19, 2021, the Company repaid $4.0 million of the principal balance of the 3.00% Senior Notes. The remaining $127.7 million of principal and $3.6 million of accrued interest was then contributed to the Company in connection with its initial public offering. This contribution was recorded as an adjustment to additional paid-in-capital.

**10. Derivative Instruments**

In March 2016, the Company entered into a series of five interest rate cap agreements with four counterparties with a total notional value of $1,950.0 million to limit the maximum interest rate on a portion of the Company’s variable-rate debt and limit its exposure to interest rate variability when three-month LIBOR exceeds 2.25%.

The total fair value of the net liability on interest rate caps was $5.5 million as of February 1, 2020 and is included in accrued expenses and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The interest rate caps expired and were settled in accordance with their contractual terms on January 29, 2021.

The interest rate caps were accounted for as cash flow hedges because the interest rate caps were expected to be highly effective in hedging variable rate interest payments. Changes in the fair value of the interest rate caps were reported as a component of AOCI. As of February 1, 2020, AOCI included unrealized losses of 10.7 million ($7.9 million, net of tax). There were no amounts remaining in AOCI relating to the interest rate caps as of January 30, 2021. Approximately $10.8 million and $2.8 million of pre-tax losses deferred in AOCI were reclassified to interest expense during fiscal 2020 and 2019, respectively.
11. Fair Value Measurements

Assets and Liabilities Measured on a Recurring Basis

The following table presents information about assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and indicate the fair value hierarchy of the valuation techniques utilized to determine such fair value (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assets (liabilities):</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money market mutual funds</td>
<td>$ 63,798</td>
<td>$ —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments of officer’s life insurance</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$ 14,140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-qualified deferred compensation plan</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$(15,526)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money market mutual funds</td>
<td>$ 5,919</td>
<td>$ —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments of officer’s life insurance</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$ 12,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest rate caps</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$(5,511)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-qualified deferred compensation plan</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$(12,075)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The fair value of money market mutual funds is based on quoted market prices, such as quoted net asset values published by the fund as supported in an active market. Money market mutual funds included in the Company’s cash and cash equivalents were $56.0 million and $0.0 million as of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively. Also included in the Company’s money market mutual funds balances were $7.8 million and $5.9 million as of January 30, 2021 and February 1, 2020, respectively, which relate to the Company’s restricted cash, and are included in other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

The fair values of the interest rate caps were determined using a discounted cash flow analysis on the expected cash flows of each interest rate cap (Note 10). This analysis reflected the contractual terms, including the period to maturity, and used observable market-based inputs, including interest rate curves. The fair values were determined by netting the discounted future fixed cash receipts payments and the discounted expected variable cash receipts. The variable cash receipts were based on an expectation of future interest rates (forward curves) derived from observable market interest rate yield curves. The Company qualitatively assessed both its own nonperformance risk and the respective counterparties’ nonperformance risk in the fair value measurements. The valuations also considered credit risk adjustments, including nonperformance risk, that are necessary to reflect the probability of default by the counterparties’ or the Company. The interest rate caps expired and were settled in accordance with their contractual terms on January 29, 2021. As of February 1, 2020, the credit risk adjustments were not material.

The Company maintains a deferred compensation plan for key executives and other members of management, which is fully funded by investments in officers’ life insurance. The fair value of this obligation is based on participants’ elected investments, which reflect the closing market prices of similar assets.

Assets Measured on a Non-Recurring Basis

The Company’s non-financial assets, which primarily consist of goodwill, other intangible assets, fixed assets and equity and cost method investments, are reported at carrying value, or at fair value as of the date of the Acquisition, and are not required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis. However, on a periodic basis (at least annually for goodwill and indefinite-lived intangibles or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable), non-financial assets are assessed for impairment. If impaired, the carrying values of the assets are written down to fair value using Level 3 inputs.

In fiscal 2020, the Company determined that the fair value of its reporting unit was greater than its carrying amount, and therefore no goodwill impairment charge was recorded (Note 7). In fiscal 2020, the Company determined that the fair value of its trade name was greater than its carrying amount, and therefore no tradename impairment charge was recorded. There were no indications of impairment of the Company’s other intangible assets or equity and cost method investments in fiscal 2020.
In fiscal 2019, the Company determined that the fair value of its reporting unit was greater than its carrying amount, and therefore no goodwill impairment charge was recorded (Note 7). In fiscal 2019, the Company determined that the carrying amount of its trade name exceeded its fair value, resulting in a trade name impairment charge of $19.0 million. The Company recorded impairment charges of $0.7 million on other intangible assets and $3.2 million on its other cost method investments in fiscal 2019. The related losses are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. There were no other indications of impairment of the Company’s other intangible assets or equity and cost method investments in fiscal 2019.

In fiscal 2018, the Company determined that the carrying amount of its reporting unit and trade name exceeded their fair values, resulting in impairment charges of $290.2 million and $83.0 million, respectively. There were no other indications of impairment of the Company’s other intangible assets or equity in fiscal 2018.

The Company recorded fixed asset and right-of-use asset impairment charges of $14.5 million and $13.0 million in fiscal years 2020 and 2019, respectively. Prior to the adoption of ASU 2016-02, the Company recorded fixed asset impairment charges of $15.0 million in fiscal 2018. Impairment charges related to distribution centers are recorded in cost of sales, whereas impairment charges related to pet care center and corporate locations are recorded in selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

12. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company has employee savings plans that permits eligible participants to make contributions by salary reduction pursuant to either section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code or under the Company’s non-qualified deferred compensation plan.

Prior to January 1, 2019, the Company generally matched 50% of the first 6% of compensation that was contributed by each participating employee to the 401(k) plan. Prior to January 1, 2019, eligible participants that held positions as director and above were limited to a matching contribution of 50% of the first 3% of compensation contributed to the plan. Under the 401(k) plan, the Company match was subject to a 5-year vesting schedule. Employees were required to complete twelve months of service with the Company to participate in the plan.

On January 1, 2019, the Company amended its 401(k) plan. The Company now generally matches 100% of the first 1% plus 50% of the next 5% of compensation contributed by each participating employee. For eligible participants that hold positions as director and above, the Company matches, at its discretion, 100% of the first 1% plus 50% of the next 2% of compensation that is contributed by each participating employee to the plan. The Company match is subject to a 3-year vesting schedule. Employees are now required to complete six months of service with the Company to participate in the amended plan.

Under the Company’s non-qualified deferred compensation plan, the Company matches 50% of the first 6% of compensation contributed by each participating employee to the plan from the date of eligibility until the point of time that the participating employee is eligible to participate in the Company’s 401(k) plan. Once a participating employee is eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan, the Company match is 50% of the first 3% of compensation contributed by the employee to the plan.

In connection with the required matches, Company contributions to the plans were $6.6 million, $6.9 million, and $4.9 million for fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

13. Stockholders’ Equity

In connection with its initial public offering, the Company established a new incentive plan (“the 2021 Incentive Plan”) pursuant to which certain employees and non-employee directors of the Company are eligible to receive restricted stock units (“RSUs”), non-qualified stock options, and other equity compensation awards. The Company has also established an employee stock purchase plan (“ESPP”).

The Company issues new shares of Class A common stock upon exercise of stock options and the vesting of restricted stock units. As of January 30, 2021, there were 28.3 million shares of Class A common stock available for issuance pursuant to future equity-based compensation awards under the 2021 Incentive Plan.
The ESPP will allow eligible employees to contribute up to 15% of their base earnings towards purchases of Class A common stock, subject to an annual maximum. The purchase price will be 85% of the lower of (i) the fair market value of the stock on the date of enrollment and (ii) the fair market value of the stock on the last day of the related purchase period. As of January 30, 2021, 7.7 million shares of Class A common stock were available for issuance under the ESPP, and employee contributions had not yet commenced.

Scooby LP also maintains an incentive plan (“the 2016 Incentive Plan”) under which it has awarded partnership unit awards to employees, consultants, and non-employee directors of the Company.

The following table summarizes the Company’s equity-based compensation expense by award type (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal years ended</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restricted stock units</td>
<td>$1,991 (52 weeks)</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$ —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$ —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnership units of Scooby LP under the 2016 Incentive Plan</td>
<td>$10,533</td>
<td>$9,489</td>
<td>$8,452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total equity-based compensation expense</td>
<td>$12,915</td>
<td>$9,489</td>
<td>$8,452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total related tax benefit</td>
<td>$329</td>
<td>$178</td>
<td>$ —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RSUs**

The Company has both time-vested RSUs and performance-based RSUs. Time-vested RSUs are awarded to eligible employees and non-employee directors and entitle the grantee to receive shares of Class A common stock at the end of a vesting period, subject solely to the individual’s continued employment or service as a director. For the majority of time-vested RSUs, 34% of the units becomes vested on the anniversary of the grant date, followed by 16.5% of the units in four equal semi-annual installments thereafter. Performance-based RSUs are awarded to eligible employees and entitle the grantee to receive shares of Class A common stock if the Company achieves specified performance goals during the performance period and the grantee remains employed through the vesting period.

RSU activity under the 2021 Incentive Plan was as follows (in thousands, except per share and contractual life amounts):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shares</th>
<th>Weighted average grant date fair value per share</th>
<th>Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)</th>
<th>Aggregate intrinsic value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nonvested, February 1, 2020</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granted</td>
<td>3,442</td>
<td>$18.00</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vested</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeited</td>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonvested, January 30, 2021</td>
<td>3,414</td>
<td>$18.00</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No RSUs were granted in fiscal 2019 or 2018. As of January 30, 2021, unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested RSUs was $59.5 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 2.7 years.

**Options**

The Company provides stock option grants, which are time-vested, as a form of employee compensation. For each grant, 34% of the options generally becomes vested on the anniversary of the grant date, followed by 16.5% of the options in four equal semi-annual installments thereafter. Stock options generally expire 10 years from the grant date.
Stock option activity under the 2021 Incentive Plan was as follows (in thousands, except per share and contractual life amounts):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shares subject to options</th>
<th>Weighted average exercise price per share</th>
<th>Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)</th>
<th>Aggregate intrinsic value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outstanding, February 1, 2020</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granted</td>
<td>3,504</td>
<td>$18.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercised</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expired/forfeited</td>
<td>(22)</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outstanding, January 30, 2021</strong></td>
<td>3,482</td>
<td>$18.00</td>
<td>$27,962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercisable, January 30, 2021</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The fair value of stock option awards granted in fiscal 2020 was estimated at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dividend yield</th>
<th>0.0%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expected volatility (1)</td>
<td>40.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-free interest rate (2)</td>
<td>0.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expected term (3)</td>
<td>5.9 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant date fair value per share</td>
<td>$18.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated fair value per option granted</td>
<td>$7.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The expected volatility is estimated based on the historical volatility of a select peer group of similar publicly traded companies for a term that is consistent with the expected term of the stock options.

No stock options were granted in fiscal 2019 or 2018. As of January 30, 2021, unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested options was $24.0 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 3.0 years.

2016 Incentive Plan

Subsequent to the Acquisition, Scooby LP established the 2016 Incentive Plan, under which eligible employees, consultants, and non-employee directors of the Company have received partnership unit awards (“Series C Units”). Series C Unit awards are restricted profit interests in Scooby LP subject to a distribution threshold and have generally been issued in the form of time-based units that vest in three to five equal annual installments following the grant date. Upon a change in control, these units become fully vested.

For the Series C Units granted during fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, the weighted average fair value per unit was estimated to be $0.44, $0.25, and $0.35, respectively.

The weighted average fair value per Series C Unit was estimated at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dividend yield</th>
<th>0.0%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expected volatility (1)</td>
<td>60.0% - 81.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighted average volatility (1)</td>
<td>81.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk-free interest rate (2)</td>
<td>0.1% - 1.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expected term (3)</td>
<td>2.0 to 4.0 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The expected volatility was estimated based on the historical volatility of a select peer group of similar publicly traded companies for a term that was consistent with the expected term of the Series C Units.
The risk-free interest rates were based on the U.S. Treasury constant maturity interest rate whose term was consistent with the expected term of the Series C Units. The expected term of the Series C Units was based on estimated liquidity event timing.

Series C Unit activity under the 2016 Incentive Plan was as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding, February 1, 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding, January 30, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vested, January 30, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available for future grant, January 30, 2021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Charges with respect to awards issued pursuant to the 2016 Incentive Plan are reflected in the Company’s consolidated financial statements. Compensation expense related to Series C Units is generally not tax deductible.

In July 2019, 1.4 million Series B Units of Scooby LP were granted to an executive, resulting in $0.7 million of compensation expense and a corresponding income tax benefit of $0.2 million recognized during fiscal 2019. Vested Series B Units and Series C Units of Scooby LP contain provisions whereby the holder may require Scooby LP to repurchase these units upon a termination event due to death or disability. The Company is not required to repurchase its own equity instruments upon the occurrence of such an event.

As of January 30, 2021, unrecognized compensation expense related to the unvested portion of Scooby LP’s Series C Units was $25.7 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 3.0 years.

**Net Loss Per Share**

Shares of Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock participate equally in the earnings and losses of the Company and have identical rights in distribution. Basic net loss per Class A and B-1 common share is based on the weighted-average Class A and B-1 common shares outstanding during the relevant period. Diluted net loss per Class A and B-1 common share is based on the weighted-average Class A and B-1 common shares outstanding during the relevant period adjusted for the effect of potentially dilutive securities.

Potentially dilutive securities include potential Class A common shares related to outstanding stock options and unvested RSUs, calculated using the treasury stock method. The calculation of diluted shares outstanding excludes options and RSUs where the combination of the exercise price (in the case of options) and the associated unrecognized compensation expense is greater than the average market price of Class A common shares because the inclusion of these securities would be antidilutive.

All outstanding stock options and unvested RSUs were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per Class A and B-1 common share in fiscal 2020, as their effect would be antidilutive in a net loss period. There were no potentially dilutive securities outstanding in fiscal 2019 or 2018.

Shares of Class B-2 common stock are not included in the calculation of net loss per share as they only possess voting rights. Unvested RSUs contain forfeitable rights to dividend equivalent units if dividends are paid to holders of Class A and B-1 common stock. Because the dividend equivalent units are forfeitable, unvested RSUs are not considered participating securities.

For periods prior to the Company’s conversion to a Delaware corporation, including fiscal 2020 for which a portion of the period preceded the conversion, the Company has retrospectively presented net loss per share as if the conversion had occurred at the beginning of the earliest period presented. The weighted average shares used in computing net loss per Class A and B-1 common share in these periods are based on the number of Common Series A and Common Series B Units held by members. For periods prior to the conversion, these calculations do not include the 55.2 million shares of Class A common stock issued in the Company’s initial public offering.
Prior to the conversion, the Company’s Series C Units met the definition of participating securities, as they would have participated in distributions after certain applicable thresholds had been met. However, such thresholds had not been met in the periods presented, and holders of Series C Units were not contractually obligated to participate in losses of the Company. Accordingly, losses were not allocated to participating securities under the two-class method in these periods. Following the conversion, the Company had no Series C Units outstanding. Scooby LP’s own Series C Units (such as those granted under the 2016 Incentive Plan) do not participate in the earnings and losses of the Company and are therefore not participating securities.

14. Income Taxes

Income tax benefit consisted of the following (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 1, 2020 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 2, 2019 (52 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal</td>
<td>$ (29,869)</td>
<td>$ 4,273</td>
<td>$ 2,504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>984</td>
<td>5,156</td>
<td>3,404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Current:</strong></td>
<td>$ (28,885)</td>
<td>$ 9,429</td>
<td>$ 5,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deferred:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal</td>
<td>$ 19,604</td>
<td>$ (34,814)</td>
<td>$ (43,657)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>5,944</td>
<td>(10,273)</td>
<td>(8,091)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Deferred:</strong></td>
<td>$ 25,548</td>
<td>$ (45,087)</td>
<td>$ (51,748)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income tax benefit</strong></td>
<td>$ (3,337)</td>
<td>$ (35,658)</td>
<td>$ (45,840)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A reconciliation of income tax benefit at the federal statutory rate with the provision for income taxes is as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 1, 2020 (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 2, 2019 (52 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income tax benefit at federal statutory rate</td>
<td>$ (6,251)</td>
<td>$ (27,524)</td>
<td>$ (96,473)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-deductible expenses</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>59,916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity compensation</td>
<td>2,212</td>
<td>1,623</td>
<td>1,775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State taxes, net of federal tax benefit</td>
<td>5,473</td>
<td>(4,073)</td>
<td>3,662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. tax reform</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(2,252)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax credits</td>
<td>(1,907)</td>
<td>(4,150)</td>
<td>(3,616)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertain tax positions</td>
<td>4,593</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARES Act – carryback rate differential</td>
<td>(8,752)</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other, net</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>(1,899)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$ (3,337)</td>
<td>$ (35,658)</td>
<td>$ (45,840)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The effective tax rate is based on expected taxable income, statutory tax rates and tax planning opportunities available to the Company. Reserves are established when positions are “more likely than not” to be challenged and not sustained. Reserves are adjusted at each financial statement date to reflect the impact of audit settlements, expiration of statutes of limitation, developments in the tax law and ongoing discussions with the tax authorities. Accrued interest and penalties associated with uncertain tax positions are recognized as part of the income tax provision.

On March 27, 2020, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the “Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act” (the “CARES Act”) was signed into law by the President of the United States. The CARES Act includes, among other things, U.S. corporate income tax provisions related to net operating loss carryback periods, alternative minimum tax credits, modifications to interest deduction limitations and technical corrections on tax depreciation methods for qualified improvement property. The Company recognized a benefit of $8.8 million related to the carryback of $67.4 million in net operating losses to the fiscal years before the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”) was enacted as a result of an extended carryback period included in the CARES Act. This benefit increased the effective tax rate in the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021 when compared to the fiscal year ended February 1, 2020.
Significant components of the Company’s deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deferred tax assets:</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>$20,212</td>
<td>$17,449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred rent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued employee benefits</td>
<td>44,437</td>
<td>31,203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating losses, state tax credit carryforwards</td>
<td>5,733</td>
<td>6,539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense limitation carry-forward under IRC §163(j)</td>
<td>22,726</td>
<td>54,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lease-related items</td>
<td>355,321</td>
<td>332,546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>3,392</td>
<td>6,339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total deferred tax assets</td>
<td>451,821</td>
<td>448,406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valuation allowance</td>
<td>(6,149)</td>
<td>(5,068)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net deferred tax assets</td>
<td>445,672</td>
<td>443,338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deferred tax liabilities:

| Fixed assets                                          | (91,769)        | (73,159)        |
| Intangible assets                                     | (264,720)       | (261,773)       |
| Debt restructuring                                    | (7,493)         | (15,551)        |
| Lease-related items                                   | (345,123)       | (341,278)       |
| Investments in joint ventures                         | (16,830)        | (14,942)        |
| Other                                                 | (657)           | (1,911)         |
| Total deferred tax liabilities                        | (726,592)       | (708,614)       |

$ (280,920)          $ (265,276)

Effective fiscal 2018, the Tax Act includes changes to the amount of tax deductible business interest expense available in a taxable year. Generally, the amount of deductible business interest that can be deducted in a current taxable year cannot exceed the sum of 30% of the taxpayer’s adjusted taxable income for the year, plus the taxpayer’s business interest income for the year. Effective fiscal 2020, the CARES Act amended the amount of deductible business interest that can be deducted in a current taxable year to not exceed 50% of the taxpayers adjusted taxable income for tax years 2019 and 2020. The amount of business interest expense disallowed as a deduction in the current year may be carried forward indefinitely. As of January 30, 2021, the Company has recorded a deferred tax asset of $22.7 million reflecting the benefit of $116.6 million in interest limitation carryforwards.

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, the Company considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. With the exception to certain state net operating losses discussed below, management believes that it is more likely than not that the Company will realize the benefits of these deductible differences. This is based upon future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences over the periods in which the deferred tax assets are deductible.

As of January 30, 2021, the Company has recorded a deferred tax asset of $2.5 million reflecting the benefit of $44.4 million in state income tax net operating loss carryforwards, which will begin to expire in fiscal 2020. The Company does not believe that it is more likely than not that the state net operating loss carryforward will be realized and recorded a valuation allowance of $2.5 million on the deferred tax asset related to these state net operating loss carryforwards as of January 30, 2021. The Company recorded a deferred tax asset of $3.5 million for certain state tax credits as of January 30, 2021. The Company does not believe it is more likely than not that a portion of these credits will be realized and has recorded a $2.8 million valuation allowance related to these credits. If or when recognized, the tax benefits related to any reversal of the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets will be accounted for as a reduction of income tax expense.

The Company has approximately $16.4 million of unrecognized tax benefits as of January 30, 2021, of which $4.9 million, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate and $12.2 million would result in an adjustment to the net deferred tax liability.
Changes in unrecognized tax benefits, excluding interest and penalties, were as follows (in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beginning balance</td>
<td>$ 74</td>
<td>$ 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions for tax positions taken in prior years</td>
<td>16,421</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decreases related to lapse of statute limitation</td>
<td>(74)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ending balance</strong></td>
<td>$ 16,421</td>
<td>$ 74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Company has approximately $0.8 million accrued for interest and penalties as of January 30, 2021 in the consolidated balance sheets and recorded $0.8 million in interest and penalties during fiscal 2020 in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. The Company does not anticipate that unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease over the next 12 months.

The Company is no longer subject to examination for U.S. federal income tax for periods prior to fiscal 2017. The Company is no longer subject to examination by state tax authorities for tax periods prior to fiscal 2015. The Company is currently under audit by various state jurisdictions for various years. Though the estimated completion dates of these audits are not known, it is possible that these audits will be completed within the next 12 months. In addition, the Company does not foresee other material changes to the federal or state uncertain tax positions affecting income tax expense within the next 12 months. The Company has no material foreign operations.

15. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Changes in the balances of each component included in AOCI are presented below (net of tax, in thousands):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Derivatives</th>
<th>Equity securities</th>
<th>Foreign currency translation adjustment</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at February 3, 2018</td>
<td>$2,572</td>
<td>$158</td>
<td>($1,020)</td>
<td>$1,710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications</td>
<td>(3,434)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(79)</td>
<td>(3,513)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts reclassified from AOCI</td>
<td>1,215</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive loss</td>
<td>(2,219)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(79)</td>
<td>(2,298)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative effect adjustments</td>
<td>(1,226)</td>
<td>(158)</td>
<td>(223)</td>
<td>(1,607)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at February 2, 2019</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>$873</td>
<td>($1,322)</td>
<td>($2,195)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(9,088)</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>(8,136)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts reclassified from AOCI</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,058</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive (loss) income</td>
<td>(7,030)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>(6,078)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at February 1, 2020</td>
<td>$ (7,903)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>($370)</td>
<td>($8,273)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications</td>
<td>(86)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(905)</td>
<td>(991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts reclassified from AOCI</td>
<td>7,989</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7,989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other comprehensive income (loss)</td>
<td>7,903</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(905)</td>
<td>6,998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at January 30, 2021</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>($1,275)</td>
<td>($1,275)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. Commitments and Contingencies

**Baseball Stadium Naming Rights Commitment**

In March 2003, the Company entered into an agreement with San Diego Ballpark Funding LLC and Padres L.P. to name the San Diego Padres’ new stadium Petco Park. The naming rights include signage, advertising and other promotional benefits. The initial agreement term was 22 years and was extended for an additional two years. Pursuant to the agreement, the Company pays an annual contract fee. Fees for fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018 were $4.1 million, $4.0 million, and $3.8 million, respectively. These fees are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations, and will be adjusted by the maximum annual change related to the San Diego consumer price index per year through the 2027 Major League Baseball season.
COVID-19

The COVID-19 pandemic has been a highly disruptive economic and societal event that has affected the business and has had a significant impact on consumer shopping behavior. To serve pet parents while also providing for the safety of employees, the Company has adapted certain aspects of the business. Throughout the crisis, the Company continues to monitor the rapidly evolving situation and will continue to adapt its operations to address federal, state and local standards, meet the needs of pets and pet parents, and implement standards that the Company believes to be in the best interest of the safety and well-being of its employees. The duration and severity of the pandemic remains uncertain.

Litigation

The Company is involved in legal proceedings and is subject to other claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of its business. The Company has made accruals with respect to certain of these matters, where appropriate, which are reflected in the Company’s consolidated financial statements but are not, individually or in the aggregate, considered material. For other matters, the Company has not made accruals because management has not yet determined that a loss is probable or because the amount of loss cannot be reasonably estimated. While the ultimate outcome of the matters cannot be determined, the Company currently does not expect that these matters will have a material adverse effect on its consolidated financial statements. The outcome of any litigation is inherently uncertain, however, and if decided adversely to the Company, or if the Company determines that settlement of particular litigation is appropriate, the Company may be subject to liability that could have a material adverse effect on its consolidated financial statements.
All operating activities of the Company are conducted by the subsidiaries. Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. is a holding company and does not have any material assets or conduct business operations other than investments in subsidiaries. The Amended Term Loan Facility and Amended Revolving Credit Facility of Petco Animal Supplies, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., contained provisions whereby Petco Animal Supplies, Inc. had restrictions on the ability to pay dividends, loan funds and make other upstream distributions to Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. On March 4, 2021, the Amended Term Loan Facility was fully repaid, and the Amended Revolving Credit Facility was terminated.

These condensed parent company financial statements have been prepared using the same accounting principles and policies described in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. Refer to the consolidated financial statements and notes presented above for additional information and disclosures with respect to these condensed financial statements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASSETS</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$100,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other current assets</td>
<td>2,264</td>
<td>1,487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other long-term assets</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment in subsidiary</td>
<td>2,070,453</td>
<td>599,549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total assets</td>
<td>$2,072,717</td>
<td>$701,177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current liabilities</td>
<td>$3,869</td>
<td>$17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior notes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>131,703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other liabilities</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td>3,869</td>
<td>131,786</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stockholders’ equity / members’ equity:

<p>| Members’ interest                 | —               | 1,358,130       |
| Class A common stock              | 226             | —               |
| authorized and 226,424,140 shares |                 |                 |
| issued and outstanding as of     |                 |                 |
| January 30, 2021                  |                 |                 |
| Class B-1 common stock            | 38              | —               |
| authorized and 37,790,781 shares  |                 |                 |
| issued and outstanding as of     |                 |                 |
| January 30, 2021                  |                 |                 |
| Class B-2 common stock            | —               | —               |
| authorized and 37,790,781 shares  |                 |                 |
| issued and outstanding as of     |                 |                 |
| January 30, 2021                  |                 |                 |
| Preferred stock                   | —               | —               |
| authorized and no shares          |                 |                 |
| issued or outstanding as of       |                 |                 |
| January 30, 2021                  |                 |                 |
| Additional paid-in-capital        | 2,092,110       | —               |
| Accumulated deficit               | (22,251)        | (780,466)       |
| Accumulated other comprehensive   | (1,275)         | (8,273)         |
| loss                              |                 |                 |
| Total stockholders’ equity /     | 2,068,848       | 569,391         |
| members’ equity                   |                 |                 |
| Total liabilities and equity      | $2,072,717      | $701,177        |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>January 30, (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 1, (52 weeks)</th>
<th>February 2, (52 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equity in loss of subsidiary</td>
<td>$23,559</td>
<td>$92,967</td>
<td>$(412,989)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selling, general, and administrative expenses</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense, net</td>
<td>$(3,695)</td>
<td>$(3,851)</td>
<td>$(1,008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss before income taxes</td>
<td>$(27,260)</td>
<td>$(96,822)</td>
<td>$(414,001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income tax benefit</td>
<td>$(777)</td>
<td>$(949)</td>
<td>$(213)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss</td>
<td>$(26,483)</td>
<td>$(95,873)</td>
<td>$(413,788)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement of Cash Flows</td>
<td>Fiscal years ended</td>
<td>January 30, 2021</td>
<td>February 1, 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
<td>(52 weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash flows from operating activities:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net loss</td>
<td>$ (26,483)</td>
<td>$ (95,873)</td>
<td>$ (413,788)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided in operating activities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity in loss of subsidiary</td>
<td>23,559</td>
<td>92,967</td>
<td>412,989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in assets and liabilities</td>
<td>2,924</td>
<td>2,906</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash provided by operating activities</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash flows from investing activities:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash contributions to subsidiary, net</td>
<td>(1,032,043)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash used in investing activities</td>
<td>(1,032,043)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash flows from financing activities:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repayments of long-term debt</td>
<td>(4,000)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds from initial public offering, net of issuance costs</td>
<td>936,041</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash provided by financing activities</td>
<td>932,041</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net change in cash and cash equivalents</td>
<td>(100,002)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year</td>
<td>100,002</td>
<td>100,002</td>
<td>100,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$ 100,002</td>
<td>$ 100,002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities disclosures:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>January 30, 2021</th>
<th>February 1, 2020</th>
<th>February 2, 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accrued expenses for issuance costs in initial public offering</td>
<td>$ 3,844</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$ —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions of 3.00% Senior Notes (Note 9)</td>
<td>$ 131,324</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$ —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Management’s Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required financial disclosure.

As of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e). Based upon this evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at a reasonable assurance level as of January 30, 2021.

Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include a report of management’s assessment regarding internal control over financial reporting or an attestation report of the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm due to a transition period established by rules of the SEC for newly public companies.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include disclosure of changes in internal control over financial reporting due to a transition period established by rules of the SEC for newly public companies.

Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls

Our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives as specified above. Management does not expect, however, that our disclosure controls and procedures will prevent or detect all error and fraud. Any control system, no matter how well designed and operated, is based on certain assumptions and can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that its objectives will be met. Further, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Information Regarding Executive Officers

Set forth below are the names, ages, positions and biographies of our executive officers as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Ronald Coughlin, Jr., 54, has served as our Chief Executive Officer since June 2018. He was also appointed to serve as the Chairman of our board of directors in January 2021 in connection with our initial public offering. Prior to that time, he served as one of our directors since June 2018. Prior to joining us, Mr. Coughlin served from 2014 to 2018 as President of the Personal Systems segment of HP Inc. (then-Hewlett-Packard Company), a $33 billion global business that offers consumer and commercial products and services. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President of Consumer PCs, Senior Vice President of LaserJet Hardware and Commercial Document Services and Solutions, and Senior Vice President of Sales, Strategy, and Marketing at HP Inc. Prior to joining HP Inc. in 2007, Mr. Coughlin spent 13 years at PepsiCo in a range of senior executive roles, including Chief Marketing Officer of PepsiCo International Beverages. Mr. Coughlin earned a bachelor’s degree in international marketing from Lehigh University and a master’s degree in business administration from the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University.

Michael Nuzzo, 50, has served as our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer since May 2015, and as our Chief Operating Officer and President of our services businesses since July 2019. Prior to joining us, Mr. Nuzzo served from July 2014 to April 2015 as Chief Administrative Officer at 4moms, a technology and robotics startup company. Prior to joining 4moms, Mr. Nuzzo served as the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer for GNC Holdings, Inc., a multinational health and nutrition retailer, from 2008 to 2014, playing a lead role in the company’s initial public offering in 2011. From 1999 to September 2008, Mr. Nuzzo served in various senior level finance, retail operations, and strategic planning roles with Abercrombie & Fitch, a specialty retailer of casual clothing for men, women, and children, including Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance from June 2008 to September 2008 and Vice President of Corporate Finance from January 2006 to May 2008. Prior to his work in the retail sector, Mr. Nuzzo was a senior consultant in the healthcare industry with William M. Mercer and Medimetrix Group. Mr. Nuzzo holds a bachelor’s degree in economics from Kenyon College and a master’s degree in finance and accounting from the University of Chicago.

Michelle Bonfilio, 50, has served as our Chief Human Resources Officer since October 2018. Prior to joining us, Ms. Bonfilio served from April 2017 to October 2018 as Chief Human Resources Officer for The Wine Group, LLC, the second-largest global producer of wine in the United States. Previously, from January 2016 to April 2017 she served as Vice President, Human Resources at Delta Dental of California, a dental insurance company, and from August 2014 to August 2015 as Vice President, Human Resources at Big Heart Pet Brands. She also held various HR leadership positions at Gap, Inc., a worldwide clothing and accessories retailer, from January 2005 to July 2014. Ms. Bonfilio holds a bachelor’s degree in psychology from the University of California, Davis.

Ilene Eskenazi, 49, has served as our Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary since September 2020. Prior to joining us, Ms. Eskenazi served from 2016 to 2020 as Global General Counsel and Chief Human Resources Officer at Boardriders, Inc. (formerly Quiksilver, Inc.), a leading action sports and lifestyle company. Previously, she served from 2013 to 2016 as Chief Legal Officer and Senior Vice President of Talent Operations and Performance at True Religion Apparel, Inc., an apparel and retail company. True Religion subsequently filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy in July 2017, which it exited four months later. Before that, Ms. Eskenazi served as the General Counsel for Red Bull North America, Inc. between 2008 and 2013 and as the Deputy General Counsel at The Wonderful Company between 2002 and 2008. Ms. Eskenazi started her legal career at Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher and Flom LLP. Ms. Eskenazi holds a bachelor’s degree in philosophy from the University of Michigan and a J.D. from the University of California, Los Angeles School of Law.

Tariq Hassan, 51, has served as our Chief Marketing Officer since July 2018. Prior to joining us, Mr. Hassan served from 2015 to 2017 as head of brand for Bank of America, a multinational investment bank and financial services holding company. Prior to that, he held global leadership roles with HP Inc. (then-Hewlett-Packard Company), a leading global provider of personal computing and other access devices, imaging, and printing products, and related technologies, solutions and services, between 2008 and 2012, and global executive management roles with Omnicom Group, Inc., a global marketing, media, and corporate communications holding company, between 2001 and 2008 and then again between 2012 and 2014. Mr. Hassan holds an honors bachelor’s degree in international political science and philosophy from the University of Western Ontario and a master’s degree in integrated marketing communications from Northwestern University.
Nicholas Konat, 43, has served as our Chief Merchandising Officer since September 2018. He joined us in 2015 as Vice President of Owned Brands, leading product innovation and design before being promoted to Senior Vice President of Owned Brands and Merchandising. Prior to joining us, Mr. Konat served as Director of Food and Merchandising Planning at Target Corporation, capping a more than 9 year career there where he held a range of merchandising, planning and leadership roles across the food and fashion categories. Mr. Konat also spent six years with Accenture plc, a multinational professional services company. Mr. Konat holds an honors bachelor’s degree in political science and government from St. John’s University.

Darren MacDonald, 43, has served as our Chief Digital & Innovation Officer since June 2019. Prior to joining us, Mr. MacDonald served from February 2016 to January 2017 as Senior Vice President of Jet.com, a then e-commerce company, and from January 2017 to June 2019 as Group General Manager and Global Officer for U.S. at Walmart Inc., a multinational retail corporation. Prior to that, between April 2014 and February 2016, he was the Founder and CEO of Ingress Capital. Previously, he was the CEO of The Pronto Network, an IAC company, and also held a number of roles at Avery Dennison Corporation. Mr. MacDonald holds a bachelor’s degree from the University of California, Berkeley and a master’s degree in business administration from the University of California, Los Angeles.

Justin Tichy, 49, has served as our Chief Pet Care Center Officer since October 2018. Prior to joining us, Mr. Tichy served from May 2015 to October 2018 as President of Sales at Confie, one of the largest privately held insurance brokers in the United States. Previously, he held key leadership positions at Best Buy Co., Inc., Target Corp., and Walmart Inc. Mr. Tichy holds a bachelor’s degree in business management from Pennsylvania State University and a master’s degree in organizational management from the University of Phoenix.

John Zavada, 58, has served as our Chief Information & Administrative Officer since September 2016. Prior to joining us, Mr. Zavada served from 2013 to 2016 as Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer at Restoration Hardware, a luxury home-furnishings company. Previously, he filled Chief Information Officer roles at Guitar Center, Big Lots, Inc., Gottschalks Department Stores, and Victoria’s Secret Stores. Mr. Zavada holds a bachelor’s degree in business information systems from California State Polytechnic University.

Information Regarding Our Directors

Set forth below are the names, ages and biographies of our directors as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Maximilian Biagosch, 48, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2018. Mr. Biagosch is a Managing Director at CPP Investments, one of our Sponsors, which he joined in 2015. Between 2007 and 2015, Mr. Biagosch worked at Permira Advisers LLP, an international investment firm, where he was the head of Permira’s Capital Markets Group. Prior to Permira Advisers LLP, Mr. Biagosch worked in investment banking at Deutsche Bank and at BNP Paribas. Mr. Biagosch received a Master of Laws (LLM) from Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität Munich. His experience across multiple industries and with portfolio company operational performance improvement qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Cameron Breitner, 46, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2016. He is a Managing Partner at CVC, the private equity and investment advisory firm that advises and manages CVC Funds, one of our Sponsors, which he joined in 2007. He is the head of CVC’s San Francisco office and shares responsibility for overseeing CVC’s U.S. Private Equity activities. Prior to joining CVC, Mr. Breitner was a Managing Director at Centre Partners, a private equity firm, where he worked from 1998 to 2007. Prior to Centre Partners, he worked in mergers and acquisitions at Bowles Hollowell Conner & Co. Mr. Breitner also serves on the board of directors of Advantage Solutions Inc., a leading business solutions provider to consumer goods manufacturers and retailers. Mr. Breitner has previously served on the board of directors of BJ’s Wholesale Club Holdings, Inc. and many other public and private companies. Mr. Breitner received a bachelor’s degree in psychology from Duke University. His retail industry experience qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Gary Briggs, 58, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2018. Since 2019, he has served as the Chairman at Hawkfish, a data and technology firm. He also serves on the board of directors of Etsy and Afterpay. Previously, between 2013 and 2018, Mr. Briggs served as the Chief Marketing Officer of Facebook, Inc. Prior to joining Facebook, he served in various leadership roles at Google Inc. Before then, he held a number of marketing and general management leadership roles at eBay Inc., PayPal Inc., PepsiCo Inc., and IBM Corp. Earlier in his career, he was a management consultant with McKinsey and Company. He holds a bachelor’s degree from Brown University and a master’s degree from the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University. His extensive experience in marketing and brand management qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.
Nishad Chande, 45, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2016. He is a Senior Managing Director, U.S. Head of Consumer and Co-Head of Business Services at CVC, the private equity and investment advisory firm that advises and manages CVC Funds, one of our Sponsors, which he joined in 2016. Prior to joining CVC, he worked at Centre Partners, a private equity firm, from 2005 to 2016, Bain & Company from 2003 to 2005, Raymond James Capital from 1999 to 2001, and Schroders from 1997 to 1999. Mr. Chande previously served on the board of directors of B1’s Wholesale Club Holdings, Inc. Mr. Chande holds a bachelor’s degree in economics and mathematics from Dartmouth College and a master’s in business administration degree from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania. His experience across multiple industries qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Christy Lake, 47, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2018. Since April 2020 she has served as the Chief People Officer at Twilio, a cloud communications platform. Previously, between 2018 and 2020, Ms. Lake served as Senior Vice President and Chief People Officer at Box, Inc., an internet company. Prior to Box, Ms. Lake worked at Medallia, serving as VP of People and Culture from 2016 to 2018 and VP of HRBP & HR Operations in 2016. Ms. Lake also served as Global Head of HR for HP Inc.’s Personal Systems division from 2015 to 2016 and has held additional HR positions at HP Inc. and The Home Depot, among other companies. Ms. Lake holds a bachelor’s degree in political science from the University of Connecticut. Her experience in leadership across various industries qualifies her to serve on our board of directors.

R. Michael (Mike) Mohan, 53, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2021. Since June 2019, Mr. Mohan has served as the President and Chief Operating Officer of Best Buy Co., Inc. (“Best Buy”), a multinational consumer electronics retailer. Prior to his current role, he served in the following roles at Best Buy: Chief Operating Officer, U.S., from September 2018 until June 2019; Senior Executive Vice President and Chief Merchandising and Marketing Officer from 2017 until September 2018; Chief Merchandising Officer from 2014 to 2017; President, Home, from 2013 to 2014; Senior Vice President, General Manager - Home Business Group, from 2011 to 2013; Senior Vice President, Home Theatre, from 2008 to 2011; and Vice President, Home Entertainment, from 2006 to 2008. Prior to joining Best Buy in 2004 as Vice President, Digital Imaging, Mr. Mohan was Vice President and General Merchandising Manager for Good Guys, an audio/video specialty retailer in the western U.S. Mr. Mohan also previously worked at Future Shop in Canada from 1988 to 1997, prior to Best Buy’s acquisition of the company, where he served in various merchandising roles. Mr. Mohan also serves on the board of directors of Bloomin’ Brands, Inc., a hospitality industry company that owns several American casual dining restaurant chains, and as a national trustee for the Boys & Girls Clubs of America. His extensive retail industry and management experience, coupled with his digital marketing acumen, qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Jennifer Pereira, 38, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2016. She is a Senior Principal at CPP Investments, one of our Sponsors, which she joined in 2011 and where she currently leads consumer and retail private equity efforts in North America. Prior to joining CPP Investments, Ms. Pereira worked at the Boston Consulting Group from 2006 to 2009. Ms. Pereira also serves on the board of directors of Ultimate Kronos Group and as an observer on the board of directors of Merlin Entertainments Ltd. She holds a bachelor’s degree in engineering from the University of Toronto and a master’s degree in business administration from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania. Her experience in private equity investing and the consumer and retail industries qualifies her to serve on our board of directors.

Sabrina Simmons, 57, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2021. She served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Gap, Inc., a worldwide clothing and accessories retailer, from January 2008 to February 2017. Previously, Ms. Simmons also served in the following positions at Gap, Inc.: Executive Vice President, Corporate Finance from September 2007 to January 2008; Senior Vice President, Corporate Finance and Treasurer from March 2003 to September 2007; and Vice President and Treasurer from September 2001 to March 2003. Prior to that, Ms. Simmons served as Chief Financial Officer and an executive member of the board of directors of Sygen International plc, a British genetics company, and was Assistant Treasurer at Levi Strauss & Co., a clothing company. Ms. Simmons also serves on the board of directors of Columbia Sportswear Company, as well as the board of directors and audit committee of each of Coursera, Inc., Williams-Sonoma, Inc., and e.l.f. Beauty, Inc. On March 26, 2021, Ms. Simmons notified e.l.f. Beauty, Inc. that she will resign from its board of directors effective as of May 31, 2021. She holds a bachelor’s degree in business administration from the University of California, Berkeley and a master’s degree in business administration from the Anderson School at the University of California, Los Angeles. Her public company, global retail and financial experience qualifies her to serve on our board of directors.
Christopher J. Stadler, 56, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2016. He is a Managing Partner at CVC, the private equity and investment advisory firm that advises and manages CVC Funds, one of our Sponsors, which he joined in 2007. Mr. Stadler is on the board of the CVC Capital Partners advisory board and is the Co-Chairman of the Europe/North America Private Equity Board. Prior to joining CVC, he worked for Investcorp as Head of Private Equity, North America after joining as Managing Director in 1996. Mr. Stadler previously served on the board of directors of BJ’s Wholesale Club Holdings, Inc. He holds a bachelor’s degree in economics from Drew University and a master’s degree in business administration from Columbia University. His experience across multiple industries qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Mary Sullivan, 57, has served as a member of our board of directors since 2021. Ms. Sullivan is Senior Managing Director & Chief Talent Officer at CPP Investments, one of our Sponsors, which she joined in 2015 and where she currently is responsible for talent acquisition, organizational development, international mobility, compensation and benefits, facilities and office services, and inclusion and diversity. Prior to joining CPP Investments, Ms. Sullivan was Senior Vice President, People at Holt, Renfrew & Co., a Canadian luxury department store chain, from 2014 to 2015, where she was responsible for the Human Resources function. From 2007 to 2014, she worked at Four Seasons Hotels and Resorts, ending her career at the firm in the role of Senior Vice President, Corporate Human Resources. She also spent seven years as a leader of the Human Resources function at IMAX Corporation, ending as Senior Vice President of Human Resources. Ms. Sullivan holds a bachelor’s degree in administrative and commercial studies from the University of Western Ontario and a master’s degree in business administration from the Rotman School of Management at the University of Toronto. Her experience in leadership roles across the retail and hospitality industries qualifies her to serve on our board of directors.

**Stockholder’s Agreement**

In connection with our initial public offering, we entered into a stockholder’s agreement with our Principal Stockholder, which provides our Principal Stockholder with the right to designate a certain number of nominees for election to our board of directors and with certain committee nomination and observer rights. Specifically, pursuant to the stockholder’s agreement, so long as our Principal Stockholder (including its permitted transferees under the stockholder’s agreement) has sold, in the aggregate, (i) 50% or less of the total outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B-1 Common Stock beneficially owned (directly or indirectly) by it upon the completion of our initial public offering, it is entitled to nominate six directors, (ii) more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of such shares, it is entitled to nominate four directors, (iii) more than 75% but less than or equal to 90% of such shares, it is entitled to nominate two directors, and (iv) more than 90% of such shares, it is not entitled to nominate any directors. If, with the Principal Stockholder’s prior written consent, the size of the board of directors is decreased, the Principal Stockholder is entitled to designate the same number of persons for nomination and election to our board of directors as set forth above. If, with the Principal Stockholder’s prior written consent, the size of board of directors is increased beyond 11 directors, our Principal Stockholder is entitled to designate a proportional number of persons for nomination and election to our board of directors (rounded up to the nearest whole, even number). In addition, subject to any requirements, including independence requirements, for committee members imposed by applicable law or by the applicable rules of any national securities exchange on which our Class A common stock may be listed or traded, our Principal Stockholder has the right to have two of its nominees appointed to serve on each committee of the board of directors for so long as our Principal Stockholder has the right to designate at least two directors for nomination and election to the board. Our Principal Stockholder is also entitled to designate at least four non-voting observers to attend all meetings of the board of directors and its committees as long as our Principal Stockholder has nomination rights under the Stockholder’s Agreement. For additional details, please see “Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence—Related Person Transactions—Stockholder’s Agreement” below.

The Principal Stockholder has nominated Christopher J. Stadler, Cameron Breitner, and Nishad Chande as designees of CVC, and Jennifer Pereira, Maximilian Biagosch, and Mary Sullivan as designees of CPP Investments, for election to our board of directors.

**Status as a Controlled Company**

Because our Sponsors control approximately 79.1% of the voting power with respect to director elections, we are a “controlled company” under the Nasdaq rules. A controlled company is not required to have a majority of independent directors or form an independent compensation or nominating and corporate governance committee. As a controlled company, we remain subject to rules that require us to have an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors, subject to the “phase-in” rules applicable to newly public companies. Under the “phase-in”
rules, we must have at least three independent directors on our audit committee within one year of the effectiveness of the registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-251107) that was filed in connection with our initial public offering (as amended, the “Form S-1’’). If at any time we cease to be a controlled company, we will take all action necessary to comply with SEC rules and regulations and the Nasdaq rules, including appointing a majority of independent directors to our board of directors and ensuring that we have a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee each composed entirely of independent directors, subject to the permitted “phase-in” periods.

Committees of the Board of Directors

In connection with our initial public offering, our board of directors established an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee, and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. These committees are each described below. Each of the board’s committees acts under a written charter, which was adopted and approved by our board of directors. Copies of the committees’ charters are available on our website at ir.petco.com/corporate-governance/documents-and-charters.

**Audit Committee**

Sabrina Simmons, Maximilian Biagosch, and R. Michael Mohan are members of the Audit Committee. Ms. Simmons serves as the chair of the Audit Committee. We are relying on the phase-in rules of the SEC and Nasdaq with respect to the independence of our Audit Committee. These rules permit us to have an Audit Committee that has one member that is independent as of the effectiveness of the Form S-1, a majority of members that are independent within 90 days of the effectiveness of the Form S-1, and all members that are independent within one year of the effectiveness of the Form S-1. Each of R. Michael Mohan and Sabrina Simmons qualify as an “independent” director for purposes of the SEC and Nasdaq independence rules that are applicable to audit committee members. Sabrina Simmons also qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” as defined by the SEC rules. Our board of directors has considered Ms. Simmons’ temporary service on the audit committees of three other public companies until her resignation from e.l.f. Beauty, Inc. on May 31, 2021, and has determined that such simultaneous service does not impair her ability to effectively serve as a member of our Audit Committee. Under its charter, our Audit Committee, among other things, has responsibility for:

- assisting our board of directors in its oversight responsibilities regarding the integrity of our financial statements, our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the independent accountant’s qualifications and independence, and our accounting and financial reporting processes of and the audits of our financial statements;
- preparing the report required by the SEC for inclusion in our annual proxy or information statement;
- approving audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent accountants; and
- performing such other functions as our board of directors may from time to time assign to the committee.

**Compensation Committee**

Christy Lake, Maximilian Biagosch, and Cameron Breitner are members of the Compensation Committee. Cameron Breitner serves as the chair of the Compensation Committee. As a controlled company, we rely upon the exemption from the Nasdaq requirement that we have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors. Under its charter, our Compensation Committee, among other things, has responsibility for:

- reviewing and approving the compensation and benefits of our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers, or recommending such compensation for approval by our board of directors, as applicable;
- recommending the amount and form of non-employee director compensation;
- appointing and overseeing the work performed by any compensation consultant;
• overseeing our strategies and policies related to human capital management, including with respect to matters such as diversity and inclusion, workplace environment and culture, and talent development and retention; and
• performing such other functions as our board of directors may from time to time assign to the committee.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Mary Sullivan, Cameron Breitner, and Gary Briggs are members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Gary Briggs serves as the chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. As a controlled company, we rely upon the exemption from the Nasdaq requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors. Under its charter, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, among other things, has responsibility for:

• identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board of directors, consistent with criteria approved by our board of directors;
• engaging in succession planning for the board of directors;
• recommending to our board of directors Petco’s director candidates for election at the annual meeting of stockholders;
• developing and recommending to our board of directors a set of corporate governance guidelines and principles;
• overseeing and, where appropriate, making recommendations to our board of directors regarding sustainability matters relevant to Petco’s business;
• performing a leadership role in shaping our corporate governance; and
• performing such other functions as our board of directors may from time to time assign to the committee.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

In connection with our initial public offering, we adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics relating to the conduct of our business by all of our employees, executive officers (including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer/principal accounting officer (or persons performing similar functions)), and directors. This code satisfies the requirement that we have a “code of conduct” under the Nasdaq and SEC rules and is available on our website at ir.petco.com/corporate-governance/documents-and-charters. To the extent required under the listing rules and SEC rules, we intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of this code, or waivers of such provisions, applicable to any of our executive officers or directors, on our website identified above.

Procedures for Recommending Individuals to Serve as Directors

Any stockholder who wishes to propose director nominees for consideration by our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, but does not wish to present such proposal at an annual meeting of stockholders, may do so at any time by directing a description of each nominee’s name and qualifications for board membership to the chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, c/o our Corporate Secretary, at 10850 Via Frontera, San Diego, California 92127. The recommendation should contain all of the information regarding the nominee required under the “advance notice” provisions of our bylaws (which can be provided free of charge upon request by writing to the Corporate Secretary at the address listed above). The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee evaluates nominee proposals submitted by stockholders in the same manner in which it evaluates other director nominees.

Corporate Governance Guidelines

In connection with our initial public offering, we adopted corporate governance guidelines, which serve as a flexible framework within which our board of directors and its committees operate. These guidelines cover a number of areas, including the role of our board of directors, board composition and leadership structure, director
independence, director selection, qualification and election, director compensation, executive sessions, CEO evaluation, succession planning, annual board assessments, board committees, director orientation and continuing education, board communication with stockholders and others. A copy of our corporate governance guidelines are available on our website at ir.petco.com/corporate-governance/documents-and-charters.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

This Compensation Discussion and Analysis, or CD&A, provides an overview of our executive compensation philosophy, objectives, and design and each element of our executive compensation program with regard to the compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to our named executive officers (our “NEOs”), during fiscal 2020, as well as certain changes we have made to our executive compensation program since the end of fiscal 2020. Our NEOs are employed by our subsidiary, Petco Animals Supplies Stores, Inc.

For fiscal 2020, our NEOs were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>Chief Executive Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>Chief Digital &amp; Innovation Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>Chief Pet Care Center Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Ms. Eskenazi was appointed as our Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary effective September 14, 2020.

Principal Objectives of Our Compensation Program for Named Executive Officers

Our executive team is critical to our success and to building value for our stockholders. Our executive compensation program is designed to attract and retain highly skilled, performance-oriented executives who thrive in a culture focused on delivering purpose-driven results. We incentivize our senior leaders to deliver the highest levels of execution and business results, while also delivering on our mission of improving lives for pets, pet parents and our employees, whom we refer to as our partners. We carry out these objectives through the following attributes of our executive compensation program:

- We align executive compensation with achievement of operational and financial results, increases in stockholder value, and delivering on our mission.
- A significant portion of total compensation for our executives is at-risk and is subject to short-term and long-term incentive programs that are designed to align their interests with those of our stockholders.
- We evaluate the competitiveness and effectiveness of our compensation programs against other comparable businesses based on industry, size, and other relevant criteria in making pay decisions.
- Total compensation for individual executives is influenced by a variety of factors, including each executive’s scope of responsibility, individual performance, skill set, experience, and expected future contributions.
- We focus on creating simple, straightforward compensation programs that our partners and stockholders can easily understand.

Process for Setting Executive Compensation

Role of our Compensation Committee and Management in Compensation Decisions

As described below, the primary elements of our executive compensation program are annual base salary, annual short-term cash incentives, long-term equity incentives, retirement benefits, and severance benefits. Together, these items are intended to be complementary and serve the goals described above.

Our executive compensation program is developed and overseen by the Compensation Committee. The purpose of the Compensation Committee is to assist our board of directors in discharging its responsibilities relating
to the compensation of our executive officers and directors, including by overseeing Petco’s overall compensation, philosophy, policies, and programs, evaluating the compensation and performance of our executive officers, reviewing, approving, and modifying the terms of our compensation and benefit plans and programs as appropriate. Subject in certain circumstances to approval by our board of directors, the Compensation Committee has the sole authority to make final decisions with respect to our executive compensation program. For more information regarding the authority and responsibilities of the Compensation Committee, please refer to the Compensation Committee Charter, which is available via Petco’s Investor Relations website at ir.petco.com/investor-relations by selecting “Governance” and then “Documents & Charters.”

In making decisions regarding the allocation of compensation between short-term and long-term compensation, between cash and non-cash compensation, and among different forms of cash and non-cash compensation, the Compensation Committee took into account the views and recommendations of management, in particular our Chief Executive Officer, or our CEO (except with respect to his own compensation). Our CEO made recommendations about annual base salary increases, annual short-term incentive targets and long-term equity grants for our NEOs using market data and internal equity alignment while working within the parameters of our annual budget for base salary increases and the size of the equity pool.

Use of Compensation Consultants

During fiscal 2020, the Compensation Committee engaged Exequity as its independent compensation consultant. Exequity assisted the Compensation Committee in designing the executive compensation program in connection with our initial public offering, which included the establishment of our 2020 Peer Group (as defined below), a review and analysis of our executive compensation levels and practices relative to the 2020 Peer Group, remuneration of members of our board of directors, executive officer and non-employee director ownership guidelines, and long-term incentive plan design and grant practices. After taking into consideration the factors listed in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5605(d)(3)(D), the Compensation Committee concluded that there are no conflicts of interest with respect to the engagement of Exequity by the Compensation Committee.

2020 Peer Group

In October 2020, the Compensation Committee, with the assistance of Exequity, selected a peer group of companies in similar size and with whom we may compete for talent to inform our compensation decisions (the “2020 Peer Group”). In determining appropriate compensation opportunities for our NEOs, the Compensation Committee reviewed competitive market data provided by Exequity regarding the compensation practices of our 2020 Peer Group. The following 16 companies comprised our 2020 Peer Group:

- The Aaron’s Company, Inc.
- Advance Auto Parts, Inc.
- American Eagle Outfitters, Inc.
- Casey’s General Stores, Inc.
- Central Garden & Pet Company
- DICK’s Sporting Goods, Inc.
- Foot Locker, Inc.
- The Michaels Companies, Inc.
- National Vision Holdings, Inc.
- PriceSmart, Inc.
- RH
- Sally Beauty Holdings, Inc.
- Sprouts Farmers Market, Inc.
- Tractor Supply Company
- Ulta Beauty, Inc.
- Williams-Sonoma, Inc.

Internal Pay Equity and Other Factors

In setting base salary, annual short-term cash incentives and long-term equity incentives, our board of directors, in collaboration with the CEO, has considered factors such as internal pay equity, the experience and length of service of the executive, relative responsibilities among members of our executive team, individual contributions by the executive, and business conditions. In addition, our board of directors has also historically relied on the experience of its Sponsor-affiliated members who consider the compensation of our executive team in light of the compensation structure of other portfolio companies or private equity-backed companies in general, which typically favors a higher emphasis on long-term incentive compensation due to the nature of such businesses and their ownership.
For elements of compensation other than total direct compensation, such as severance and change in control benefits, our board of directors has relied on its own business experience and familiarity with market conditions in determining the appropriate level of protections for our NEOs.

**Elements of Compensation**

The main components of our executive compensation during fiscal 2020 included base salary, an annual cash incentive, long-term equity incentive awards, and other benefits and perquisites.

**Base Salary**

We pay our NEOs a base salary to provide them with a fixed, base level of compensation commensurate with the executive’s skill, competencies, experience, contributions, and performance, as well as general review of market compensation. Base salaries are generally reviewed annually, and the Compensation Committee makes adjustments to reflect individual and Petco performance as well as any survey and peer group data provided at such time. Our CEO and Chief Human Resources Officer make recommendations to our Compensation Committee regarding base salary adjustments for our NEOs (except with respect to their own salaries). These recommendations are generally based upon the executive’s individual contributions to Petco for the prior fiscal year, leadership and contribution to Petco performance, internal pay considerations, market conditions and survey data, and our overall budget for base salary increases for Petco partners generally. Our Compensation Committee takes all of these factors into account when making its decisions on base salaries but does not assign any specific weight to any one factor. In addition to the annual base salary review, our Compensation Committee may also adjust base salaries at other times during the year in connection with promotions or increased responsibilities or to maintain competitiveness in the market.

In connection with the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting economic downturn, our executive leaders, including our NEOs, proactively agreed to temporarily receive reduced base salaries in light of the economic uncertainties caused by the pandemic. Effective April 19, 2020 through May 30, 2020, Mr. Coughlin agreed to receive no base salary, while all other NEOs agreed to 25% reductions in base salary. Effective May 31, 2020, base salaries for all NEOs returned to pre-pandemic levels.

In connection with her appointment in September 2020, Ms. Eskenazi’s base salary was established at $490,000. Also in September 2020, the Compensation Committee awarded each of the other NEOs a 2.25% base salary increase in accordance with our annual merit cycle. These base salary increases were consistent with Petco-wide increases provided to all salaried partners based upon Petco’s strong performance through unprecedented times, which was accomplished as one team.

In December 2020, the Compensation Committee awarded an additional pay increase to Messrs. MacDonald and Tichy to bring their respective base salaries to $600,000, effective upon the consummation of our initial public offering, in order to align total cash compensation and recognize the internal value and contribution currently delivered by Messrs. MacDonald and Tichy. Additionally, upon the consummation of our initial public offering and the effectiveness of his amended and restated employment agreement, Mr. Coughlin’s base salary was further increased to $1,100,000 to recognize his additional duties as Chairman of our board of directors and to align his base salary with market practices based on survey data and our 2020 Peer Group.

The chart below provides the base salary for each of our NEOs as of the end of fiscal 2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Base Salary as of 01/30/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>$1,100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>$664,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>$490,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Annual Cash Incentive Program**

A hallmark of the transformation of our business has been the belief that annual cash incentives should be based upon actual performance measured against specified key business and financial metrics. These metrics
typically span both company and individual performance. However, in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic and the extraordinary circumstances and unpredictability resulting from the global economic downturn, the Compensation Committee did not approve an annual incentive plan for fiscal 2020. Instead, the Compensation Committee determined that it would review operating performance, with a focus on our Adjusted EBITDA (which is a non-GAAP financial measure and is generally calculated consistent with the calculations shown under “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Reconciliation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures to GAAP Measures” above), and to use its discretion to determine annual incentive payouts for NEOs at the end of fiscal 2020.

Each of our NEOs participates in our Corporate Annual Performance Incentive Plan (the “Bonus Plan”) and is eligible for a target annual cash bonus that is equal to a percentage of his or her annual base salary actually earned (excluding, for fiscal 2020, the impact on earned base salary of the temporary reductions as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic described above), except for Ms. Eskenazi, whose target annual cash bonus is based on her annualized base salary. For fiscal 2020, the target annual bonus for each of our NEOs was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Target Annual Cash Incentive (% of Base Salary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>125%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In December 2020, based on the extraordinary efforts of eligible partners to adapt our business practices in light of the COVID-19 pandemic, including implementing store safety practices, remote working, and innovative customer solutions such as BOPUS and same day delivery, the Compensation Committee elected to pay 50% of each eligible partner’s, including each NEO’s, target annual cash incentive amount early given our company’s performance through that date and the broad-based economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. In February 2021, based on over-performance of several key financial and operational metrics, including revenue and Adjusted EBITDA, the Compensation Committee recommended, and our board of directors approved, a payout factor of 150% resulting in the following annual cash incentive awards under the Bonus Plan (which includes the portion paid in December 2020):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Annual Cash Incentive Award for 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>$1,624,881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>$787,088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>$667,736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>$439,704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi (1)</td>
<td>$441,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Per the terms of her employment letter, Ms. Eskenazi was eligible to receive a guaranteed payout of at least $294,000, representing her target annual cash incentive award, for fiscal 2020.

**Long-Term Equity Incentive Compensation**

Prior to our Initial Public Offering

Prior to our initial public offering, our equity incentive program consisted of grants of Common Series C Units in Scooby LP, our indirect parent (the “C Units”). This was the primary long-term incentive program prior to our initial public offering. C Units are intended to qualify as “profits interests” for U.S. income tax purposes. The C Units are designed to align the NEOs’ interests with the interests of our equity holders and represent interests in the future profits (once a certain level of proceeds has been generated) in Scooby LP (and its operating entities). We historically granted C Units to new executives upon hire, or a short time thereafter, and to our existing executives from time to time. Scooby LP and our board of directors determined the appropriate number of C Units for each grant by giving consideration to external factors (such as make-whole awards for employees forfeiting compensation opportunities from their prior employers), internal pay equity, retention needs, promotions, and the challenges facing Petco at the time of grant. Like stock options, the C Units only generate payments to recipients if the value of Petco increases after the C Units are granted. C Units that were granted in the past, and particularly those granted during
periods of lower company performance, typically have lower Distribution Thresholds (as defined below) and thus the greatest potential opportunity for appreciation. Company management, including the NEOs, have driven various transformational changes in the business which resulted in accelerated financial and operational performance above expectations. As a result, these C Units have substantially appreciated in value since the applicable dates of grant.

C Units are granted with a “Distribution Threshold,” which acts similarly to a strike price for a stock option such that the holder will only realize value following returns to investors in excess of such amount. The Distribution Threshold has traditionally been reviewed and set on a periodic basis in conjunction with an outside valuation. The C Units granted in fiscal 2020 to Mr. Tichy and Ms. Eskenazi were granted with a Distribution Threshold of $0.60 per unit pursuant to an outside valuation, and the C Units granted in fiscal 2020 to Messrs. Coughlin and Nuzzo were granted with a Distribution Threshold of $1.00 per unit, which was in excess of such outside valuation.

C Units generally vest in equal annual installments over five years following the date of grant or vesting commencement date and are subject to accelerated vesting in connection with a change in control and certain other events, as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—C Units” below. The C Units remained outstanding following our initial public offering, and no additional C Units have been or will be awarded following our initial public offering.

During fiscal 2020, the following C Unit awards were granted to the NEOs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>C Units Granted (#)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>15,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mr. Coughlin’s and Mr. Nuzzo’s awards were granted in recognition for their roles and extra efforts related to the initial public offering and as a way to further align their interests with our stockholders’ interests. Their grants were offered at a Distribution Threshold higher than other NEOs and significantly in excess of the then-fair market value of Scooby LP as determined by an outside valuation firm. The grant for Mr. Tichy was awarded as recognition of strong performance, retention, and internal equity alignment purposes, and the grant to Ms. Eskenazi was made in connection with her appointment as Chief Legal Officer pursuant to the terms of her employment letter.

Following our Initial Public Offering

Prior to our initial public offering, the Compensation Committee reviewed market data provided by Exequity regarding public company equity plan practices and recommended that our board of directors adopt a broad-based equity incentive plan to align with such market practices. In light of this recommendation, in connection with the consummation of our initial public offering, our board of directors adopted the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2021 Plan”). The purpose of the 2021 Plan is to promote and closely align the interests of our partners, officers, non-employee directors, and other service providers and our stockholders by providing stock-based compensation and other performance-based compensation. The 2021 Plan allows for the grant of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units (“RSUs”), incentive bonuses, and other stock-based awards.

Our board of directors approved equity awards to our NEOs under the 2021 Plan on January 13, 2021 in the form of stock options and time-based RSUs, in each case, which vest as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vesting Date</th>
<th>1/13/22</th>
<th>7/13/22</th>
<th>1/13/23</th>
<th>7/13/23</th>
<th>1/13/24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incremental Vesting</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>16.5%</td>
<td>16.5%</td>
<td>16.5%</td>
<td>18.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative Vesting</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>50.5%</td>
<td>67.0%</td>
<td>83.5%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Award amounts were based on a combination of factors, including the annual equity award levels of similarly situated officers at companies in our 2020 Peer Group, recognition of the tremendous efforts of our NEOs in
completing our initial public offering, and to provide an initial foundation for aligning our NEOs’ interests with the interests of our stockholders through stock ownership. In addition, the equity awards approved at the time of the public offering contemplate the fact that no annual equity awards are expected to be made in fiscal 2021. Award amounts do not reflect the size of typical annual equity grants expected in the future. The grant date fair value of these grants for purposes of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (“FASB ASC Topic 718”) are set forth below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Stock Options ($)</th>
<th>Time-Based RSUs ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>$8,750,000</td>
<td>$3,750,012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>$1,500,002</td>
<td>$1,500,012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>$1,125,005</td>
<td>$1,125,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>$1,125,005</td>
<td>$1,125,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>$500,003</td>
<td>$500,004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our board of directors also approved grants of performance-based RSUs (the “EBITDA PSUs”) to Mr. Coughlin and Mr. Nuzzo and an additional retention RSU grant to Mr. Nuzzo on January 13, 2021, in each case, as described in further detail under “Executive Compensation Tables—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table—Employment Agreements” below. The Compensation Committee and our board of directors intend to incorporate performance-based constructs into future grants under the 2021 Plan.

Other Benefits and Perquisites

Health and Welfare Benefits

Our NEOs are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans on the same terms offered to all of our salaried partners, with the exception of life insurance and disability coverage—which is provided at enhanced levels for all partners who serve as Vice Presidents or above.

Retirement Benefits

We have not maintained, and do not currently maintain, a defined benefit pension plan in which our NEOs participate. All of our NEOs are eligible to participate in our 401(k) plan, which is a broad-based tax-qualified defined contribution retirement plan in which generally all of our partners can participate. Under the 401(k) plan, we make discretionary matching contributions, including to our NEOs, equal to 100% of the first 1% of an employee’s contributions and 50% on the next 2% of base salary deferred, subject to certain limits under the Code (as defined herein), and partners vest ratably in matching contributions over a period of three years of service.

All of our NEOs are also eligible to participate in our nonqualified deferred compensation plan, which is a non-tax-qualified retirement plan that provides eligible partners with an opportunity to defer a portion of their annual base salary and bonus. Under the nonqualified deferred compensation plan, we make a discretionary matching contribution of 50% of an eligible partner’s contributions on the first 3% of base salary deferred (or, if the eligible partner is not yet eligible to participate in our 401(k) plan, the first 6% of base salary deferred) and on the first 6% of annual bonus deferred. The nonqualified deferred compensation plan is described further under “—Nonqualified Deferred Compensation” below.

We believe that our retirement programs serve as an important tool to attract and retain our NEOs and other key partners. We also believe that offering the ability to create stable retirement benefits encourages our NEOs and other key partners to make a long-term commitment to us.

Severance Benefits under Employment Agreements

We have entered into employment agreements or employment letters with each of our NEOs, which are described in more detail under “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table” and “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements” below. The employment agreements and employment letters provide our NEOs with severance protection, which is designed to be fair and competitive in order to aid in attracting and retaining experienced executives.

Perquisites

During fiscal 2020, we provided our NEOs with limited, low cost perquisites, including financial counseling services and wellness exams. We provide these limited perquisites to ensure our compensation program, as a whole,
remains competitive with companies for which we compete for talent. In addition, during fiscal 2020, due to security concerns generated from his position with our company, we covered the costs associated with certain security measures at Mr. Coughlin’s personal residence.

2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In connection with the consummation of our initial public offering, we adopted the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “ESPP”). The purpose of the ESPP is to encourage and enable our eligible partners to acquire a proprietary interest in us through the ownership of our Class A common stock. The ESPP, and the rights of participants to make purchases thereunder, is intended to qualify under the provisions of Sections 421 and 423 of the Code. Our NEOs are eligible to participate in the ESPP on the same basis as our other partners.

Other Matters

Tax and Accounting Implications of Executive Compensation Decisions

Historically, we have not previously taken the deductibility limit imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code into consideration in making compensation decisions. However, as a public company, we may authorize compensation payments that exceed the deductibility limitation under Section 162(m) of the Code when we believe that such payments are appropriate to attract and retain executive talent. In addition, amounts in excess of the $1 million threshold paid pursuant to our existing employment agreements, employment letters and other arrangements may be nondeductible.

We account for the C Units and equity awards under the 2021 Plan in accordance with the FASB ASC Topic 718, which requires us to estimate the expense of an award over the vesting period applicable to such award.

Risk Assessment

The Compensation Committee does not believe that our executive and non-executive compensation programs encourage excessive or unnecessary risk taking, and any risk inherent in our compensation programs is unlikely to have a material adverse effect on us.

Prohibition on Hedging and Pledging

In connection with our initial public offering, we adopted an Insider Trading Policy pursuant to which, among other things, our directors, officers, and employees, and their respective family members and controlled entities, are prohibited from (i) engaging in speculative transactions (including short sales and puts or calls), (ii) hedging of Petco securities (including through the purchase of financial instruments such as prepaid variable forward contracts, equity swaps, collars and exchange funds), and (iii) pledging Petco securities as collateral for a loan or holding Petco securities in a margin account.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

In connection our initial public offering, we adopted stock ownership guidelines applicable to our NEOs, other officers, and members of our board of directors to create alignment between our officers and directors and our long-term performance, as well as to minimize excess risk taking that might lead to short-term returns at the expense of long-term value creation. The ownership guidelines were established at the following levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Ownership Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief Executive Officer</td>
<td>5x annual base salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer</td>
<td>3x annual base salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other NEOs and Officers</td>
<td>2x annual base salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Directors</td>
<td>5x annual cash retainer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under the guidelines, the requisite ownership level must be achieved within the later of (i) five years following the consummation of the initial public offering or (ii) five years following the officer or director becoming subject to the stock ownership guidelines. In determining ownership levels, we include shares of our Class A

112
common stock owned outright by the officer or director, unvested time-based restricted shares and restricted stock units, vested in-the-money stock options, and shares of our common stock owned by the officer or director through our retirement plan and the ESPP. Unvested stock options, stock options that are not in-the-money, and unearned performance-based equity are not included in determining ownership levels.

**Fiscal 2021 Compensation Decisions**

In December 2020, after review of external benchmarking data and the internal pay alignment and scope of responsibilities of our NEOs, the Compensation Committee determined that it was appropriate to increase Mr. Tichy’s target annual bonus for fiscal 2021 from 60% to 80% of his base salary. The target annual cash bonuses for the other NEOs as a percentage of base salary remained unchanged for fiscal 2021.

In March 2021, with the assistance of Exequity, the Compensation Committee adopted the Bonus Plan for the 2021 fiscal year to align its annual cash incentive program with market practices of the 2020 Peer Group and public companies in general. Annual cash incentives under the Bonus Plan for fiscal 2021 will be based on the achievement of Petco, business unit and individual performance goals. For Mr. Coughlin and Ms. Eskenazi, Petco Adjusted EBITDA performance and Petco total revenue performance are each weighted 40%, with individual performance weighted 20%. For Messrs. Nuzzo, MacDonald and Tichy, Petco Adjusted EBITDA performance and Petco total revenue performance are each weighted 20%, with individual performance also weighted 20%. Additionally, each of Messrs. Nuzzo, MacDonald and Tichy have a revenue and gross profits measure, each weighted 20%, specific to their applicable business unit.

**Compensation Committee Report**

The Compensation Committee has reviewed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and discussed that section with management. Based on its review and discussions with management, the Compensation Committee recommended to our board of directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This report is provided by the following members of our board of directors, who compose the Compensation Committee:

Cameron Breitner, Chairperson
Maximilian Biagosch
Christy Lake

113
Executive Compensation Tables

Summary Compensation Table

The table below sets forth the compensation earned by our NEOs during fiscal 2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Principal Position</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Salary ($)</th>
<th>Bonus ($)</th>
<th>Stock Awards ($)</th>
<th>Option Awards ($)</th>
<th>Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)</th>
<th>All Other Compensation ($)</th>
<th>Total ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>$ 768,526</td>
<td>$ 1,624,881</td>
<td>$ 14,647,787</td>
<td>$ 8,750,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 107,129</td>
<td>$ 25,898,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Executive Officer</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>$ 850,000</td>
<td>$ 1,138,125</td>
<td>$ 7,570,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 44,527</td>
<td>$ 9,830,652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>$ 637,156</td>
<td>$ 767,088</td>
<td>$ 7,861,702</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 1,500,002</td>
<td>$ 27,492</td>
<td>$ 10,813,440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVP, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>$ 650,000</td>
<td>$ 1,146,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 30,271</td>
<td>$ 1,826,271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>$ 540,579</td>
<td>$ 1,342,736</td>
<td>$ 1,125,000</td>
<td>$ 1,125,005</td>
<td>$ 2,420,000 (5)</td>
<td>$ 41,644</td>
<td>$ 6,594,964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Digital &amp; Innovation Officer</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>$ 349,039</td>
<td>$ 512,000</td>
<td>$ 1,948,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 267,677</td>
<td>$ 3,076,716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>$ 474,715</td>
<td>$ 451,704</td>
<td>$ 1,569,526</td>
<td>$ 1,125,005</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 2,397</td>
<td>$ 3,623,747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Pet Care Center Officer</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>$ 480,000</td>
<td>$ 414,400</td>
<td>$ 884,250</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 5,292</td>
<td>$ 1,793,942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi (1)</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>$ 189,462</td>
<td>$ 560,000</td>
<td>$ 2,231,902</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 1,486</td>
<td>$ 3,597,733</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Ms. Eskenazi was appointed as our Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary effective September 14, 2020.

(2) Amounts in this column include: (i) under the terms of his employment agreement, Mr. MacDonald received a $675,000 retention bonus in February 2020, as described in more detail under “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table—Employment Agreements—Darren MacDonald” below; (ii) under the terms of his employment letter, Mr. Tichy was paid the final $12,000 installment of his sign-on bonus, (iii) under the terms of her employment letter, Ms. Eskenazi was paid a $125,000 sign-on bonus and (iv) each NEO received an annual cash incentive award under the Bonus Plan for fiscal 2020, as described in more detail under “—Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Elements of Compensation—Annual Cash Incentive Program” above, which were paid in part in December 2020 and in part in early 2021.

(3) Amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the C Units, RSUs and EBITDA PSUs granted during fiscal 2020, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. For additional information regarding the assumptions underlying this calculation please read Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021.

(4) Amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock options granted under the 2021 Plan during fiscal 2020, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. For additional information regarding the assumptions underlying this calculation please read Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021.

(5) Amount reflects Mr. MacDonald’s digital growth award, as described under “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table—Employment Agreements—Darren MacDonald” below, earned for fiscal 2020. The digital growth award paid in March 2021, one-half in cash and one-half through the grant of additional amounts, each as set forth in (6) below.

(6) Amounts reported in the “All Other Compensation” column include (i) matching contributions under our 401(k) plan made during fiscal 2020, (ii) matching contributions under our nonqualified deferred compensation plan made during fiscal 2020, (iii) life insurance premiums paid by us for the benefit of the NEOs, and (iv) additional amounts, each as set forth in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Petco 401(k) Match ($)</th>
<th>Petco NQDC Match ($)</th>
<th>Life Insurance Premiums ($)</th>
<th>Additional Amounts ($)</th>
<th>All Other Compensation Total ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>$ 2,520</td>
<td>$ 63,476</td>
<td>$ 1,236</td>
<td>$ 39,897</td>
<td>$ 107,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>$ 4,398</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 1,236</td>
<td>$ 21,858</td>
<td>$ 27,492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>$ 5,851</td>
<td>$ 30,837</td>
<td>$ 1,236</td>
<td>$ 3,720</td>
<td>$ 41,644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 598</td>
<td>$ 1,236</td>
<td>$ 563</td>
<td>$ 2,397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$ 1,236</td>
<td>$ 250</td>
<td>$ 1,486</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Additional amounts represent (i) for Mr. Coughlin, a work from home stipend, expenses relating to financial counseling, expenses related to private security benefits, and expenses related to security improvements to his personal residence ($30,945), (ii) for Mr. Nuzzo, a work from home stipend, and expenses relating to financial counseling benefits, (iii) for Mr. MacDonald, a work from home stipend, and expenses relating to executive wellness benefits, (iv) for Mr. Tichy, a work from home stipend, and (v) for Ms. Eskenazi, a work from home stipend, and bring your own device stipend.
2020 Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table

The following table includes information regarding C Units granted to each NEO and stock options, RSUs and EBITDA PSUs granted to each NEO under the 2021 Plan, in each case, during fiscal 2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Grant Date</th>
<th>C Units (2)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
<th>RSUs (4)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
<th>RSUs (4)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>8/25/20</td>
<td>9,127,381</td>
<td>10,000,000</td>
<td>2,779,262</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>222,173</td>
<td>62,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>1/13/21</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td>433,333</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>8/3/20</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>214,286</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>9/16/20</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>83,334</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Grant Date</th>
<th>C Units (2)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
<th>RSUs (4)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
<th>RSUs (4)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>9/16/20</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>83,334</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>1/13/21</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>15,667</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>8/3/20</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>214,286</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>9/16/20</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>83,334</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Grant Date</th>
<th>C Units (2)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
<th>RSUs (4)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
<th>RSUs (4)</th>
<th>Stock Options (5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>1/13/21</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>15,667</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>8/3/20</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>214,286</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>9/16/20</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>83,334</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>160,715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the C Units, stock options, RSUs, and EBITDA PSUs granted during fiscal 2020, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. For additional information regarding the assumptions underlying this calculation please read Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021. Please read “—Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Elements of Compensation—Long-Term Equity Incentive Compensation” above for more information regarding these grants.

(2) C Units granted during fiscal 2020 vest in equal annual increments over five years following the date of grant (for Messrs. Nuzzo and Tichy and Ms. Eskenazi) or specified vesting commencement date (for Mr. Coughlin, which was July 27, 2020), subject to full acceleration upon the consummation of a change in control and partial acceleration in connection with certain other events.

(3) EBITDA PSUs granted during fiscal 2020 will vest if our earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (“EBITDA”), as adjusted by our board of directors, exceeds $500 million for the 2021 fiscal year, subject to the NEO’s continued employment through the end of such fiscal year. Please read “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table—Employment Agreements” below for more information regarding these awards.

(4) RSUs granted during fiscal 2020 will vest as to 34% on the first anniversary of the grant date and as to 16.5% at the end of each six-month period thereafter, subject to the NEO’s continued employment through each vesting date.

(5) Stock options granted during fiscal 2020 will vest as to 34% on the first anniversary of the grant date and as to 16.5% at the end of each six-month period thereafter, subject to the NEO’s continued employment through each vesting date.

(6) RSUs granted during fiscal 2020 will vest as to 34% on the first anniversary of the grant date and as to 33% on each of the second and third anniversaries of the grant date, subject to the NEO’s continued employment through each vesting date. Please read “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table—Employment Agreements—Michael Nuzzo” below for more information regarding this award.

(7) Mr. MacDonald was eligible to earn a digital growth award for fiscal 2020 based on the digital revenue and Digital EBITDA achieved during fiscal 2020, as described in more detail under “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table—Employment Agreements—Darren MacDonald” below. The digital growth award contains threshold and maximum payouts, but it does not include a specified target payout.
**Employment Agreements**

**Ronald Coughlin, Jr.**

Effective upon our initial public offering, we entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Mr. Coughlin, pursuant to which he is entitled to receive a base salary of no less than $1,100,000, an annual bonus targeted at 125% of his base salary subject to the achievement of board-approved performance goals, and other customary terms and conditions. Additionally, $2,666,667 of a previously provided stock replacement payment remains subject to repayment upon a voluntary termination or termination by us for cause prior to June 4, 2021. In connection with the amendment and restatement, Mr. Coughlin also received a one-time grant of EBITDA PSUs on January 13, 2021 with an aggregate value of $5,000,000, which will vest if our EBITDA, as adjusted by our board of directors, exceeds $500 million for fiscal 2021, subject to his continued employment through the end of such fiscal year. Mr. Coughlin is eligible for certain payments upon certain terminations of employment, as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements—Ronald Coughlin, Jr.” below.

Mr. Coughlin’s agreement (and his amended and restated agreement) also subjects him to covenants regarding non-solicitation of our partners and our customers, vendors, distributors, and strategic partners while Mr. Coughlin is employed by us and for one year thereafter. Mr. Coughlin is also a party to our standard Employee Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement and our standard Confidentiality and Inventions Agreement which, among other things, provide us standard protections regarding the confidentiality of our proprietary information and our ownership of intellectual property.

**Michael Nuzzo**

Mr. Nuzzo is party to an employment agreement with us dated April 8, 2015, as amended January 26, 2016. Pursuant to Mr. Nuzzo’s employment agreement, he was entitled to receive an initial base salary of $575,000, an annual bonus targeted at 80% of his base salary subject to the achievement of performance goals, and other customary terms and conditions. Mr. Nuzzo is eligible for certain payments upon certain terminations of employment, as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements—Michael Nuzzo” below. The agreement subjects Mr. Nuzzo to covenants regarding non-solicitation of our partners and our customers, vendors, distributors, and strategic partners while Mr. Nuzzo is employed by us and for one year thereafter. Mr. Nuzzo is also a party to our standard Confidentiality and Inventions Agreement which, among other things, provides us standard protections regarding the confidentiality of our proprietary information and our ownership of intellectual property.

Mr. Nuzzo is also party to a special retention bonus agreement, dated August 31, 2018, which was amended and restated effective October 8, 2020 and further amended and restated effective December 3, 2020, that provides the opportunity for potential bonuses and awards, as described below.

- Cash retention bonuses totaling $1,500,000, of which $500,000 was paid in October 2019 and $1,000,000 will be paid in April 2021.
- One-time grant of EBITDA PSUs with an aggregate value of $2,000,000, which will vest if our EBITDA, as adjusted by our board of directors, exceeds $500 million for fiscal 2021, subject to his continued employment through the end of such fiscal year, which was granted on January 13, 2021.
- One-time grant of 3,000,000 C Units granted in September 2020 (described above under “Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Elements of Compensation—Long-Term Equity Incentive Compensation—Fiscal Year 2020 Long-Term Equity Incentive Compensation Actions”). To better align Mr. Nuzzo with the interests of current equity holders, this grant utilizes a special higher Distribution Threshold of $1.00 per unit. The award recognizes the unique role that Mr. Nuzzo plays with respect to generating future value and provides a heightened threshold for his attainment of reward associated with any future value generated by Petco.
- One-time RSUs award with an aggregate value of $3,000,000, which was granted on January 13, 2021. The RSUs vest over three years following the date the award is issued, with 34% vesting on the first anniversary of such date and 33% vesting on each of the second and third anniversaries of such date.
Mr. Nuzzo is eligible for certain payments upon certain terminations of employment and change in control events under the Nuzzo Employment Agreement and the special retention bonus agreement, as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements—Michael Nuzzo” below.

**Darren MacDonald**

In connection with his appointment, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. MacDonald on May 25, 2019, pursuant to which Mr. MacDonald is entitled to receive a base salary of $550,000, annual bonus targeted at 80% of his base salary subject to achievement of performance goals, relocation assistance, and other customary terms and conditions. Pursuant to Mr. MacDonald’s employment agreement, Mr. MacDonald was paid a retention bonus of $675,000 in February 2020 (one-half of which is subject to repayment upon voluntary termination or a termination by us for cause prior to June 18, 2021). In addition, Mr. MacDonald will be entitled to a “digital growth award” based on revenues and EBITDA of our digital platform (“Digital EBITDA”) for each fiscal year through the fiscal year ending January 29, 2022, and Digital EBITDA is defined to mean (i) sales on our digital platform, less (ii) cost of goods sold attributable to such sales, less (iii) direct marketing spending on the digital platform, less (iv) any other direct expenses related to the digital platform, and subject to adjustment by our board in specified circumstances. The amount of the bonus will be determined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital Revenue</th>
<th>Minimum Digital EBITDA</th>
<th>Amount of Digital Growth Award</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Less than $538 million          | N/A                    | $1,
| At least $538 million but less than $591 million | $38 million             | $500,000                                         |
| At least $591 million but less than $619 million | $43 million             | $1,076,000                                      |
| At least $619 million but less than $645 million | $46 million             | $2,420,000                                       |
| $645 million or more            | $48 million             | $4,302,000                                        |

If digital revenue is in a range above the corresponding Digital EBITDA range but the minimum Digital EBITDA goal is not met, then the award will be the amount in the immediately-preceding row (e.g., if digital revenue were $600 million but Digital EBITDA were less than $43 million, the award would be $500,000). Any earned bonus will be paid following a change in control, an initial public offering, a secondary public offering, or a cash dividend to our stockholders, subject to specified caps. Except as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements—Darren MacDonald” below, Mr. MacDonald must remain employed by us through the payment date in order to receive payment of any earned award. Under the terms of the employment agreement, the digital growth award, if earned, will be settled one-half in cash and one-half in fully vested B Units.

Following the end of fiscal 2020, the Compensation Committee and our board of directors determined that Mr. MacDonald earned a digital growth award of $2,420,000 based on the digital revenue and Digital EBITDA achieved during fiscal 2020. In lieu of settling the digital growth award earned for fiscal 2020 in cash and fully vested B Units, the Compensation Committee recommended, and our board of directors approved, the settlement of the award one-half in cash and one-half in restricted stock under the 2021 Plan. The restricted stock will vest as to 50% on each of the first and second anniversaries of the March 30, 2021 date of grant, generally subject to Mr. MacDonald’s continued employment through each vesting date.

Mr. MacDonald is eligible for certain payments upon certain terminations of employment, as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements—Darren MacDonald” below. The agreement also subjects Mr. MacDonald to covenants regarding non-solicitation of our partners and our customers, vendors, distributors, and strategic partners while Mr. MacDonald is employed by us and for one year thereafter. Mr. MacDonald is also a party to our standard Confidentiality and Inventions Agreement which, among other things, provides us standard protections regarding the confidentiality of our proprietary information and our ownership of intellectual property.

**Justin Tichy**

In connection with his appointment, we entered into an employment letter agreement with Mr. Tichy on September 17, 2018, pursuant to which Mr. Tichy was entitled to an initial base salary of $480,000, an annual bonus targeted at 60% of his base salary subject to achievement of performance goals, an initial signing bonus, and other customary terms and conditions. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Tichy will receive a cash retention bonus of $500,000 in April 2021 because he remained employed by us in good standing through March 31, 2021 and a change in control event did not occur prior to such date. Additionally, Mr. Tichy is eligible for a bonus of $36,000, $24,000 of which was paid prior to fiscal 2020, with the remaining $12,000 installment paid in November 2020.
Mr. Tichy is eligible for certain payments upon certain terminations of employment, as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements—Justin Tichy” below. Mr. Tichy is also a party to our standard Confidentiality and Inventions Agreement which, among other things, provides us standard protections regarding the confidentiality of our proprietary information and our ownership of intellectual property.

Ilene Eskenazi

In connection with her appointment on September 14, 2020, we entered into an employment letter agreement with Ms. Eskenazi on July 20, 2020, pursuant to which Ms. Eskenazi was entitled to an initial base salary of $490,000, an annual bonus targeted at 60% of her base salary subject to achievement of performance goals, a $225,000 sign-on bonus payable $125,000 in fiscal 2020 and $100,000 payable in September 2021 subject to her continued employment, housing assistance for two years (which has not yet commenced), and other customary terms and conditions. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Eskenazi’s annual bonus for fiscal 2020 was at least $294,000 and her base salary will be increased in spring 2021 to $500,000.

Ms. Eskenazi is eligible for certain payments upon certain terminations of employment, as described under “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Employment Agreements—Ilene Eskenazi” below. Ms. Eskenazi is also a party to our standard Confidentiality and Inventions Agreement which, among other things, provides us standard protections regarding the confidentiality of our proprietary information and our ownership of intellectual property.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2020 Fiscal Year-End

The following table reflects information regarding outstanding unvested C Units, stock options, RSUs and EBITDA PSUs held by our NEOs as of January 30, 2021.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Option Awards</th>
<th>Stock Awards</th>
<th>Equity Incentive Plan Awards</th>
<th>Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested ($)</th>
<th>Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Units (1)(2)</td>
<td>66,000,000</td>
<td>153,120,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Options (3)</td>
<td>1,250,000</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>1/13/31</td>
<td>208,334</td>
<td>5,422,934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSUs (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>277,778</td>
<td>7,230,561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBITDA PSUs (5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Units (1)(6)</td>
<td>5,000,000</td>
<td>11,350,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Options (3)</td>
<td>214,286</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>1/13/31</td>
<td>82,334</td>
<td>2,169,184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSUs (7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>166,667</td>
<td>4,338,342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBITDA PSUs (5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>111,112</td>
<td>2,892,245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Units (1)(8)</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>10,280,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Options (3)</td>
<td>160,715</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>1/13/31</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>1,626,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSUs (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Units (1)(9)</td>
<td>5,200,000</td>
<td>12,739,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Options (3)</td>
<td>160,715</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>1/13/31</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>1,626,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSUs (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Units (1)(10)</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>7,410,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Options (3)</td>
<td>71,429</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>1/13/31</td>
<td>27,778</td>
<td>723,861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSUs (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The C Units are intended to qualify as “profits interests” for U.S. tax purposes. They do not require the payment of an exercise price, but are economically similar to stock appreciation rights because they have no value for tax purposes as of the grant date and will obtain value only as the value of the underlying value of the security rises above its Distribution Threshold. C Units that were granted in the past, and particularly those granted during periods of lower company performance, typically have lower Distribution Thresholds and thus the
greatest potential opportunity for appreciation. The amounts in these rows represent the total unvested C Units that were held by our NEOs as of January 30, 2021, all of which were
granted prior to our initial public offering, including as far back as 2018.

(2) Mr. Coughlin’s unvested C Units were granted with the following Distribution Thresholds and have vested or will vest ratably on the following vesting dates subject to his continued
employment with us through each vesting date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of C Units</th>
<th>Distribution Threshold</th>
<th>Vesting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9,000,000</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>June 4, 2021, June 4, 2022, and June 4, 2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18,000,000</td>
<td>$0.75</td>
<td>June 4, 2021, June 4, 2022, and June 4, 2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24,000,000</td>
<td>$0.50</td>
<td>April 1, 2021, April 1, 2022, April 1, 2023, and April 1, 2024</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) These stock options vest as to 34% on January 13, 2022 and as to 16.5% at the end of each six-month period thereafter, in each case, subject to the NEO’s continued employment with us through each vesting date.

(4) These RSUs vest as to 34% on January 13, 2022 and as to 16.5% at the end of each six-month period thereafter, in each case, subject to the NEO’s continued employment with us through each vesting date.

(5) The EBITDA PSUs will vest if our EBITDA, as adjusted by our board of directors, exceeds $500 million for the 2021 fiscal year, subject to the NEO’s continued employment through the end of such fiscal year.

(6) Mr. Nuzzo’s unvested C Units were granted with the following Distribution Thresholds and will vest ratably on the following vesting dates subject to his continued employment with us through each vesting date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of C Units</th>
<th>Distribution Threshold</th>
<th>Vesting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,000,000</td>
<td>$0.50</td>
<td>Jan. 26, 2022 and Jan. 26, 2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Sept. 16, 2021, Sept. 16, 2022, Sept. 16, 2023, Sept. 16, 2024, and Sept. 16, 2025</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(7) These RSUs vest ratably on each of the first three anniversaries of January 13, 2021, in each case, subject to Mr. Nuzzo’s continued employment with us through each vesting date.

(8) Mr. MacDonald’s unvested C Units were granted with a Distribution Threshold of $0.50 and will vest ratably on July 1, 2021, July 1, 2022, July 1, 2023, and July 1, 2024, in each case, subject to his continued employment with us through each vesting date.

(9) Mr. Tichy’s unvested C Units were granted with the following Distribution Thresholds and will vest ratably on the following vesting dates subject to his continued employment with us through each vesting date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of C Units</th>
<th>Distribution Threshold</th>
<th>Vesting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,100,000</td>
<td>$0.75</td>
<td>Jan. 22, 2022, Jan. 22, 2023, and Jan. 22, 2024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,100,000</td>
<td>$0.50</td>
<td>Jan. 22, 2022, Jan. 22, 2023, and Jan. 22, 2024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>$0.60</td>
<td>Aug. 3, 2021, Aug. 3, 2022, Aug. 3, 2023, Aug. 3, 2024, and Aug. 3, 2025</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(10) Ms. Eskenazi’s unvested C Units were granted with a Distribution Threshold of $0.60 and will vest ratably on September 16, 2021, September 16, 2022, September 16, 2023, September 16, 2024, and September 16, 2025, in each case, subject to her continued employment with us through each vesting date.

(11) Other than with respect to C Units, amounts in these columns reflect the value of outstanding RSUs or EBITDA PSUs as of January 30, 2021, based on a per share price of $26.03, the closing price of our Class A common stock on January 29, 2021, the last trading day of fiscal 2020 for purposes of valuing the Class A common stock held indirectly by Scooby LP. The per C Unit value is reduced by the applicable Distribution Threshold.

Option Exercises and Stock Vested

The following table reflects the C Units held by our NEOs which vested during fiscal 2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting</th>
<th>Value Realized on Vesting ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>15,000,000</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>2,580,558</td>
<td>$5,284,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>1,400,000</td>
<td>$1,902,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) For vesting that occurred prior to our initial public offering, the value of the C Units is determined by reference to third party valuations, using interpolation for vesting dates that occurred between the final valuation and our initial public offering. For vesting that occurred following our initial public offering, the value of the C Units is determined based on the distributions the C Units would be eligible to receive upon a liquidation of Scooby LP using the closing price of our Class A common stock on the applicable vesting date for purposes of valuing the Class A common stock held indirectly by Scooby LP. In each case, the per C Unit value is reduced by the applicable Distribution Threshold. For Mr. Coughlin, each of his C Units that vested during fiscal 2020 had a Distribution Threshold in excess of the per C Unit value.
Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

The following table sets forth information regarding the value of accumulated benefits of our NEOs under our nonqualified deferred compensation arrangements as of January 30, 2021.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Executive Contributions in Last FY ($)(1)</th>
<th>Registrant Contributions in Last FY ($)(2)</th>
<th>Aggregate Earnings in Last FY ($)</th>
<th>Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions ($)</th>
<th>Aggregate Balance at Last FYE ($) (3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>$1,253,860</td>
<td>$63,476</td>
<td>$780,267</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$3,693,377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>$60,406</td>
<td>$30,837</td>
<td>$25,969</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$125,878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>$1,993</td>
<td>$598</td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$2,597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Amounts in this column represent base salary and annual bonuses that were payable during fiscal 2020 but the receipt of which was deferred. These amounts are included in the Summary Compensation Table under “Salary” and “Bonus” for fiscal 2020 and under “Bonus” for the 2019 fiscal year (which were paid during fiscal 2020).

(2) Amounts in this column represent matching contributions of the NEO’s contributions, which are included in the Summary Compensation Table under “All Other Compensation” for fiscal 2020.

(3) The aggregate balance for each NEO includes the following amounts that were included in the Summary Compensation Table in prior fiscal years: (i) for Mr. Coughlin, $1,127,373 and (ii) for Mr. MacDonald, $15,360.

Messrs. Coughlin and MacDonald and, beginning January 2021, Mr. Tichy have elected to participate in our nonqualified deferred compensation plan, which is an unfunded plan that is available to executives and certain key partners and directors of Petco. Under the plan and pursuant to the terms of their employment agreements, as applicable, participants are permitted to defer a portion of their annual base salary and bonus. We make a matching contribution of 50% of an eligible partner’s contributions on the first 3% of base salary deferred (or, if the eligible partner is not yet eligible to participate in our 401(k) plan, the first 6% of base salary deferred) and on the first 6% of annual bonus deferred. Participants are 100% vested in matching contributions. Participants may select among a broad range of investment alternatives under this plan, and participants’ accounts are credited with a rate of return based on the performance of the selected investments. Petco does not provide above-market or preferential earnings on deferred compensation. If a participant separates from service on or after reaching age 55 and attaining six years of service, the participant’s account may be paid in a single lump sum or in annual installments from two to ten years (at the participant’s election). If a participant separates from service without meeting the age and service requirements set forth above, or as a result of his or her death or disability, the participant (or his or her beneficiaries, as applicable) will receive his or her account balance in the form of a lump sum. We have established a rabbi trust to assist in meeting a portion of our obligations under the plan. To the extent required to comply with Section 409A of the Code, payment upon termination of employment is subject to a six-month delay.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Employment Agreements

Ronald Coughlin, Jr.

Mr. Coughlin’s amended employment agreement provides severance benefits to Mr. Coughlin in the event he is terminated without “Cause” or he resigns for “Good Reason,” in each case, subject to his execution of a release of claims. If such termination occurs more than three months prior to or more than 18 months following a “Change in Control”, the severance benefits include: (i) a lump sum payment equal to 18 months of his base salary; (ii) payment of any unpaid annual bonus from a prior fiscal year; (iii) a pro rata annual bonus for the year of termination based on actual achievement of applicable performance goals; (iv) pro-rata acceleration of the EBITDA PSUs if the EBITDA goal for the 2021 fiscal year is ultimately achieved; (v) acceleration of all time-based equity awards (excluding C Units) that would have vested during the 12 months following such termination; (vi) acceleration of all performance-based equity awards (excluding C Units and the EBITDA PSUs) for which the performance period ends during the 12 months following such termination, so long as such performance-based goals are actually achieved; and (vii) Petco-paid continued health insurance benefits under COBRA for up to 18 months following Mr. Coughlin’s termination.
Additionally, in the event such termination without Cause or resignation for Good Reason occurs within the three months prior to or the 18 months following a Change in Control, Mr. Coughlin will be eligible for the following severance benefits in lieu of the severance benefits described above: (i) a lump sum payment equal to two times the sum of his base salary and target annual bonus; (ii) payment of any unpaid annual bonus from a prior fiscal year; (iii) a pro rata annual bonus for the year of termination based on actual achievement of applicable performance goals; (iv) acceleration of the EBITDA PSUs if the EBITDA goal for fiscal 2021 is ultimately achieved; (v) accelerated vesting of time-based equity awards (excluding C Units); (vi) all outstanding performance-based equity awards (excluding C Units and EBITDA PSUs) will remain outstanding and eligible to become earned based on achievement of the performance-based goals as if Mr. Coughlin had remained employed; and (vii) Petco-paid continued health insurance benefits under COBRA for up to 18 months following such termination.

Mr. Coughlin’s amended and restated employment agreement also provides for the following accelerated vesting benefits upon a termination of his employment as a result of death or “Disability”: (i) accelerated vesting of time-based equity awards (excluding C Units); (ii) all outstanding performance-based equity awards (excluding C Units and EBITDA PSUs) will remain outstanding an eligible to become earned based on achievement of the performance-based goals as if Mr. Coughlin had remained employed; and (iii) acceleration of the EBITDA PSUs if the EBITDA goal for fiscal 2021 is ultimately achieved.

Upon a Change in Control, if the benefits under Mr. Coughlin’s amended and restated employment agreement would trigger an excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, the amended and restated employment agreement provides that Mr. Coughlin’s benefits will be reduced to a level at which the excise tax is not triggered, unless Mr. Coughlin would receive a greater amount without such reduction after taking into account the excise tax and other applicable taxes.

For purposes of Mr. Coughlin’s employment agreement:

- “Cause” includes (i) Mr. Coughlin’s material breach of his employment agreement; (ii) the willful failure or refusal by him to substantially perform his duties; (iii) the conviction of Mr. Coughlin of, or the entering of a plea of nolo contendere by him with respect to, a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude; (iv) Mr. Coughlin’s inability or failure to competently perform his duties in any material respect due to the use of drugs or alcohol; and (v) Mr. Coughlin’s material breach of any policy or code of conduct of Petco, subject to, in the cases of clauses (i), (ii) and (v), customary notice and cure provisions.
- “Change in Control” has the meaning provided under the 2021 Plan.
- “Disability” means that Mr. Coughlin is either (i) unable to engage in substantially gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months or (ii) is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three months Petco’s accident and health plan.
- “Good Reason” means (i) the removal of Mr. Coughlin from our board of directors; (ii) a material diminution in his authority, duties or responsibilities; (iii) a requirement that he report to any person or body other than our board of directors; (iv) a material diminution in his base salary or target bonus amount; (v) the relocation of his office by more than 30 miles; (vi) our failure to obtain the assumption in writing of its obligation to perform the amended and restated employment agreement by any successor to all or substantially all of our assets, whether direct or indirect by a merger, consolidation, sale or similar transaction, unless such assumption occurs by operation of law; or (vii) any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by us of his amended and restated employment agreement, in each case, subject to customary notice and cure provisions.

Michael Nuzzo

Mr. Nuzzo’s employment agreement provides severance benefits to Mr. Nuzzo in the event he is terminated without “Cause” or he resigns for “Good Reason,” in each case, subject to his execution of a release of claims. The severance benefits include: (i) a lump sum payment equal to 18 months of base salary, and (ii) if the termination is without “Cause” and occurs within 12 months following a change in control, a pro rata bonus for the year of termination, based on actual performance immediately prior to such termination, but in no event greater than the target bonus.
For purposes of Mr. Nuzzo’s employment agreement:

- “Cause” includes (i) Mr. Nuzzo’s material breach of his employment agreement; (ii) the failure or refusal by Mr. Nuzzo to perform his duties; (iii) the conviction of Mr. Nuzzo of, or the entering of a plea of nolo contendere by him with respect to, a felony; (iv) Mr. Nuzzo’s violation of our code of ethics or policies against discrimination or harassment; or (v) Mr. Nuzzo’s inability or failure to competently perform his duties in any material respect due to the use of drugs or alcohol, in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), subject to customary notice and cure provisions.

- “Good Reason” means (i) a material diminution in Mr. Nuzzo’s authority, duties or responsibilities; (ii) a material diminution in the authority, duties or responsibilities or the person to whom Mr. Nuzzo reports; (iii) a material diminution in Mr. Nuzzo’s base compensation; (iv) a material diminution of the budget over which Mr. Nuzzo has authority; (v) the relocation of his office to a location more than 50 miles from its present location other than a relocation to our San Antonio Support Center; (vi) our failure to obtain the assumption in writing of its obligation to perform the employment agreement by any successor to all or substantially all of our assets; or (vii) any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by us of Mr. Nuzzo’s employment agreement, in each case, subject to customary notice and cure provisions.

In addition to the benefits under his employment agreement, if Mr. Nuzzo’s employment is terminated without Cause, he will receive a pro rata portion of any unpaid retention bonuses based on the number of days Mr. Nuzzo was employed from August 31, 2018 through the date of such termination as compared to the number of days from August 31, 2018 through March 31, 2021, the date the final portion of the retention bonus is required to be paid. Additionally, upon the occurrence of a Change in Control (as described below under “—C Units”), any unpaid retention bonus will be paid in full.

Darren MacDonald

Mr. MacDonald’s employment agreement provides severance benefits to Mr. MacDonald in the event he is terminated without “Cause” or he resigns for “Good Reason,” in each case, subject to his execution of a release of claims. The severance benefits include: (i) a lump sum payment equal to 12 months of his base salary; (ii) a pro rata annual bonus for the year of termination based on actual performance; (iii) if the termination is less than six months prior to a change in control, public offering, secondary public offering, or payment of any cash dividend to our shareholders, payment of any earned Digital Growth Award; and (iv) Petco-paid continued health insurance benefits under COBRA for up to 12 months following Mr. MacDonald’s termination.

For purposes of Mr. MacDonald’s employment agreement:

- “Cause” includes (i) Mr. MacDonald’s material breach of his employment agreement; (ii) the intentional and material failure or refusal by Mr. MacDonald to substantially perform his duties; (iii) the conviction of Mr. MacDonald of, or the entering of a plea of nolo contendere by him with respect to, a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude; or (iv) Mr. MacDonald’s substantial inability or failure to perform the essential functions of his position even with reasonable accommodation as required by law, in the cases of clauses (i), (ii) and (iv), subject to customary notice and cure provisions.

- “Good Reason” means (i) a material diminution in Mr. MacDonald’s authority, duties or responsibilities; (ii) a requirement that he report to any person or body other than the chief executive officer or our board of directors; (iii) a diminution in his base salary; (iv) the relocation of his office to a location more than 50 miles from its present location; (v) our failure to obtain the assumption in writing of its obligation to perform the employment agreement by any buyer or successor to us upon the effective date of merger, consolidation, sale or similar transaction, unless such assumption occurs by operation of law; or (vi) any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by us of Mr. MacDonald’s employment agreement, in each case, subject to customary notice and cure provisions.

Justin Tichy

Mr. Tichy’s employment letter provides severance benefits in the event he is terminated without cause, subject to his execution of a release of claims. The severance benefits require a lump sum payment equal to 12 months of base salary.
Ilene Eskenazi

Ms. Eskenazi’s employment letter provides severance benefits in the event she is terminated without “Cause,” subject to her execution of a release of claims. The severance benefits are a lump sum payment equal to 12 months of base salary and six months of outplacement services.

For purposes of Ms. Eskenazi’s employment letter, “Cause” means (i) Ms. Eskenazi’s material and willful breach of fiduciary duty in the performance of her duties, subject to customary notice and cure, (ii) Ms. Eskenazi’s conviction of a felony which can be reasonably expected to have a material adverse impact on Petco’s business or reputation, or (iii) Ms. Eskenazi’s commission of any act of fraud or embezzlement with respect to Petco.

C Units

All unvested C Units will become fully vested upon the occurrence of a “Change in Control”, subject to each NEO’s continued employment through such event. A Change in Control did not occur upon the closing of our initial public offering for purposes of the C Units.

In addition to acceleration upon a Change in Control, a portion of each NEO’s C Units may vest upon direct or indirect sales by Scooby LP of our Class A common stock, and all unvested C Units will fully accelerate in the event Scooby LP sells 90% of its direct or indirect holdings of our Class A common stock.

Upon an NEO’s termination without “Cause” (and, for Mr. Coughlin, a resignation for “Good Reason”), (i) a pro-rata portion of the C Units that would have vested at the next regularly scheduled vesting date will be accelerated based on the number of days elapsed since the most recent vesting date as compared to the total number of days between the most recent vesting date and the next regularly scheduled vesting date; and (ii) the NEO will continue to receive the benefit of the preceding paragraph for direct or indirect sales of our Class A common stock by Scooby LP up to 180 days following the date of termination.

For purposes of the C Units, “Cause” and “Good Reason” generally have the meaning provided in the applicable NEO’s employment agreement or employment letter or, if such agreement does not define such term, the meaning set forth in the Scooby LP partnership agreement. Additionally, “Change in Control” generally includes (i) a third party’s acquisition of 50% or more of Scooby LP or (ii) a third party’s acquisition of all or substantially all of the assets of Scooby LP and its subsidiaries, in each case, so long as the proceeds received by the Sponsors or Scooby LP consist of cash or marketable securities.

Additionally, the C Units are subject to customary repurchase rights in favor of Scooby LP in the event of the NEO’s termination of employment.

Equity Awards

Except with respect to awards under the 2021 Plan granted to Mr. Coughlin, which are governed by the acceleration terms set forth under his amended and restated employment agreement as described above, the award agreements governing the outstanding stock options and RSUs under the 2021 Plan provide for accelerated vesting upon certain terminations of employment. Upon an NEO’s termination of employment as a result of death or disability, all outstanding stock options and RSUs held by such NEO will become fully vested. Similarly, upon a termination of an NEO’s employment without “Cause” or a resignation for “Good Reason,” in each case, within 24 months following a “Change in Control,” all outstanding stock options and RSUs held by such NEO will become fully vested.

Additionally, upon an NEO’s “Retirement,” (i) prior to the first anniversary of the grant date, a pro-rated portion of all unvested stock options and RSUs held by such NEO will become vested and (ii) on or following the first anniversary of the grant date, all outstanding stock options and RSUs held by such NEO will become fully vested.
For purposes of awards under the 2021 Plan:

- “Cause” has the meaning provided in the applicable NEO’s employment agreement or employment letter or, if such agreement does not define such term, generally means (i) the NEO’s material breach of any agreement with Petco, (ii) the willful failure or refusal by the NEO to substantially perform his or her duties, (iii) the commission or conviction of the NEO of, or the entering of a plea of nolo contendere by the NEO with respect to a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, (iv) the NEO’s gross misconduct that causes harm to Petco’s reputation, or (v) the NEO’s inability or failure to competently perform his or her duties in any material respect due to the use of drugs or other illicit substances.

- “Change in Control” generally means the occurrence of any of the following: (i) any person becoming the beneficial owner of 50% or more of Petco’s outstanding securities, (ii) incumbent directors cease to constitute a majority of our board of directors, (iii) consummation of a merger or consolidation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the holders of Petco’s voting securities prior to such transaction continue to represent at least 50% of the combined voting power of the securities of Petco or surviving entity of such transaction, (iv) implementation of a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of Petco, or (v) a sale of all or substantially all of Petco’s assets.

- “Good Reason” has the meaning provided in the applicable NEO’s employment agreement or employment letter or, if such agreement does not define such term, generally means (i) a material diminution in the NEO’s authority, duties, or responsibilities with Petco, (ii) a material diminution in the NEO’s base salary, (iii) a geographic relocation by more than 50 miles, or (iv) a material breach of Petco of its obligations under the award agreement, in each case, subject to customary notice and cure provisions.

- “Retirement” means an NEO’s resignation after attaining age 55 with 10 years or more of service to Petco.

### Quantification of Potential Payments

The table below sets forth the aggregate amounts that would have been payable to each NEO under the employment agreements, employment letters, C Units, and award agreements under the 2021 Plan, as described above, assuming the applicable termination event or Change in Control occurred on January 30, 2021. As of January 30, 2021, none of our NEOs were Retirement-eligible for purposes of awards granted under the 2021 Plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Termination without Cause ($)</th>
<th>Resignation for Good Reason ($)</th>
<th>Death or Disability ($)</th>
<th>Qualifying Termination in Connection with a Change in Control (OL) ($)</th>
<th>Change in Control ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>3,274,881</td>
<td>34,517,242</td>
<td>5,991,389</td>
<td>153,120,000</td>
<td>153,120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Payments (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continued Health Benefits (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Awards (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>37,814,011</td>
<td>37,814,011</td>
<td>15,460,434</td>
<td>153,120,000</td>
<td>153,120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>1,901,498</td>
<td>996,938</td>
<td>2,521,663</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Payments (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Awards (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,392,436</td>
<td>996,938</td>
<td>22,099,906</td>
<td>12,358,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>1,267,736</td>
<td>1,267,736</td>
<td>3,687,736</td>
<td>2,420,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Payments (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continued Health Benefits (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Awards (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,767,490</td>
<td>1,267,736</td>
<td>13,197,416</td>
<td>10,280,000</td>
<td>10,280,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>600,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>680,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Payments (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Awards (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,106,204</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,739,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>490,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>490,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Payments (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outplacement Benefits ($)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Awards (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,296,636</td>
<td></td>
<td>7,410,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>7,410,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Amounts in this column also include (i) severance payable upon a qualifying termination that is not in connection with a change in control for those NEOs who do not receive enhanced severance benefits upon a qualifying termination in connection with a change in control and (ii) the value of C Units that would become vested upon a change in control without regarding to any corresponding qualifying termination.
These amounts include cash severance payments under the employment agreements and employment letters, as well as any acceleration of cash bonuses.

Amounts in this row are based on premiums in effect as of February 1, 2021, which are assumed for purposes of these calculations to remain in effect throughout the duration of the period in which continued health benefits are provided. For Mr. MacDonald, although he eligible to receive continued health benefits under the terms of his employment agreement, as of February 1, 2021, he was not a participant in our health plan and thus would not have received any benefit had the applicable termination occurred on such date.

Amounts in this row reflect (i) the C Units that would become vested upon occurrence of the applicable event based on the value as of January 30, 2021 based on the distributions the C Units would be eligible to receive upon a liquidation of Scooby LP using the closing price of our Class A common stock on January 29, 2021, the last trading day of fiscal 2020 for purposes of valuing the Class A common stock held indirectly by Scooby LP, less the applicable Distribution Threshold and (ii) the stock options and RSUs that would become vested upon occurrence of the applicable event based on a per share price of $26.03, the closing price of our Class A common stock on January 29, 2021, the last trading day of fiscal 2020, less the exercise price, if applicable. No amounts are included for the EBITDA PSUs, as such awards would have remained subject to achievement of the applicable performance goals following any of the applicable events.

Amounts in this row include the estimated value of outplacement benefits for six months.

**Director Compensation**

Prior to our initial public offering, we paid cash compensation to our independent, non-employee directors for their services as directors. In connection with our initial public offering, we adopted a director compensation program pursuant to which members of our board of directors who are not employees or officers of our company, the Principal Stockholder, CVC, CPP Investments or their respective affiliates shall receive:

- Annual cash retainer of $80,000;
- Cash fee of $35,000 for service as chairperson or $10,000 for service other than as chairperson of the Audit Committee;
- Cash fee of $25,000 for service as chairperson or $10,000 for service other than as chairperson of the Compensation Committee;
- Cash fee of $20,000 for service as chairperson or $7,500 for service other than chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee;
- Cash fee of $150,000 for service as the non-executive chair of our board of directors;
- Cash fee of $50,000 for service as the lead director of our board of directors; and
- Annual equity grant of RSUs under the 2021 Plan with a value of approximately $150,000, subject to one-year cliff vesting on the day of the next annual stockholder meeting.

In addition, our director compensation program provides each director with reimbursement for reasonable travel and miscellaneous expenses incurred in attending meetings and activities of our board of directors and its committees.

In connection with our initial public offering, each eligible member of our board of directors received a pro-rata annual equity grant of RSUs on January 13, 2021, which will vest in connection with our 2021 annual stockholder meeting; however, subsequently appointed members of our board of directors will not be eligible to receive pro-rata annual equity grants prior to the 2021 annual stockholder meeting. In connection with her appointment, Ms. Simmons also received an additional grant of RSUs under the 2021 Plan with a value of approximately $150,000, subject to cliff vesting in connection with our 2022 annual stockholder meeting.
The table below describes the compensation provided to our independent, non-employee directors in fiscal 2020.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)</th>
<th>Stock Awards ($)</th>
<th>Total ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximilian Biagosch (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron Breitner (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Briggs</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>$75,006</td>
<td>$150,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nishad Chande (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christy Lake</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>$75,006</td>
<td>$150,006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Pereira (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabrina Simmons</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$225,018</td>
<td>$225,018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher J. Stadler (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Sullivan (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) These directors are not eligible for compensation under our director compensation program and did not receive any compensation from us during fiscal 2020.

(2) Amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the RSUs granted during fiscal 2020, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. For additional information regarding the assumptions underlying this calculation please read Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021. As of January 30, 2021, Mr. Briggs and Ms. Lake each held 1,500,000 C Units originally granted in 2018 with a Distribution Threshold of $0.50, which are generally subject to the same terms as the C Units granted to our NEOs, as described under “Executive Compensation—Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Elements of Compensation—Long-Term Equity Incentive Compensation” above. Additionally, as of January 30, 2021, each independent director held the following unvested RSUs: Mr. Briggs: 4,167; Ms. Lake: 4,167; and Ms. Simmons: 12,501.


The following table sets forth information as of April 1, 2021 (or as of the date otherwise indicated below) regarding beneficial ownership by:

- each person known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of any class of our outstanding common stock;
- our directors and director nominees;
- each of our named executive officers (as listed in the Summary Compensation Table above); and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Unless otherwise noted, the mailing address of each listed beneficial owner is 10850 Via Frontera, San Diego, California 92127.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each entity or individual is determined under SEC rules, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the entity or individual has sole or shared voting or investment power and also any shares that the entity or individual has the right to acquire as of May 31, 2021 (60 days after April 1, 2021) through the exercise of any stock options, through the vesting/settlement of RSUs payable in shares, or upon the exercise of other rights. Beneficial ownership excludes options or other rights vesting after May 31, 2021 and any RSUs vesting/settling, as applicable, on or before May 31, 2021 that may be payable in cash or shares at Petco’s election. Unless otherwise indicated, each person has sole voting and investment power (or shares such power with his or her spouse, as applicable) with respect to the shares set forth in the following table.

The percentage ownership information shown in the following table is based on 226,424,140 shares of our Class A common stock, 37,790,781 shares of our Class B-1 common stock and 37,790,781 shares of our Class B-2 common stock outstanding as of April 1, 2021. The rights of the holders of our Class A common stock and our Class B-1 common stock are identical in all respects, except that our Class B-1 common stock does not vote on the election or removal of directors. The rights of the holders of our Class B-2 common stock differ from the rights of
the holders of our Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock in that holders of our Class B-2 common stock only possess the right to vote on the election or removal of directors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certain Stockholders</th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class B-1</th>
<th>Class B-2</th>
<th>% of Total Director Election and Removal Power</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scooby Aggregator, LP</td>
<td>171,224,140</td>
<td>37,790,781</td>
<td>19,273,298</td>
<td>9314601 B-2 SPV, LLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVC B-2 SPV, LLC</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directors and Named Executive Officers</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>% of Total Voting Power (1)</th>
<th>% of Total Director Election and Removal Power</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>1,200(7)</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilene Eskenazi</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren MacDonald</td>
<td>55,302</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Tichy</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximilian Biagosch</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron Breitner</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Briggs</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nishad Chande</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christy Lake</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Michael Mohan</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Pereira</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabrina Simmons</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher J. Stadler</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Sullivan</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Represents holdings of less than 1% of any class of our common stock.

1. Does not include the right to vote on the election or removal of our directors.

2. Represents shares of our common stock directly held by Scooby Aggregator, LP, our Principal Stockholder. The general partner of Scooby Aggregator, LP is Scooby Aggregator GP, LLC, a member managed limited liability company whose sole member is Scooby LP. The general partner of Scooby LP is Scooby GP LLC, a member managed limited liability company whose sole members are CVC Pet LP and CPP Investments. Both CVC Pet LP and CPP Investments have material consent rights with respect to the actions of Scooby GP LLC. As described below under “Item 1. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence—Related Person Transactions—Note Purchase Agreement,” our Principal Stockholder entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (as defined below), pursuant to which the Notes (as defined below) were issued. The Notes are secured by a pledge of all of our common stock held by (i) our Principal Stockholder and (ii) CVC B-2 SPV, LLC and 9314601 B-2 SPV, LLC, as guarantors under the Note Purchase Agreement.

3. Investment and voting power with regard to shares directly held by CVC Pet LP rests with the board of directors of its general partner, CVC Scooby Jersey GP Limited. Certain investment funds managed by CVC Capital Partners VI Limited wholly own CVC Scooby Jersey GP Limited, and investment and voting power with regard to the shares held by such funds rests with the board of directors of CVC Capital Partners VI Limited, which consists of Carl Hansen, Victoria Cabot and Fred Watt, each of whose address is c/o CVC Capital Partners VI Limited, 27 Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey JE1 1SG, Channel Islands. Each of these individuals may be deemed to indirectly share voting and/or investment power over the shares held of record by Scooby Aggregator, LP. The approval of a majority of such directors is required to make any investment or voting decision with regard to any shares beneficially owned by CVC Pet LP, and as such, each such individual disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares.

4. Investment and voting power with regard to shares indirectly beneficially held by CPP Investments (through Scooby Aggregator, LP) rests with Canada Pension Plan Investment Board. John Graham is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Canada Pension Plan Investment Board and, in such capacity, may be deemed to have voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of common stock beneficially owned by Canada Pension Plan Investment Board. Mr. Graham disclaims beneficial ownership over any such shares. The address
of Canada Pension Plan Investment Board is One Queen Street East, Suite 2500, P.O. Box 101, Toronto, Ontario, M5C 2W5, Canada.

(5) Represents shares of our Class B-2 common stock directly held by CVC B-2 SPV, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of CVC Pet LP.

(6) Represents shares of our Class B-2 common stock directly held by 9314601 B-2 SPV, LLC, a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Richard Hamm, who is unaffiliated with Canada Pension Plan Investment Board. 9314601 B-2 SPV, LLC has agreed not to vote or transfer any shares of Class B-2 common stock held by it or such subsidiary except as directed by Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, and accordingly, Canada Pension Plan Investment Board may be deemed to beneficially own such shares held by 9314601 B-2 SPV, LLC or such subsidiary for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. See footnote (4) above for information regarding Canada Pension Plan Investment Board.

(7) These shares are held in accounts for Mr. Coughlin’s children, and Mr. Coughlin is the custodian of the accounts. Mr. Coughlin disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held in the custodial accounts.

(8) Includes 500 shares held in an account for Mr. Hassan’s child, and Mr. Hassan is the custodian of the account. Mr. Hassan disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held in the custodial account.

Equity Incentive Plan Compensation

The following table sets forth information about our Class A common stock that may be issued under equity compensation plans as of January 30, 2021.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
<th>(c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of Securities To be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights(1)</td>
<td>Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights(2)</td>
<td>Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a))(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Compensation Plans Approved by Security Holders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 Equity Incentive Plan</td>
<td>6,892,035</td>
<td>$18.00</td>
<td>21,379,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7,710,448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6,892,035</td>
<td>29,090,054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved by Security Holders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) This column reflects all EBITDA PSUs, RSUs and stock options granted under the 2021 Plan that were outstanding as of January 30, 2021.

(2) This column reflects the weighted-average exercise price of stock options granted under the 2021 Plan that were outstanding as of January 30, 2021. EBITDA PSUs and RSUs reflected in column (a) are not reflected in this column as they do not have an exercise price.

(3) This column reflects the total shares of our Class A common stock remaining available for issuance under the 2021 Plan and the ESPP as of January 30, 2021.
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Procedures for Review, Approval, and Ratification of Related Person Transactions

Our board of directors adopted a written policy regarding the review, approval, ratification, or disapproval by our Audit Committee of transactions between us or any of our subsidiaries and any related person (defined to include our executive officers, directors or director nominees, any stockholder beneficially owning in excess of 5% of our stock or securities exchangeable for our stock, and any immediate family member of any of the foregoing persons) in which the amount involved since the beginning of our last completed fiscal year will or may be expected to exceed $120,000 and in which one or more of such related persons has a direct or indirect material interest. In approving or rejecting any such transaction, our Audit Committee will consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to the Audit Committee. Any member of the Audit Committee who is a related person with respect to a transaction under review will not be permitted to participate in the deliberations or vote on approval, ratification, or disapproval of the transaction.

Other than the transactions described below under the “Related Person Transactions,” there have been no other “related person transactions” that require disclosure under the SEC rules since the beginning of our last completed fiscal year.

Related Person Transactions

3.00% Senior Notes

In January 2016, we issued 0.75% Senior Unsecured Notes in an initial aggregate principal amount of $125,000,000 to Scooby LP and other noteholders. On April 16, 2019, the notes were extended, amended, and restated with an interest rate of 3.00% (with effectiveness from January 26, 2019) (as amended, the “3.00% Senior Notes”). The 3.00% Senior Notes were subsequently extended, amended, and restated on July 25, 2019, February 3, 2020, and September 28, 2020. As of September 28, 2020, Scooby LP held a total principal amount of $120.4 million of the 3.00% Senior Notes.

In connection with our initial public offering, the noteholders, including Scooby LP, contributed $132 million aggregate principal amount of the outstanding 3.00% Senior Notes to us, plus accrued and unpaid interest. In connection with the contribution, we paid Scooby LP $4 million to cover certain of its expenses. After accounting for an offset of certain inter-company indebtedness, we cancelled the 3.00% Senior Notes and recorded the cancellation as a capital contribution to us. For more information about the 3.00% Senior Notes, please read Note 9 to our historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Promissory Note

Scooby LP holds a promissory note issued by Petco Animal Supplies with an initial principal amount of $3.5 million in connection with the acquisition by Petco Animal Supplies of an online pet healthcare service on March 22, 2017. Half of this promissory note was redeemed effective as of March 25, 2019, and the remaining half of the promissory note equal to approximately $1.9 million remained outstanding as of January 30, 2021.

Management Services Agreement

On January 26, 2016, in connection with the acquisition of our company by our Sponsors, Petco Animal Supplies entered into a management services agreement with certain affiliates and/or investment advisors of our Sponsors (the “Sponsor MSA Parties”), pursuant to which, among other things, the Sponsor MSA Parties agreed to provide certain management and financial services to us. The services include management, consulting, and financial planning services in connection with the operation and growth of our company. As compensation for such services, we agreed to reimburse the Sponsor MSA Parties’ costs for services rendered, including expenses related to maintaining the holding company structure through which our Sponsors own us indirectly, plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the services rendered. We also agreed to provide customary indemnification to the Sponsor MSA Parties. We paid approximately $340,000 in fiscal year 2018, $45,000 in fiscal year 2019, and $220,000 in fiscal year 2020 in costs and reimbursements. This agreement was terminated in connection with the closing of our initial public offering.
Registration Rights Agreement

In connection with our initial public offering, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the Principal Stockholder. The agreement contains provisions that require us to register under the federal securities laws the offer and resale of shares of our Class A common stock held by the Principal Stockholder upon demand thereof. The agreement grants the Principal Stockholder the opportunity to include its shares in any registration statement filed by us in connection with a public offering of our equity securities (customarily known as “piggyback rights”). These registration rights are subject to certain conditions and limitations. We are generally obligated to pay all registration expenses in connection with these registration obligations, regardless of whether a registration statement is filed or becomes effective.

Stockholder’s Agreement

In connection with the completion of our initial public offering, we entered into a stockholder’s agreement with the Principal Stockholder. The stockholder’s agreement gives our Principal Stockholder the right to designate a certain number of nominees for election to our board of directors and certain committee nomination and observer rights so long as the Principal Stockholder does not sell below, or beneficially owns (directly or indirectly), as applicable, a specified percentage of our outstanding Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock. For additional information, please see “Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance—Stockholders Agreement” above.

Additionally, the stockholder’s agreement provides that we will not take certain significant actions specified therein without the prior written consent of our Principal Stockholder as long as our Principal Stockholder (including its permitted transferees under the stockholder’s agreement) beneficially owns (directly or indirectly) at least 25% of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock (as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reclassifications and similar transactions). Such specified actions include:

• liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company;
• any material change in the nature of the business or operations of our company and our subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as of the date of the stockholder’s agreement;
• hiring or terminating our CEO and his or her successors and, so long as our Principal Stockholder beneficially owns (directly or indirectly) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock (as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reclassifications, and similar transactions), hiring or terminating any other executive officer of our company and his or her successor;
• any merger or other transaction that, if consummated, would constitute a “change in control” (as defined in the stockholder’s agreement) or entering into any definitive agreement or series of related agreements that govern any transaction or series of related transactions that, if consummated, would result in a “change in control”;
• entering into any agreement providing for the acquisition or divestiture of assets or persons, in each such case, involving consideration payable or receivable by our company or any of our subsidiaries in excess of a specified monetary threshold in a 12-month period;
• any incurrence by us or any of our subsidiaries of indebtedness for borrowed money (including through capital leases, the issuance of debt securities or the guarantee of indebtedness of another person), other than indebtedness incurred under an existing and previously approved revolving credit facility, in excess of a specified monetary threshold in a 12-month period or that would result in our company’s total net leverage ratio (as defined in the First Lien Term Loan and ABL Revolving Credit Facility) exceeding 4:00:1:00;
• any issuance or series of related issuances of equity securities by us or our subsidiaries, other than grants of equity securities under any equity compensation plan (including an employee stock purchase plan) approved by the board of directors or a committee thereof;
• any payment or declaration of any dividend or other distribution of any shares of Class A Common Stock or Class B-1 Common Stock or entering into any recapitalization transaction the primary purpose of which is to pay a dividend of shares of Class A Common Stock or Class B-1 Common Stock;
• any increase or decrease in the size of the board of directors or the committees of the board; and
• amendments to, or modification or repeal of, organizational documents (such as our certificate of incorporation and bylaws or equivalent organizational documents of our subsidiaries) that adversely affect any of our Principal Stockholder, CVC or CPP Investments or their respective affiliates.

**Note Purchase Agreement**

In connection with our initial public offering, our Principal Stockholder entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “Note Purchase Agreement”), dated January 19, 2021, with (i) CVC B-2 SPV, LLC, as a guarantor, and 9314601 B-2 SPV, LLC, as a guarantor (collectively, the “Guarantors”), (ii) U.S. Bank National Association, as the notes agent and calculation agent, and (iii) certain noteholders party thereto. Pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement, $450,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes (the “Notes”) were issued. The Notes are secured by a pledge of all existing and after-acquired assets of our Principal Stockholder and the Guarantors, including Class A and Class B-1 common shares of the company held by our Principal Stockholder and Class B-2 common shares of the Guarantors, as further set forth in a Pledge and Security Agreement, dated January 19, 2021, by and among our Principal Stockholder, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as the notes agent.

**Director Independence**

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and our board of directors have conducted their annual review of the independence of each director nominee under the applicable Nasdaq and SEC independence standards. Based upon the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee’s recommendation and the board’s own review and assessment, our board of directors has concluded in its business judgment that each of Gary Briggs, Christy Lake, R. Michael Mohan and Sabrina Simmons is “independent” as defined under the Nasdaq rules and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

**Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.**

The following is a summary of Ernst & Young LLP’s fees for professional services rendered to us for the 2020 and 2019 fiscal years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Fiscal 2020(1)</th>
<th>Fiscal 2019(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audit Fees(1)</td>
<td>$5.2</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit-Related Fees</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax Fees</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Fees</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$5.2</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Audit fees represent fees for professional services provided in connection with the audit of our financial statements and review of our quarterly financial statements and audit services provided in connection with other statutory or regulatory filings, and additional work performed in connection with the company’s initial public offering. Audit fees billed in fiscal 2020 included fees for the audits of our fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2018 financial statements.

**Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services Policy**

In connection with our initial public offering, the Audit Committee adopted a policy for pre-approving all audit and permitted non-audit services provided by Ernst & Young LLP. The Audit Committee annually pre-approves a list of specific services and categories of services, subject to a specified cost level. Part of this approval process includes making a determination as to whether permitted non-audit services are consistent with the SEC’s rules on auditor independence. The Audit Committee has delegated authority to the chair of the Audit Committee to pre-approve audit and non-audit services in amounts up to $500,000 (1) per engagement, (2) per additional category of services, or (3) to the extent otherwise required under the policy, for services exceeding the pre-approved budgeted fee levels for the specified service. All of the services and fees identified in the table above were approved in accordance with SEC and PCAOB requirements and, following our initial public offering, pursuant to the pre-approval policy described in this paragraph.

131
PART IV


1. Financial Statements

As part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the consolidated financial statements are listed in the accompanying index to financial statements on page 59.

2. Financial Statement Schedules

Schedule I — Parent Company Condensed Financial Information beginning on page 95 is incorporated herein by reference and should be read in conjunction with the Financial Statements included in this Item 15.

3. Exhibit Index

The following is a list of exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or are incorporated herein by reference:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exhibit Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 19, 2021)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 19, 2021)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Stockholder’s Agreement, dated as of January 19, 2021, by and between Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. and Scooby Aggregator, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 19, 2021)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3*</td>
<td>Description of Securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1†</td>
<td>Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 19, 2021)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3†</td>
<td>Form of Indemnification Agreement for Directors and Certain Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4†</td>
<td>Employment Agreement between Petco Animal Supplies, Inc. and Ronald Coughlin, Jr. dated June 4, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5†</td>
<td>Amended and Restated Employment Agreement between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc., Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., and Ronald Coughlin, Jr. dated December 3, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6†</td>
<td>Employment Agreement between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc. and Michael Nuzzo dated April 8, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Amendment to Employment Agreement between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc., Scooby LP, and Michael Nuzzo dated January 26, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)

Employment Agreement between Petco Animal Supplies, Inc., and Darren MacDonald dated May 25, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)

Employment Letter between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc., and Justin Tichy dated September 17, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)

Employment Letter between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc., and Michelle Bonfilio dated October 3, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)

Employment Letter between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc., and Ilene Eskenazi dated July 20, 2020

Employment Letter between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc., and Darren MacDonald dated May 25, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)

Employment Letter between Petco Animal Supplies, Inc., and Michelle Bonfilio dated April 1, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)


Form of Common Series C Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)

Retention Bonus Agreement between Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc., and Michelle Bonfilio dated April 1, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)


Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Standard Terms and Conditions under the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (Director Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed on January 19, 2021)

Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Standard Terms and Conditions under the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (CEO Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed on January 19, 2021)

Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Standard Terms and Conditions under the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (Executive Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.4 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed on January 19, 2021)

Form of Nonqualified Stock Options Grant Notice and Standard Terms and Conditions under the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (Director Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed on January 19, 2021)

Form of Nonqualified Stock Options Grant Notice and Standard Terms and Conditions under the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (CEO Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.6 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed on January 19, 2021)

Form of Nonqualified Stock Options Grant Notice and Standard Terms and Conditions under the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (Executive Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.7 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed on January 19, 2021)

Form of Performance Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Standard Terms and Conditions under the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.7 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-8, filed on January 19, 2021)

Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of January 26, 2016, among Pet Acquisition Merger Sub LLC, as initial borrower, Petco Animal Supplies, Inc., as successor borrower, the Lenders party thereto, and Citibank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)
10.33* ABL Security Agreement, dated March 4, 2021, by and among Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., as Borrower, the Grantors from time to time party thereto, and Citibank, N.A., as Administrative Agent

10.34* First Lien Security Agreement, dated March 4, 2021, by and among Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., as Borrower, the Grantors from time to time party thereto, and Citibank, N.A., as Administrative Agent

10.35* Intercreditor Agreement, dated March 4, 2021, by and among Citibank, N.A., as Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, Citibank, N.A., as Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent, as acknowledged and agreed by Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., and the Grantors party thereto

21.1 List of Subsidiaries (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 of the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on December 3, 2020)

23* Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

31.1* Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

31.2* Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

32.1* Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

32.2* Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

* Filed herewith.
† Executive compensation plan or agreement required to be filed as an exhibit hereto.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.
Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc.

Date: April 5, 2021

By: /s/ Ronald Coughlin, Jr.
    Ronald Coughlin, Jr.
    Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signature</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td>Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Coughlin, Jr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Nuzzo</td>
<td>(principal financial and accounting officer)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Maximilian Biagosch</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximilian Biagosch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Cameron Breitner</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron Breitner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Gary Briggs</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Briggs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Nishad Chande</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nishad Chande</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Christy Lake</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christy Lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ R. Michael Mohan</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Michael Mohan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Jennifer Pereira</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Pereira</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Sabrina Simmons</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabrina Simmons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Christopher J. Stadler</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher J. Stadler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ Mary Sullivan</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>April 5, 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Sullivan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Description of Capital Stock

As of January 30, 2021, Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. (the “Company”), a Delaware corporation, has one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”): Class A common stock, par value $0.001 per share.

The following description of the Class A common stock does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of the Company’s (i) Second Amended Certificate of Incorporation (the “Certificate of Incorporation”) and (ii) Second Amended and Restated Bylaws (the “Bylaws”), which are filed as exhibits to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2021, of which this Exhibit 4.3 is a part.

Authorized Capitalization

The Company’s authorized capital stock consists of (i) 1,000,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, of which 226,424,140 shares are issued and outstanding, (ii) 75,000,000 shares of Class B-1 common stock, $0.001 par value per share, of which 37,790,781 shares are issued and outstanding, (iii) 75,000,000 shares of Class B-2 common stock, $0.000001 par value per share, of which 37,790,781 shares are issued and outstanding, and (iv) 25,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value $0.001 per share, all of which shares of preferred stock are undesignated and none of which shares of preferred stock are issued and outstanding. The Company’s board of directors (the “Board of Directors”) is permitted to establish one or more series of preferred stock and fix the powers, designations, rights, and preferences of each such series from time to time. CPP Investments, a Canadian Company (“CPP Investments”), and certain funds that are advised and/or managed by CVC Capital Partners (together with CPP Investments, the “Sponsors”) together beneficially own all outstanding shares of Class B-1 common stock and Class B-2 common stock. Unless the context otherwise requires, references to “common stock” refer to the Company’s Class A common stock, Class B-1 common stock, and Class B-2 common stock, collectively.

Class A Common Stock

Pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, holders of the Company’s Class A common stock are entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Class A common stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of preferred stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation. Pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, holders of Class A common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting.

Each share of Class A common stock is convertible into one share of Class B-1 common stock and one share of Class B-2 common stock at any time and from time to time, at the option of the holder, so long as such holder holds one or more shares of Class B-1 common stock or Class B-2 common stock at the time of conversion. No public stockholders of the Company have conversion rights because they are not eligible to hold shares of Class B-1 common stock or Class B-2 common stock.

Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock, holders of the Company’s Class A common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of any of the Company’s funds legally available when, as, and if declared by the Board of Directors. Upon the dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of the Company, subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of the Company’s preferred stock,
the holders of the Company’s Class A common stock shall be entitled to receive the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by them and the holders of the Company’s Class B-1 and Class B-2 common stock; provided, however, that the distribution to holders of Class B-2 common stock shall be limited to the aggregate par value of such holders’ then outstanding shares of Class B-2 common stock. Holders of the Company’s Class A common stock do not have preemptive or conversion rights, other than as described above, or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Company’s Class A common stock.

**Class B-1 and Class B-2 Common Stock**

Pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, the Company’s Class B-1 common stock has the same rights as the Company’s Class A common stock, except that holders of the Company’s Class B-1 common stock are not entitled to vote in the election or removal of directors. Holders of the Company’s Class B-2 common stock only have the right to vote in the election or removal of directors. Pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, holders of the Company’s Class B-1 and Class B-2 common stock are not entitled to cumulative voting.

Each share of the Company’s Class B-1 common stock is convertible into one share of Class A common stock at the option of the holder. As a condition to such conversion, the holder of the shares of Class B-1 common stock to be converted must direct a holder of Class B-2 common stock to transfer an equal number of shares to the Company. No public stockholders of the Company have conversion rights because they are not eligible to hold shares of Class B-1 common stock or Class B-2 common stock.

Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock, holders of the Company’s Class B-1 common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of any of the Company’s funds legally available when, as, and if declared by the Board of Directors. Upon the Company’s dissolution, liquidation, or winding up, subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of the Company’s preferred stock, the holders of shares of the Company’s Class B-1 common stock and Class B-2 common stock are entitled to receive the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by them and the holders of the Company’s Class A common stock; provided, however, that the distribution to holders of Class B-2 common stock shall be limited to the aggregate par value of such holders’ then-outstanding shares of Class B-2 common stock. Holders of the Company’s Class B-1 and Class B-2 common stock do not have preemptive or conversion rights, other than as described above, or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Company’s Class B-1 and Class B-2 common stock.

The Company divided the voting rights between Class B-1 common stock and Class B-2 common stock as described above in order to maintain CPP Investments’ compliance with certain regulations under the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board Act, which restrict CPP Investments from investing in securities of a corporation that carry more than 30% of the votes that may be cast for the election of directors of such corporation. The Company issued such number of shares of Class B-1 common stock and B-2 common stock as was necessary to facilitate CPP Investments’ compliance with such regulations.

**Preferred Stock**

Under the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors is authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”) and by the Certificate of Incorporation, to issue up to 25,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series without further action by the holders of the Company’s common stock. The Board of Directors has the discretion, subject to limitations prescribed by the DGCL and by the Certificate of Incorporation, to determine the powers
Dividends

The DGCL permits a corporation to declare and pay dividends out of “surplus” or, if there is no “surplus,” out of its net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared or the preceding fiscal year. “Surplus” is defined as the excess of the net assets of the corporation over the amount determined to be the capital of the corporation by its board of directors. The capital of the corporation is typically calculated to be (and cannot be less than) the aggregate par value of all issued shares of the Company’s common stock. Net assets equals the fair value of the total assets minus total liabilities. The DGCL also provides that dividends may not be paid out of net profits if, after the payment of the dividend, remaining capital would be less than the capital represented by the outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets. Declaration and payment of any dividend will be subject to the discretion of the Board of Directors.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, and Delaware Law

Some provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, and Delaware law contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: acquisitions of the Company by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest, or otherwise; or removal of the Company’s directors. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in the Company’s executive team. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in the Company’s best interests, including transactions that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of the Company’s Class A common stock.

These provisions are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the Company to first negotiate with the Company. The Company believes that the benefits of increased protection and the Company’s potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure the Company outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Stockholder Meetings

The Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that annual stockholder meetings will be held at a date, time, and place, if any, as exclusively selected by the Board of Directors. Prior to the Trigger Date (as defined below) special meetings of the stockholders of the Company may be called only by the Chairman of the Board of Directors and by the Board of Directors and shall be called by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or by the Secretary at the request of Scooby Aggregator, LP (the “Principal Stockholder”). From and after the Trigger Date, the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or by the Board of Directors. “Trigger Date” means the first date on which the Principal Stockholder (including its permitted transferees under the stockholder’s agreement) ceases to beneficially own (directly or indirectly) at least 50% of the shares of the outstanding Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock of the Company.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that from and after the Trigger Date, any action by stockholders must be taken only at an annual meeting or special meeting rather than by a written consent of the stockholders, subject to the rights of any series of preferred stock with respect to such rights (prior to the
Trigger Date, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual meeting or special meeting may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote of stockholders, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is or are signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted).

**Board of Directors**

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that the Board of Directors is divided into three classes, each class serving three-year staggered terms. The Board of Directors has the exclusive power to fix the number of directors in each class. In addition, the stockholder’s agreement gives the Principal Stockholder the right to designate a certain number of nominees for election to the Board of Directors and certain committee nomination and observer rights so long as the Principal Stockholder does not sell below, or beneficially owns (directly or indirectly), as applicable, a specified percentage of the outstanding Class A common stock and Class B-1 common stock of the Company.

Prior to the Trigger Date, any director may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of the Company’s common stock entitled to vote on the election and removal of directors in the manner permitted by the stockholder’s agreement. In all other cases and at any other time, the Certificate of Incorporation provides that directors may be removed from the Board of Directors only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote on the election and removal of directors. Except in the case of a vacancy arising with respect to a director designated by the Principal Stockholder, the Board of Directors has the sole power to fill any vacancy on the Board of Directors, whether such vacancy occurs as a result of an increase in the number of directors or otherwise.

**Supermajority Provisions**

The Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, make, alter, amend or repeal the Bylaws. From and after the Trigger Date, any adoption, alteration, amendment, or repeal of the Bylaws by the Company’s stockholders will require the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of the outstanding common stock entitled to vote thereon. In addition, the Certificate of Incorporation provides that from and after the Trigger Date, certain articles of the Certificate of Incorporation, including those relating to (i) the board size, classification, removal, and vacancies, (ii) stockholder action by written consent, (iii) special meetings of stockholders, (iv) amendment of certificate and bylaws, (v) business combinations with interested stockholders, (vi) liability of directors, (vii) forum selection, and (viii) waiver of corporate opportunity, may be amended only by a vote of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of outstanding common stock entitled to vote thereon.

**Business Combination with Interested Stockholder**

In general, Section 203 of the DGCL, an anti-takeover provision, prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination, such as a merger, with an interested stockholder, or person or group owning 15% or more of the corporation’s voting stock, for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless (with certain exceptions) the business combination or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder is approved in the manner prescribed by the DGCL and Delaware Court of Chancery.

The Company has elected in the Certificate of Incorporation not to be subject to Section 203. Although the Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions that have generally the same effect as Section 203, the Sponsors, the Principal Stockholder, 9314601 Canada Inc., their respective affiliates and successors, and
their respective direct and indirect transferees will not be subject to such provisions regardless of the percentage of the voting stock owned by them.

**No Cumulative Voting**

The DGCL provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulative votes in the election of directors unless the Certificate of Incorporation provides otherwise. The Certificate of Incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting.

**Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Meetings, Nominations, and Proposals**

The Bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors. For any matter to be “properly brought” before a meeting, a stockholder will have to comply with advance notice requirements and provide the Company with certain information related to the stockholder giving the notice, the beneficial owner (if any) on whose behalf the nomination is made, and information about the proposal or nominee for election to the Board of Directors.

**Forum Selection**

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that, unless the Company selects or consents in writing to the selection of another forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, another state court or a federal court located within the State of Delaware) shall be the exclusive forum for any complaints asserting any “internal corporate claims,” which include claims in the right of the Company (i) that are based upon a violation of a duty by a current or former director, officer, employee, or stockholder in such capacity or (ii) as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction upon the Court of Chancery. Further, unless the Company selects or consents to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act, and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring an interest in any shares of the Company’s capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum provisions in the Certificate of Incorporation. It is possible that a court could find the exclusive forum provision to be inapplicable or unenforceable. Although the Company believes this provision benefits it by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against the Company’s directors and officers.

**Provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation Relating to Corporate Opportunities**

Delaware law permits corporations to adopt provisions renouncing any interest or expectancy in certain opportunities that are presented to the corporation or its officers, directors, or stockholders. The Certificate of Incorporation, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time by Delaware law, renounces any interest or expectancy that the Company has in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, specified business opportunities that are from time to time presented to certain of the Company’s directors or stockholders or their respective affiliates. Specifically, the Certificate of Incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, none of the Principal Stockholder, the Sponsors, 9314601 Canada Inc., or any of their affiliates, including any directors designated for nomination and election to the Board of Directors by the Principal Stockholder under the Stockholder’s Agreement (together, the “Identified...
Persons") has any duty to refrain from (i) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which the Company or its affiliates now engage or propose to engage or (ii) otherwise competing with the Company or its affiliates. In addition, to the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event that any Identified Person acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity for itself or himself or its or his affiliates or for the Company or its affiliates, such person will have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to the Company or any of its affiliates and they may take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to another person or entity. To the fullest extent permitted by law, a corporate opportunity shall not be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity for the Company if it is a business opportunity that (i) the Company is neither financially or legally able, nor contractually permitted, to undertake, (ii) from its nature, is not in the line of the Company’s business or is of no practical advantage to the Company, or (iii) is one in which the Company has no interest or reasonable expectancy. To the fullest extent permitted by law, any person purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in any shares of the Company’s capital stock will be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the above-summarized provisions.

Dissenters’ Rights of Appraisal and Payment
Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, the Company’s stockholders have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of the Company. Pursuant to the DGCL, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

Stockholders’ Derivative Actions
Under the DGCL, any of the Company’s stockholders may bring an action in the Company’s name to procure a judgment in the Company’s favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of the Company’s common stock at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder’s stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors
The DGCL authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors’ fiduciary duties, subject to certain exceptions. The Certificate of Incorporation includes a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the DGCL. The effect of these provisions is to eliminate the rights of the Company’s and the Company’s stockholders, through stockholders’ derivative suits on the Company’s behalf, to recover monetary damages from a director for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, including breaches resulting from grossly negligent behavior. However, exculpation does not apply to any director if the director has acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized illegal dividends or redemptions, or derived an improper benefit from his or her actions as a director.

The Bylaws provide that the Company must indemnify and advance expenses to the Company’s directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, subject to reimbursement in the event it is ultimately determined that the individual was not entitled to indemnification under the DGCL or the indemnification agreement. The Company also is expressly authorized to carry directors’ and officers’ liability insurance providing indemnification for the Company’s directors, officers, and certain employees for some liabilities. The Company believes that these indemnification and advancement provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive officers. In addition, the Company has entered into separate indemnification agreements with the Company’s directors and certain other
officers. Such indemnification agreements provide, among other things, for indemnification to the fullest extent permitted by law and the Bylaws against any and all expenses, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties, and amounts paid in settlement of any claim, subject to certain exceptions contained in those agreements. The indemnification agreements also provide for the advancement or payment of all expenses to the indemnitee and for the repayment to the Company if it is found that such indemnitee is not entitled to such indemnification under applicable law and the Bylaws.

The limitation of liability, indemnification, and advancement provisions included in the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit the Company and the Company’s stockholders.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Company has been informed that, in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of the Company’s directors, officers, or employees for which indemnification is sought.
July 20, 2020

Dear Ilene,

At Petco, we share a common vision of Healthier Pets. Happier People. Better World. and our success depends on our 27,000+ Partners across the country who are living our brand promise to nurture powerful relationships between pets and people.

On behalf of Petco Animal Supplies Stores, Inc. ("Petco" or the "Company"), I am delighted to invite you to join the Petco leadership team and am pleased to extend a contingent offer of employment to you as General Counsel & Corporate Secretary ("GC"), reporting directly to the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"). Based on our discussions, your official first day as GC will be September 14, 2020. Please take a moment to review the details of your offer below:

Base Salary – Your annual base salary will be $490,000 per year, prorated and paid on a bi-weekly basis. In spring 2021, your annual base salary will increase to $500,000, on the date that other company annual merit pay increases become effective, and will be no less than such amount for the duration of your employment, unless similarly situated executives also undergo a base salary reduction.

Annual Incentive - Provided the Board of Managers approves an incentive payment for the fiscal year, you will be eligible for incentive consideration based on 60% of your annual base salary (prorated from your hire date to the end of the fiscal year). To be eligible for incentive consideration during your first year of employment, your start date must be before December 1 of the fiscal year. Incentive payments are awarded based on company and individual performance assessed during the annual review cycle. You must be employed at Petco at the time the incentive is paid. The Company reserves the right to modify or terminate the incentive plan at its sole discretion.

Guaranteed FY20 Bonus – You will be awarded an FY20 annual bonus equal to $294,000 (guaranteed 100% full year target annual bonus), payable at the same time as the annual corporate bonus is payable to other plan participants (but no later than April 30, 2021).

Long Term Incentive – Following the commencement of employment with the Company and subject to Board approval and applicable plan terms, you will receive an award of partnership profits interests in the form of 3,000,000 Long Term Incentive Units (C Units), to be granted at the next Compensation Committee meeting (currently scheduled for September 15, 2020), provided you have commenced employment with Petco prior to such Committee meeting. Following approval of your grant, you will receive from the Law Department important details about your award, including an Award Agreement and processing instructions.
Sign-on Bonus Payment - You will receive a cash sign-on bonus equal to a total of $225,000 payable in two installments as set forth below, provided you are employed by Petco on each of the following payment dates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Payable</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within 30 days of hire</td>
<td>$125,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First payroll period following one-year anniversary</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All payments will be taxed according to IRS guidelines. You agree to repay Petco up to 100% of the sign-on bonus if your employment is terminated either voluntarily or for cause by Petco according to the terms outlined in your Sign-on Bonus Repayment Agreement.

Performance Management - Performance reviews are based on a fiscal review period of February to January. Merit increases shall be tied to performance results assessed during the annual review cycle.

Location – Your location will be based at the National Support Center (NSC) in San Diego. You will be able to remote work while the NSC is closed due to COVID-19, but once Petco begins its return to office protocol and the CEO requests that you be available on a regular basis in the NSC, you will work from the NSC, after sufficient lead time to secure housing, but no more than sixty (60) days.

Housing Assistance - In lieu of your relocating your primary residence to San Diego, Petco will provide you with monthly housing assistance payments of up to the net amount of $7,000 per month for a period of two years from the date you start working at the NSC, as long as you are employed with Petco during that time. If you are terminated without Cause, as defined below, Petco will continue such payments until the end of the lease term, provided the remaining lease term is no longer than one year and the remaining lease term would not exceed the 2-year approved housing assistance. Petco will determine the best means of providing this payment and payment frequency, and the payments will be no less frequent than quarterly.

Such housing assistance payments will not commence until Petco begins its return to office protocol and the CEO requests that you be available on a regular basis in the NSC.

Severance Provision – Should you experience an involuntary, not-for-Cause termination, Petco will provide for a lump-sum severance payment equal to twelve (12) months of your base salary, subject to standard deductions and withholdings, as well as outplacement services for six (6) months, subject to your signing (and not revoking) a severance agreement and general release of claims in the form to be provided by Petco. "Cause" shall mean: (a) your material and willful breach of fiduciary duty in the performance of your duties, which has not been cured within ten (10) days after written notice to you specifying such breach; (b) your conviction of a felony which can reasonably be expected to have a material adverse impact on the Company business or reputation; or (c) your commission of any act of fraud or embezzlement with respect to the Company.

Benefits - Petco offers an excellent benefits package including medical, dental, vision, life insurance, non-qualified deferred compensation plan, an open time off work program and Petco merchandise and services discounts. You are eligible to begin your participation in our benefits program on your first day of employment. We also offer a 401(k) program that allows you to participate on the first day of the month following six (6) months of service (subject to any plan testing discrimination). Such benefits are subject to the applicable plan documents, and as may be amended or terminated by Petco from time to time.

Financial and Tax Preparation Services - As a senior officer, you are eligible for financial planning and tax preparation services through AYCO Financial Services, a Goldman Sachs Company. This service is paid for by the Company and treated as income to you for tax purposes. Such benefits are subject to the applicable plan documents, and as may be amended or terminated by Petco from time to time.

Executive Physical - As a senior officer, you are eligible to receive an annual comprehensive wellness exam provided through the Scripps Center for Executive Health. This service is paid for by the Company and
treated as income to you for tax purposes. Such benefits are subject to the applicable plan documents, and as may be amended or
terminated by Petco from time to time.

Company Equipment – You will be provided a Company laptop computer and cellular phone, as well as any reasonable and necessary
business equipment.

This offer is contingent upon our receipt and verification of various pre-employment screenings. If you accept this contingent offer of
employment, we suggest that you do not give notice to your current employer or make any other arrangements with respect to potential
employment with the Company until you have been notified that we have successfully completed all components of this pre-employment
process.

Petco is an “at will” employer and as such, employment with Petco is not for a fixed term or definite period and may be terminated at the will
of either party, with or without cause, and without prior notice. No supervisor or other representative of the Company (except the Chief
Executive Officer) has the authority to enter into any agreement for employment for any specified period of time, or to make any agreement
contrary to the above. This is the final and complete agreement on this term. Any contrary representations which may have been made or
which may be made to you are superseded by this offer. If you accept this contingent offer, the terms described in this letter shall be the
terms of your employment.

All Petco partners are expected to adhere to the Petco Code of Ethics and the corresponding policies and procedures as a condition of
employment. You will be provided a copy of the Code of Ethics upon hire and are encouraged to read it thoroughly and notify your supervisor
of any questions.

We acknowledge that you may hold certain advisory or other Board positions on your own time, as long as such positions do not interfere
with your duties at Petco, and any such businesses are not competitive with or adverse to Petco. You will disclose such advisory or other
Board positions to the CEO prior to the start of employment or before engaging in such new positions. The CEO will determine whether such
positions are competitive with and/or adverse to Petco.

We look forward to having you on the Petco leadership team and to the contributions you’ll make to our overall success. To acknowledge
and accept the above-described offer, please sign and return to Brenda Barnes, Global Head of Talent Acquisition. If you have any
questions, please contact Brenda at (858) 716-5041 or at brenda.barnes@petco.com.

Sincerely,

Petco Human Resources

Acknowledged by:

/s/ Ilene Eskenazi 7/20/20

Signature
ABL GUARANTY

dated as of March 4, 2021

by and among

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC.,
as Borrower

THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME,

and

CITIBANK, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent
CONTENTS

Page

Article I. Definitions 1

Section 1.01 ABL Credit Agreement Definitions 1
Section 1.02 Other Defined Terms 2

Article II. Guarantee 3

Section 2.01 Guarantee 3
Section 2.02 Guarantee of Payment 3
Section 2.03 No Limitations 3
Section 2.04 Reinstatement 5
Section 2.05 Agreement to Pay; Subrogation 6
Section 2.06 Information 6
Section 2.07 Keepwell 6

Article III. Indemnity, Subrogation and Subordination 6

Article IV. Miscellaneous 7

Section 4.01 Notices 7
Section 4.02 Waivers; Amendment 7
Section 4.03 Administrative Agent’s Fees and Expenses; Indemnification 8
Section 4.04 Successors and Assigns 8
Section 4.05 Survival of Agreement 9
Section 4.06 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement 9
Section 4.07 Severability 9
Section 4.08 GOVERNING LAW, ETC 10
Section 4.09 WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY 11
Section 4.10 Headings 11
Section 4.11 Termination or Release 11
Section 4.12 Additional Restricted Subsidiaries 12
Section 4.13 Recourse; Limited Obligations 12
Section 4.14 Intercreditor Agreements 12

EXHIBITS

Exhibit I – Form of ABL Guaranty Supplement
This ABL GUARANTY, dated as of March 4, 2021, by and among Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), each other Guarantor from time to time party hereto and CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties (together with its successors and permitted assigns, the “Administrative Agent”).

Reference is made to the ABL Credit Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “ABL Credit Agreement”), the Issuing Banks, the Lenders and other parties party thereto and CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, for the Lenders, Swing Line Lenders and Issuing Banks and the other agents and arrangers party thereto.

The Lenders have agreed to extend credit to the Borrower, each Issuing Bank has indicated its willingness to issue Letters of Credit, the Hedge Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain one or more Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain Cash Management Services, on the terms and conditions set forth in the ABL Credit Agreement, in such Secured Hedge Agreements and in such Cash Management Services, as applicable.

The obligations of the Lenders to extend such credit, the Issuing Banks to issue Letters of Credit, the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services are, in each case, conditioned upon, among other things, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by each Guarantor (as defined below).

The Guarantors are Affiliates of one another and will derive substantial direct and indirect benefits from (i) the extensions of credit to the Borrower pursuant to the ABL Credit Agreement, (ii) the issuance of Letters of Credit by the Issuing Banks in accordance with the ABL Credit Agreement, (iii) the entering into and/or maintaining by the Hedge Banks of Secured Hedge Agreements with the Borrower and/or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (iv) the entering into and/or maintaining by the Cash Management Banks of Cash Management Services with the Borrower and/or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and are willing to execute and deliver this Agreement in order to induce the Lenders to extend such credit, the Issuing Banks to issue Letters of Credit, the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 ABL Credit Agreement Definitions.

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Agreement, including the preamble and introductory paragraphs hereto, and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings specified in Section 1.01 of the ABL Credit Agreement.
Section 1.02 Other Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

“ABL Credit Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preliminary statement of this Agreement.

“ABL Guaranty Supplement” means an instrument substantially in the form of Exhibit I hereto.

“Accommodation Payment” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.

“Agreement” means this ABL Guaranty, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Allocable Amount” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.

“Borrower” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Commodity Exchange Act” means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

“Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the ABL Credit Agreement.

“Excluded Swap Obligation” has the meaning assigned to such term in the ABL Credit Agreement.

“Guaranteed Obligations” means the “Obligations” as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement; provided that the Guaranteed Obligations shall exclude in each case all Excluded Swap Obligations.

“Guarantors” means, collectively, the Borrower (except as to its own primary obligations), each Restricted Subsidiary from time to time party hereto and any other Person that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 4.12; provided that if any such Person is released from its obligations hereunder as provided in Section 4.11(a) or Section 4.11(b), such Person shall cease to be a Guarantor hereunder for all purposes effective upon such release.

“Qualified ECP Guarantor” means, in respect of any Swap Obligation, each Loan Party that has assets exceeding $10,000,000 at the time the relevant Guarantee or grant of the relevant security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or such other person as constitutes an “eligible contract participant” under the Commodity Exchange Act or any regulations promulgated thereunder and can cause another person to qualify as an “eligible contract participant” at such time by entering into a keepwell under §1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.
“Specified Loan Party” means any Loan Party that is not a Qualified ECP Guarantor.

“Swap Obligations” has the meaning assigned to such term in the ABL Credit Agreement.

“UFCA” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.

“UFTA” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.

ARTICLE II.

GUARANTEE

Section 2.01 Guarantee. Each Guarantor irrevocably, absolutely and unconditionally guarantees, jointly with the other Guarantors and severally, as a primary obligor and not merely as a surety, the due and punctual payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, in each case, whether such Guaranteed Obligations are now existing or hereafter incurred under, arising out of or in connection with any Loan Document, Secured Hedge Agreements or Cash Management Services, and whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Each of the Guarantors further agrees that the Guaranteed Obligations may be extended, increased or renewed, amended or modified, in whole or in part, without notice to, or further assent from, such Guarantor and that such Guarantor will remain bound upon its guarantee hereunder notwithstanding any such extension, increase, renewal, amendment or modification of any Guaranteed Obligation. Each of the Guarantors waives promptness, presentment to, demand of payment from, and protest to, any Guarantor or any other Loan Party of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and also waives notice of acceptance of its guarantee and notice of protest for nonpayment.

Section 2.02 Guarantee of Payment. Each of the Guarantors further agrees that its guarantee hereunder constitutes a guarantee of payment when due (whether or not any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law shall have stayed the accrual of collection of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or operated as a discharge thereof) and not of collection, and waives any right to require that any resort be had by the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party to any Collateral or other security held for the payment of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or to any balance of any deposit account or credit on the books of the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party in favor of any other Guarantor or any other Person. The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder are independent of the obligations of any other Guarantor or the Borrower, and a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against each Guarantor whether or not action is brought against any other Guarantor or the Borrower and whether or not any other Guarantor or the Borrower may be joined in any such action or actions. Any payment required to be made by a Guarantor hereunder may be required by the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party on any number of occasions.

Section 2.03 No Limitations.

(a) Except for termination or release of a Guarantor’s obligations hereunder as expressly provided in Section 4.11, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason, including any claim of waiver, release, surrender,
alteration or compromise of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and shall not be subject to any defense or set-off, counterclaim, recoupment or termination whatsoever by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of, any of the Guaranteed Obligations, any impossibility in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law and except for termination or release of a Guarantor’s obligations hereunder in accordance with the terms of Section 4.11 (but without prejudice to Section 2.04), the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be discharged, impaired or otherwise affected by (in each case, other than the satisfaction of the Termination Conditions),

(i) the failure of the Administrative Agent, any other Secured Party or any other Person to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any right or remedy under the provisions of any Loan Document or otherwise,

(ii) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other rescission, waiver, restatement, amendment or modification of, or any release from any of the terms or provisions of, any Loan Document or any other agreement, including with respect to any other Guarantor under this Agreement,

(iii) the release of, or any impairment of any security held by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party for any of the Guaranteed Obligations,

(iv) any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations,

(v) the failure to perfect any security interest in, or the release of, any of the Collateral held by or on behalf of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party,

(vi) any change in the corporate existence, structure or ownership of any Loan Party, the lack of legal existence of the Borrower or any Guarantor or legal obligation to discharge any of the Guaranteed Obligations by the Borrower or any Guarantor for any reason whatsoever, including, without limitation, in any insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of any Loan Party,

(vii) the existence of any claim, set-off or other rights that any Guarantor may have at any time against the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, any other Secured Party or any other Person, whether in connection with the Agreement, the other Loan Documents or any unrelated transaction,

(viii) this Agreement or any provision hereof having been determined (on whatsoever grounds) to be invalid, non-binding or unenforceable against any other Guarantor ab initio or at any time after the Closing Date, or

(ix) any other circumstance (including statute of limitations), any act or omission that may or might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of any Guarantor
Each Guarantor expressly authorizes, and acknowledges the right of, the applicable Secured Parties, to the extent permitted by
the Security Agreement, to take and hold security for the payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations and take any
action permitted by the Security Agreement or any other Loan Document without affecting the obligations of any Guarantor
hereunder. Anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the obligations of each Guarantor under this
Agreement shall be automatically limited to an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render its obligations
under this Agreement subject to avoidance as a transfer at undervalue, fraudulent transfer or conveyance under Section 548 of the
Bankruptcy Code of the United States or any comparable provisions of any similar federal, state, or other applicable Law.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law and except for termination or release of a Guarantor’s
obligations hereunder in accordance with the terms of Section 4.11 (but without prejudice to Section 2.04), each Guarantor
waives any defense based on or arising out of any defense of the Borrower or any Guarantor or the unenforceability of the
Guaranteed Obligations or any part thereof from any cause, or the cessation from any cause of the liability of the Borrower or any
Guarantor, other than the satisfaction of the Termination Conditions. Each Guarantor expressly acknowledges that the
Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the other Secured Parties may, in accordance with the terms of the Collateral
Documents, at their election, foreclose on any security held by one or more of them by one or more judicial or nonjudicial sales,
accept an assignment of any such security in lieu of foreclosure, compromise or adjust of any part of the Guaranteed Obligations,
make any other accommodation with the Borrower or any Guarantor or exercise any other right or remedy available to them
against any Guarantor, which action(s) if taken will not affect or impair in any way the liability of any Guarantor hereunder
except to the extent the Termination Conditions have been satisfied. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, each
Guarantor waives any defense arising out of any such election even though such election operates, pursuant to applicable Law, to
impair or to extinguish any right of reimbursement or subrogation or other right or remedy of such Guarantor against the
Borrower or any Guarantor, as the case may be, or any security. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, each
Guarantor waives any and all suretyship defenses.

Section 2.04 Reinstatement. Notwithstanding anything to contrary contained in this Agreement, each of the
Guarantors agrees that,

(a) its guarantee hereunder shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time
payment, or any part thereof, of any Guaranteed Obligation is rescinded or must otherwise be restored by the Administrative
Agent or any other Secured Party upon the bankruptcy or reorganization (or any analogous proceeding in any jurisdiction) of the
Borrower or any Guarantor or otherwise, and

(b) the provisions of this Section 2.04 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.
Section 2.05 Agreement to Pay; Subrogation. In furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation of any other right that the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party has at law or in equity against any Guarantor by virtue hereof, upon the failure of the Borrower or any Guarantor to pay any Guaranteed Obligation when and as the same shall become due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, after notice of prepayment or otherwise, each Guarantor hereby promises to and will forthwith pay, or cause to be paid, to the Administrative Agent for distribution to the applicable Secured Parties in cash the amount of such unpaid Guaranteed Obligation. Upon payment by any Guarantor of any sums to the Administrative Agent as provided above, all rights of such Guarantor against the Borrower or any Guarantor arising as a result thereof by way of right of subrogation, contribution, reimbursement, indemnity or otherwise shall in all respects be subject to Article III.

Section 2.06 Information. Each Guarantor assumes all responsibility for being and keeping itself informed of the Borrower’s and each Guarantor’s financial condition and assets, and of all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of the Guaranteed Obligations and the nature, scope and extent of the risks that such Guarantor assumes and incurs hereunder, and agrees that none of the Administrative Agent or the other Secured Parties will have any duty to advise such Guarantor of information known to it or any of them regarding such circumstances or risks.

Section 2.07 Keepwell. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor hereby jointly and severally absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support as may be needed from time to time by each Specified Loan Party to honor all of its obligations under this Agreement in respect of Swap Obligations (provided however, that each Qualified ECP Guarantor shall only be liable under this Section 2.07 for the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering its obligations under this Section 2.07, or otherwise under this Agreement, as it relates to such Specified Loan Party, voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). The obligations of each Qualified ECP Guarantor under this Section 2.07 shall remain in full force and effect until the Termination Conditions have been satisfied. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor intends that this Section 2.07 constitute, and this Section 2.07 shall be deemed to constitute, a “keepwell, support, or other agreement” for the benefit of each Specified Loan Party for all purposes of Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

ARTICLE III.

INDEMNITY, SUBROGATION AND SUBORDINATION

Upon payment by any Guarantor of any Guaranteed Obligations, all rights of such Guarantor against the Borrower or any Guarantor arising as a result thereof by way of right of subrogation, contribution, reimbursement, indemnity or otherwise shall in all respects be subordinate and junior in right of payment to the payments that must be made in order for the Termination Conditions to be satisfied. If any amount shall be paid to the Borrower or any Guarantor in violation of the foregoing restrictions on account of (a) such subrogation, contribution, reimbursement, indemnity or similar right or (b) any such indebtedness of the Borrower or any Guarantor, such amount shall, subject to the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement, be held in trust for the benefit of the Secured Parties and shall forthwith be paid to
the Administrative Agent to be credited against the payment of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, in accordance with the terms of the ABL Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Subject to the foregoing, to the extent that any Guarantor shall, under this Agreement or the ABL Credit Agreement as a joint and several obligor, repay any of the Guaranteed Obligations constituting Loans or other advances made to another Loan Party under the ABL Credit Agreement (an “Accommodation Payment”), then the Guarantor making such Accommodation Payment shall be entitled to contribution and indemnification from, and be reimbursed by, each of the other Guarantors in an amount equal to a fraction of such Accommodation Payment, the numerator of which fraction is such other Guarantor’s Allocable Amount and the denominator of which is the sum of the Allocable Amounts of all of the Guarantors; provided that such rights of contribution and indemnification shall be subordinated to the prior payment of the payments that must be made in order for the Termination Conditions to be satisfied. As of any date of determination, the “Allocable Amount” of each Guarantor shall be equal to the maximum amount of liability for Accommodation Payments which could be asserted against such Guarantor hereunder and under the ABL Credit Agreement without (i) rendering such Guarantor “insolvent” within the meaning of Section 101 (32) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, Section 2 of the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act (“UFTA”) or Section 2 of the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act (“UFCA”), (ii) leaving such Guarantor with unreasonably small capital or assets, within the meaning of Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, Section 4 of the UFTA, or Section 5 of the UFCA or putting such Guarantor into the vicinity of insolvency or (iii) leaving such Guarantor unable to pay its debts as they become due within the meaning of Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States or Section 4 of the UFTA, or Section 5 of the UFCA.

ARTICLE IV.

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 4.01 Notices. All communications and notices hereunder shall (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein) be in writing and given as provided in Section 11.02 of the ABL Credit Agreement. All communications and notices hereunder to a Guarantor shall be given in care of the Borrower.

Section 4.02 Waivers; Amendment.

(a) No failure by any Secured Party to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall impair such right, remedy, power or privilege or operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document, are cumulative and independent of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by Law. Any forbearance or failure to exercise, and any delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall not impair any such rights, power or remedy or be construed to be a waiver thereof, nor shall it preclude the further exercise of any such right, power or remedy. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by
Section 4.02(b), and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limited the generality of the foregoing, the making of a Revolving Loan or issuance of a Letter of Credit shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default or Event of Default, regardless of whether any Loan Party may have had notice or knowledge of such Default or Event of Default at the time.

(b) Neither this Agreement nor any provision hereof may be waived, amended or modified except pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Administrative Agent and the Loan Party or Loan Parties with respect to which such waiver, amendment or modification is to apply, subject to any consent required in accordance with Section 11.01 of the ABL Credit Agreement.

Section 4.03 Administrative Agent’s Fees and Expenses; Indemnification.

(a) Each Guarantor, jointly with the other Guarantors and severally, agrees to reimburse each of the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent for its fees and expenses incurred hereunder to the extent provided in Section 11.04 of the ABL Credit Agreement; provided that each reference therein to the “Borrower” shall be deemed to be a reference to “each Guarantor.”

(b) Without limitation of the indemnification obligations under the other Loan Documents, but without duplication of amounts paid by the Borrower pursuant to Section 11.05 of the ABL Credit Agreement, each Guarantor jointly and severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Administrative Agent, any Supplemental Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Issuing Banks, the Swing Line Lenders, the Lead Arrangers, the Joint Bookrunners and the other Indemnities to the extent provided in Section 11.05 of the ABL Credit Agreement; provided that each reference therein to the “Borrower” shall be deemed a reference to “each Guarantor”.

(c) Any such amounts payable as provided hereunder shall be additional Guaranteed Obligations guaranteed hereby and secured by the Collateral Documents. The provisions of this Section 4.03 shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of the termination of this Agreement, any other Loan Document, any Secured Hedge Agreement or any Cash Management Services, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the satisfaction of the Termination Conditions, the repayment of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or any document governing any of the Obligations arising under any Secured Hedge Agreements or any Cash Management Services, any investigation made by or on behalf of the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party or any resignation of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Swing Line Lenders or an Issuing Bank or replacement of any Lender or any of the foregoing. All amounts due under this Section 4.03 (after the determination of a court of competent jurisdiction, if required pursuant to the terms of this Section 4.03) shall be paid within twenty (20) Business Days after written demand therefor.

Section 4.04 Successors and Assigns. Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors and assigns of such party permitted under the ABL Credit Agreement; and all covenants, promises and
agreements by or on behalf of any Guarantor or any Secured Party that are contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to
the benefit of their respective permitted successors and assigns. Except in a transaction expressly permitted under the ABL Credit
Agreement, no Guarantor may assign any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Administrative
Agent.

Section 4.05 Survival of Agreement. All covenants, agreements, indemnities, representations and warranties
made by the Guarantors in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or
pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the Secured Parties and
shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans and issuance of any Letters of
Credit, regardless of any investigation made by any Secured Party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that any Secured Party
may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or Event of Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any
credit is extended under the ABL Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, and shall continue in full force and effect until
this Agreement is terminated as provided in Section 4.11, or with respect to any individual Guarantor until such Guarantor is
otherwise released from its obligations under this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof.

Section 4.06 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in one or more
counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which
when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed
by the Guarantors party hereto and the Administrative Agent and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each
Guarantor, the Administrative Agent, the other Secured Parties and their respective permitted successors and assigns, subject to
Section 4.04 hereof. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy or other electronic
imaging means (including in .pdf or .tif format via electronic mail) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed
counterpart of this Agreement. This Agreement shall be construed as a separate agreement with respect to each Guarantor
and may be amended, restated, amended and restated, modified, supplemented, waived or released with respect to any Guarantor
without the approval of any other Guarantor and without affecting the obligations of any other Guarantor hereunder. The words
“execution,” “signed,” “signature,” and words of like in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this
Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby or in any amendment or other modification hereof (including waivers and
consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of
the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping
system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures
in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state
laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary,
the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or any format unless
expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it.

Section 4.07 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable,
(a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions
of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired thereby and (b) the parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Section 4.08  GOVERNING LAW, ETC.

(a) THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER (INCLUDING ANY CLAIMS SOUNDING IN CONTRACT LAW OR TORT LAW ARISING OUT OF THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF AND ANY DETERMINATIONS WITH RESPECT TO POST-JUDGMENT INTEREST) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(b) BY EXECUTING AND DELIVERING THIS AGREEMENT, EACH GUARANTOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK CITY IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN AND OF ANY UNITED STATES FEDERAL COURT SITTING IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. EACH PARTY HERETO AGREES THAT THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO RETAIN THE RIGHT TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR TO BRING PROCEEDINGS AGAINST ANY GUARANTOR IN THE COURTS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT.

(c) EACH GUARANTOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (b) OF THIS SECTION 4.08. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.
(d) EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 4.01 OF THIS AGREEMENT. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

Section 4.09 WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 4.09, THAT EACH HAS ALREADY RELIED ON THIS WAIVER IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, AND THAT EACH WILL CONTINUE TO RELY ON THIS WAIVER IN ITS RELATED FUTURE DEALINGS. EACH PARTY HERETO FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT IT HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL AND THAT IT KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL. THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE, MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED EITHER ORALLY OR IN WRITING (OTHER THAN BY A MUTUAL WRITTEN WAIVER SPECIFICALLY REFERRING TO THIS SECTION 4.09 AND EXECUTED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO), AND THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS HERETO OR TO ANY OTHER DOCUMENTS OR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE GUARANTEES MADE HEREUNDER. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

Section 4.10 Headings. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and are not to affect the construction of, or to be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

Section 4.11 Termination or Release.

(a) This Agreement and the Guarantees made herein shall automatically terminate and be released with respect to all Guaranteed Obligations when the Termination Conditions have been satisfied.
Any Guarantor shall automatically be released from its obligations under each Loan Document upon the occurrence of any Guaranty Release Event in respect of such Guarantor.

In connection with any termination or release pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) above, the Administrative Agent shall promptly execute and deliver to any Guarantor, at such Guarantor’s expense, all documents that such Guarantor shall reasonably request to evidence such termination or release. Any execution and delivery of documents pursuant to this Section 4.11 shall be without recourse, representation or warranty of any kind (whether express or implied) by the Administrative Agent.

At any time that the respective Guarantor desires that the Administrative Agent take any of the actions described in immediately preceding paragraph (c), it shall, upon request of the Administrative Agent, deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Administrative Agent an officer’s certificate certifying that the release of the respective Guarantor is permitted pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) above. The Administrative Agent shall have no liability whatsoever to any Secured Party as a result of any release of any Guarantor by it as permitted (or which the Administrative Agent in good faith believes to be permitted) by this Section 4.11.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, the guarantees granted hereunder will automatically release as set forth by Section 10.11 of the ABL Credit Agreement.

Section 4.12 Additional Restricted Subsidiaries. To the extent required by the ABL Credit Agreement, a Restricted Subsidiary shall be made a Guarantor hereunder with the same force and effect as if originally named as a Guarantor herein, and such Restricted Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent a ABL Guaranty Supplement. The execution and delivery of any such instrument shall not require the consent of any other Guarantor hereunder. The rights and obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the addition of any new Guarantor as a party to this Agreement.

Section 4.13 Recourse; Limited Obligations. This Agreement is made with full recourse to each Guarantor and pursuant to and upon all the warranties, representations, covenants and agreements on the part of such Guarantor contained herein, in the ABL Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents and otherwise in writing in connection herewith or therewith. It is the desire and intent of each Guarantor and each applicable Secured Party that this Agreement shall be enforced against each Guarantor to the fullest extent permissible under applicable Law applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought.

Section 4.14 Intercreditor Agreements. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, THE GUARANTEED OBLIGATIONS, PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHT OR REMEDY BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE OTHER SECURED PARTIES HEREUNDER ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ANY INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT.

[Signature Pages Follow]
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC., as Borrower and as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Guaranty]
PETCO HOLDINGS, INC. LLC, as a Guarantor
By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
   Name: Michael Nuzzo
   Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES, INC., as a Guarantor
By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
   Name: Michael Nuzzo
   Title: Chief Financial Officer

KAMPO, INC., as a Guarantor
By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
   Name: Michael Nuzzo
   Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as a Guarantor
By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
   Name: Michael Nuzzo
   Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO WELLNESS, LLC, as a Guarantor
By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
   Name: Michael Nuzzo
   Title: Chief Financial Officer

INTERNATIONAL PET SUPPLIES AND DISTRIBUTION, INC., as a Guarantor
By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
   Name: Michael Nuzzo
   Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Guaranty]
STORES SHIPPING SERVICES, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO SUPPORT SERVICES, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCOACH, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO PUERTO RICO, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

E-PET SERVICES, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Guaranty]
PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS I LLC, as a Guarantor

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
     ________________________________
     Name:  Michael Nuzzo
     Title:  Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS II LLC, as a Guarantor

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
     ________________________________
     Name:  Michael Nuzzo
     Title:  Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ASIA, LLC, as a Guarantor

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
     ________________________________
     Name:  Michael Nuzzo
     Title:  Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Guaranty]
ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:

CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ David Smith

Name: David Smith
Title: Vice President & Director

[Signature Page to ABL Guaranty]
FIRST LIEN GUARANTY

dated as of March 4, 2021

by and among

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC.,
as Borrower

THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME,

and

CITIBANK, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article I. Definitions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 1.01</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Lien Credit Agreement Definitions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1.02</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Defined Terms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article II. Guarantee</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.01</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.02</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantee of Payment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.03</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Limitations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.04</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.05</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement to Pay; Subrogation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.06</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.07</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keepwell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article III. Indemnity, Subrogation and Subordination</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Article IV. Miscellaneous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article IV. Miscellaneous</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.01</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.02</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waivers; Amendment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.03</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Agent’s Fees and Expenses; Indemnification</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.04</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successors and Assigns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.05</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survival of Agreement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.06</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.07</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.08</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNING LAW, ETC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.09</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination or Release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Restricted Subsidiaries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.13</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recourse; Limited Obligations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.14</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercreditor Agreement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXHIBITS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form of First Lien Guaranty Supplement</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This FIRST LIEN GUARANTY, dated as of March 4, 2021, by and among PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), each other Guarantor from time to time party hereto and CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties (together with its successors and permitted assigns, the “Administrative Agent”).

Reference is made to the First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “First Lien Credit Agreement”), by and among the Borrower, the Lenders and other parties party thereto and CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and CITIBANK, N.A., as Collateral Agent, for the Lenders and the other agents and arrangers party thereto.

The Lenders have agreed to extend credit to the Borrower, the Hedge Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain one or more Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain Cash Management Services, on the terms and conditions set forth in the First Lien Credit Agreement, in such Secured Hedge Agreements and in such Cash Management Services, as applicable.

The obligations of the Lenders to extend such credit the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services are, in each case, conditioned upon, among other things, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by each Guarantor (as defined below).

The Guarantors are Affiliates of one another and will derive substantial direct and indirect benefits from (i) the extensions of credit to the Borrower pursuant to the First Lien Credit Agreement, (ii) the entering into and/or maintaining by the Hedge Banks of Secured Hedge Agreements with the Borrower and/or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (iii) the entering into and/or maintaining by the Cash Management Banks of Cash Management Services with the Borrower and/or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and are willing to execute and deliver this Agreement in order to induce the Lenders to extend such credit, the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 First Lien Credit Agreement Definitions.

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Agreement, including the preamble and introductory paragraphs hereto, and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings specified in Section 1.01 of the First Lien Credit Agreement.

(b) The rules of construction specified in Article I of the First Lien Credit Agreement also apply to this Agreement.
Section 1.02 Other Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

“Accommodation Payment” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.

“Agreement” means this First Lien Guaranty, as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Allocable Amount” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.

“Borrower” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereeto.

“Commodity Exchange Act” means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

“Excluded Swap Obligation” has the meaning assigned to such term in the First Lien Credit Agreement.

“First Lien Credit Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preliminary statement of this Agreement.

“First Lien Guaranty Supplement” means an instrument substantially in the form of Exhibit 0 hereto.

“Guaranteed Obligations” means the “Obligations” as defined in the First Lien Credit Agreement; provided that the Guaranteed Obligations shall exclude in each case all Excluded Swap Obligations.

“Guarantors” means, collectively, the Borrower (except as to its own primary obligations), each Restricted Subsidiary from time to time party hereto and any other Person that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 4.12; provided that if any such Person is released from its obligations hereunder as provided in Section 4.11(a) or Section 4.11(b), such Person shall cease to be a Guarantor hereunder for all purposes effective upon such release.

“Qualified ECP Guarantor” means, in respect of any Swap Obligation, each Loan Party that has assets exceeding $10,000,000 at the time the relevant Guarantee or grant of the relevant security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or such other person as constitutes an “eligible contract participant” under the Commodity Exchange Act or any regulations promulgated thereunder and can cause another person to qualify as an “eligible contract participant” at such time by entering into a keepwell under §1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

“Specified Loan Party” means any Loan Party that is not a Qualified ECP Guarantor.

“Swap Obligations” has the meaning assigned to such term in the First Lien Credit Agreement.

“UFCA” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.

“UFTA” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article III.
ARTICLE II.

GUARANTEE

Section 2.01  Guarantee. Each Guarantor irrevocably, absolutely and unconditionally guarantees, jointly with the other Guarantors and severally, as a primary obligor and not merely as a surety, the due and punctual payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations, in each case, whether such Guaranteed Obligations are now existing or hereafter incurred under, arising out of or in connection with any Loan Document, Secured Hedge Agreements or Cash Management Services, and whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Each of the Guarantors further agrees that the Guaranteed Obligations may be extended, increased or renewed, amended or modified, in whole or in part, without notice to, or further assent from, such Guarantor and that such Guarantor will remain bound upon its guarantee hereunder notwithstanding any such extension, increase, renewal, amendment or modification of any Guaranteed Obligation. Each of the Guarantors waives promptness, presentment to, demand of payment from, and protest to, any Guarantor or any other Loan Party of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and also waives notice of acceptance of its guarantee and notice of protest for nonpayment.

Section 2.02  Guarantee of Payment. Each of the Guarantors further agrees that its guarantee hereunder constitutes a guarantee of payment when due (whether or not any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law shall have stayed the accrual of collection of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or operated as a discharge thereof) and not of collection, and waives any right to require that any resort be had by the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party to any Collateral or other security held for the payment of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or to any balance of any deposit account or credit on the books of the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party in favor of any other Guarantor or any other Person. The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder are independent of the obligations of any other Guarantor or the Borrower, and a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against each Guarantor whether or not action is brought against any other Guarantor or the Borrower and whether or not any other Guarantor or the Borrower may be joined in any such action or actions. Any payment required to be made by a Guarantor hereunder may be required by the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party on any number of occasions.

Section 2.03  No Limitations.

(a) Except for termination or release of a Guarantor’s obligations hereunder as expressly provided in Section 4.11, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason, including any claim of waiver, release, surrender, alteration or compromise of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and shall not be subject to any defense or set-off, counterclaim, recoupment or termination whatsoever by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of, any of the Guaranteed Obligations, any impossibility in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law and except for termination or release of a Guarantor’s obligations hereunder in accordance with the terms of Section 4.11 (but without prejudice to
Section 2.04, the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be discharged, impaired or otherwise affected by (in each case, other than the satisfaction of the Termination Conditions),

(i) the failure of the Administrative Agent, any other Secured Party or any other Person to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any right or remedy under the provisions of any Loan Document or otherwise,

(ii) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other rescission, waiver, restatement, amendment or modification of, or any release from any of the terms or provisions of, any Loan Document or any other agreement, including with respect to any other Guarantor under this Agreement,

(iii) the release of, or any impairment of any security held by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party for any of the Guaranteed Obligations,

(iv) any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations,

(v) the failure to perfect any security interest in, or the release of, any of the Collateral held by or on behalf of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party,

(vi) any change in the corporate existence, structure or ownership of any Loan Party, the lack of legal existence of the Borrower or any Guarantor or legal obligation to discharge any of the Guaranteed Obligations by the Borrower or any Guarantor for any reason whatsoever, including, without limitation, in any insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of any Loan Party,

(vii) the existence of any claim, set-off or other rights that any Guarantor may have at any time against the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, any other Secured Party or any other Person, whether in connection with the Agreement, the other Loan Documents or any unrelated transaction,

(viii) this Agreement or any provision hereof having been determined (on whatsoever grounds) to be invalid, non-binding or unenforceable against any other Guarantor ab initio or at any time after the Closing Date, or

(ix) any other circumstance (including statute of limitations), any act or omission that may or might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of any Guarantor or otherwise operate as a defense to, or discharge of, the Borrower, any Guarantor or surety as a matter of law or equity.

Each Guarantor expressly authorizes, and acknowledges the right of, the applicable Secured Parties, to the extent permitted by the Security Agreement, to take and hold security for the payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations and take any action permitted by the Security Agreement or any other Loan Document without affecting the obligations of any
Guarantor hereunder. Anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the obligations of each Guarantor under this Agreement shall be automatically limited to an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render its obligations under this Agreement subject to avoidance as a transfer at undervalue, fraudulent transfer or conveyance under Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States or any comparable provisions of any similar federal, state, or other applicable Law.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law and except for termination or release of a Guarantor’s obligations hereunder in accordance with the terms of Section 4.11 (but without prejudice to Section 2.04), each Guarantor waives any defense based on or arising out of any defense of the Borrower or any Guarantor or the unenforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations or any part thereof from any cause, or the cessation from any cause of the liability of the Borrower or any Guarantor, other than the satisfaction of the Termination Conditions. Each Guarantor expressly acknowledges that the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the other Secured Parties may, in accordance with the terms of the Collateral Documents, at their election, foreclose on any security held by one or more of them by one or more judicial or nonjudicial sales, accept an assignment of any such security in lieu of foreclosure, compromise or adjust any part of the Guaranteed Obligations, make any other accommodation with the Borrower or any Guarantor or exercise any other right or remedy available to them against any Guarantor, which action(s) if taken will not affect or impair in any way the liability of any Guarantor hereunder except to the extent the Termination Conditions have been satisfied. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, each Guarantor waives any defense arising out of any such election even though such election operates, pursuant to applicable Law, to impair or to extinguish any right of reimbursement or subrogation or other right or remedy of such Guarantor against the Borrower or any Guarantor, as the case may be, or any security. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, each Guarantor waives any and all suretyship defenses.

Section 2.04 Reinstatement. Notwithstanding anything to contrary contained in this Agreement, each of the Guarantors agrees that,

(a) its guarantee hereunder shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, of any Guaranteed Obligation is rescinded or must otherwise be restored by the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party upon the bankruptcy or reorganization (or any analogous proceeding in any jurisdiction) of the Borrower or any Guarantor or otherwise, and

(b) the provisions of this Section 2.04 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

Section 2.05 Agreement to Pay; Subrogation. In furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation of any other right that the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party has at law or in equity against any Guarantor by virtue hereof, upon the failure of the Borrower or any Guarantor to pay any Guaranteed Obligation when and as the same shall become due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, after notice of prepayment or otherwise, each Guarantor hereby promises to and will forthwith pay, or cause to be paid, to the Administrative Agent for distribution to the applicable Secured Parties in cash the amount of such unpaid Guaranteed Obligation. Upon payment by any Guarantor of any sums to the Administrative Agent as provided above, all rights of such Guarantor against the Borrower or any Guarantor arising as a result thereof by way of right
of subrogation, contribution, reimbursement, indemnity or otherwise shall in all respects be subject to Article III.

Section 2.06 Information. Each Guarantor assumes all responsibility for being and keeping itself informed of the Borrower’s and each Guarantor’s financial condition and assets, and of all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of the Guaranteed Obligations and the nature, scope and extent of the risks that such Guarantor assumes and incurs hereunder, and agrees that none of the Administrative Agent or the other Secured Parties will have any duty to advise such Guarantor of information known to it or any of them regarding such circumstances or risks.

Section 2.07 Keepwell. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor hereby jointly and severally absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support as may be needed from time to time by each Specified Loan Party to honor all of its obligations under this Agreement in respect of Swap Obligations (provided however, that each Qualified ECP Guarantor shall only be liable under this Section 2.07 for the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering its obligations under this Section 2.07, or otherwise under this Agreement, as it relates to such Specified Loan Party, voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). The obligations of each Qualified ECP Guarantor under this Section 2.07 shall remain in full force and effect until the Termination Conditions have been satisfied. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor intends that this Section 2.07 constitute, and this Section 2.07 shall be deemed to constitute, a “keepwell, support, or other agreement” for the benefit of each Specified Loan Party for all purposes of Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

ARTICLE III.

INDEMNITY, SUBROGATION AND SUBORDINATION

Upon payment by any Guarantor of any Guaranteed Obligations, all rights of such Guarantor against the Borrower or any Guarantor arising as a result thereof by way of right of subrogation, contribution, reimbursement, indemnity or otherwise shall in all respects be subordinate and junior in right of payment to the payments that must be made in order for the Termination Conditions to be satisfied. If any amount shall be paid to the Borrower or any Guarantor in violation of the foregoing restrictions on account of (a) such subrogation, contribution, reimbursement, indemnity or similar right or (b) any such indebtedness of the Borrower or any Guarantor, such amount shall, subject to the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement, be held in trust for the benefit of the Secured Parties and shall forthwith be paid to the Administrative Agent to be credited against the payment of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, in accordance with the terms of the First Lien Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Subject to the foregoing, to the extent that any Guarantor shall, under this Agreement or the First Lien Credit Agreement as a joint and several obligor, repay any of the Guaranteed Obligations constituting Loans or other advances made to another Loan Party under the First Lien Credit Agreement (an “Accommodation Payment”), then the Guarantor making such Accommodation Payment shall be entitled to contribution and indemnification from, and be reimbursed by, each of the other Guarantors in an amount equal to a fraction of such Accommodation Payment, the numerator of which fraction is such other Guarantor’s Allocable
Amount and the denominator of which is the sum of the Allocable Amounts of all of the Guarantors; provided that such rights of contribution and indemnification shall be subordinated to the prior payment of the payments that must be made in order for the Termination Conditions to be satisfied. As of any date of determination, the “Allocable Amount” of each Guarantor shall be equal to the maximum amount of liability for Accommodation Payments which could be asserted against such Guarantor hereunder and under the First Lien Credit Agreement without (i) rendering such Guarantor “insolvent” within the meaning of Section 101 (32) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, Section 2 of the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act (“UFTA”) or Section 2 of the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act (“UFCA”), (ii) leaving such Guarantor with unreasonably small capital or assets, within the meaning of Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, Section 4 of the UFTA, or Section 5 of the UFCA or putting such Guarantor into the vicinity of insolvency, or (iii) leaving such Guarantor unable to pay its debts as they become due within the meaning of Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States or Section 4 of the UFTA, or Section 5 of the UFCA.

ARTICLE IV.

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 4.01 Notices. All communications and notices hereunder shall (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein) be in writing and given as provided in Section 10.02 of the First Lien Credit Agreement. All communications and notices hereunder to a Guarantor shall be given in care of the Borrower.

Section 4.02 Waivers; Amendment.

(a) No failure by any Secured Party to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall impair such right, remedy, power or privilege or operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document, are cumulative and independent of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by Law. Any forbearance or failure to exercise, and any delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall not impair any such rights, power or remedy or be construed to be a waiver thereof, nor shall it preclude the further exercise of any such right, power or remedy. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by Section 4.02(b), and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given.

(b) Neither this Agreement nor any provision hereof may be waived, amended or modified except pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Administrative Agent and the Loan Party or Loan Parties with respect to which such waiver, amendment or modification is to apply, subject to any consent required in accordance with Section 10.01 of the First Lien Credit Agreement.
Section 4.03 Administrative Agent’s Fees and Expenses; Indemnification.

(a) Each Guarantor, jointly with the other Guarantors and severally, agrees to reimburse each of the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent for its fees and expenses incurred hereunder to the extent provided in Section 10.04 of the First Lien Credit Agreement; provided that each reference therein to the “Borrower” shall be deemed to be a reference to “each Guarantor.”

(b) Without limitation of the indemnification obligations under the other Loan Documents, but without duplication of amounts paid by the Borrower pursuant to Section 10.05 of the First Lien Credit Agreement, each Guarantor jointly and severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Administrative Agent, any Supplemental Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Lead Arrangers, the Joint Bookrunners and the other Indemnitees to the extent provided in Section 10.05 of the First Lien Credit Agreement; provided that each reference therein to the “Borrower” shall be deemed a reference to “each Guarantor”.

(c) Any such amounts payable as provided hereunder shall be additional Guaranteed Obligations guaranteed hereby and secured by the Collateral Documents. The provisions of this Section 4.03 shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of the termination of this Agreement, any other Loan Document, any Secured Hedge Agreement or any Cash Management Services, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the satisfaction of the Termination Conditions, the repayment of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or any document governing any of the Obligations arising under any Secured Hedge Agreements or any Cash Management Services, any investigation made by or on behalf of the Administrative Agent or any other Secured Party or any resignation of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or replacement of any Lender. All amounts due under this Section 4.03 (after the determination of a court of competent jurisdiction, if required pursuant to the terms of this Section 4.03) shall be paid within twenty (20) Business Days after written demand therefor.

Section 4.04 Successors and Assigns. Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors and assigns of such party permitted under the Credit Agreement; and all covenants, promises and agreements by or on behalf of any Guarantor or any Secured Party that are contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective permitted successors and assigns. Except in a transaction expressly permitted under the First Lien Credit Agreement, no Guarantor may assign any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Administrative Agent.

Section 4.05 Survival of Agreement. All covenants, agreements, indemnities, representations and warranties made by the Guarantors in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the Secured Parties and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans, regardless of any investigation made by any Secured Party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that any Secured Party may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or Event of Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended under the First Lien Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, and shall continue in full force and effect until this
Agreement is terminated as provided in Section 4.11, or with respect to any individual Guarantor until such Guarantor is otherwise released from its obligations under this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof.

Section 4.06 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Guarantors party hereto and the Administrative Agent and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each Guarantor, the Administrative Agent, the other Secured Parties and their respective permitted successors and assigns, subject to Section 4.04 hereof. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy or other electronic imaging means (including in .pdf or .tif format via electronic mail) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. This Agreement shall be construed as a separate agreement with respect to each Guarantor and may be amended, restated, amended and restated, modified, supplemented, waived or released with respect to any Guarantor without the approval of any other Guarantor and without affecting the obligations of any other Guarantor hereunder. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby or in any amendment or other modification hereof (including waivers and consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it.

Section 4.07 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired thereby and (b) the parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Section 4.08 Governing Law, Etc.

(a) THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES HERUNDER (INCLUDING ANY CLAIMS SOUNDING IN CONTRACT LAW OR TORT LAW ARISING OUT OF THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF AND ANY DETERMINATIONS WITH RESPECT TO POST-JUDGMENT INTEREST) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
(b) BY EXECUTING AND DELIVERING THIS AGREEMENT, EACH GUARANTOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK CITY IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN AND OF ANY UNITED STATES FEDERAL COURT SITTING IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. EACH PARTY HERETO AGREES THAT THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO RETAIN THE RIGHT TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR TO BRING PROCEEDINGS AGAINST ANY GUARANTOR IN THE COURTS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT.

(c) EACH GUARANTOR IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (b) OF THIS SECTION 4.08. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

(d) EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 4.01 OF THIS AGREEMENT. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

Section 4.09 WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTemplATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. EACH PARTY
HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS
REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF
LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE
OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER
THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 4.09, THAT EACH HAS ALREADY
RELIED ON THIS WAIVER IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, AND THAT EACH WILL CONTINUE TO RELY
ON THIS WAIVER IN ITS RELATED FUTURE DEALINGS. EACH PARTY HERETO FURTHER WARRANTS AND
REPRESENTS THAT IT HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL AND THAT IT KNOWINGLY
AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL
COUNSEL. THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE, MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED EITHER ORALLY OR IN
WRITING (OTHER THAN BY A MUTUAL WRITTEN WAIVER SPECIFICALLY REFERRING TO THIS SECTION 4.09
AND EXECUTED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO), AND THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT
AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS HERETO OR TO ANY OTHER DOCUMENTS OR
AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE GUARANTEES MADE HEREUNDER. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, THIS
AGREEMENT MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

Section 4.10  Heads. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of
reference only, are not part of this Agreement and are not to affect the construction of, or to be taken into consideration in
interpreting, this Agreement.

Section 4.11  Termination or Release.

(a) This Agreement and the Guarantees made herein shall automatically terminate and be released with respect to all
Guaranteed Obligations when the Termination Conditions have been satisfied.

(b) Any Guarantor shall automatically be released from its obligations under each Loan Document upon the
occurrence of any Guaranty Release Event in respect of such Guarantor.

(c) In connection with any termination or release pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) above, the Administrative Agent
shall promptly execute and deliver to any Guarantor, at such Guarantor’s expense, all documents that such Guarantor shall
reasonably request to evidence such termination or release. Any execution and delivery of documents pursuant to this
Section 4.11 shall be without recourse, representation or warranty of any kind (whether express or implied) by the Administrative
Agent.

(d) At any time that the respective Guarantor desires that the Administrative Agent take any of the actions described
in immediately preceding paragraph (c), it shall, upon request of the Administrative Agent, deliver, or cause to be delivered, to
the Administrative Agent an officer’s certificate certifying that the release of the respective Guarantor is permitted pursuant to
paragraph (a) or (b) above. The Administrative Agent shall have no liability whatsoever to any

11
Secured Party as a result of any release of any Guarantor by it as permitted (or which the Administrative Agent in good faith believes to be permitted) by this Section 4.11.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, the guarantees granted hereunder will automatically release as set forth by Section 9.11 of the Credit Agreement.

Section 4.12 Additional Restricted Subsidiaries. To the extent required by the First Lien Credit Agreement, a Restricted Subsidiary shall be made a Guarantor hereunder with the same force and effect as if originally named as a Guarantor herein, and such Restricted Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent a First Lien Guaranty Supplement. The execution and delivery of any such instrument shall not require the consent of any other Guarantor hereunder. The rights and obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the addition of any new Guarantor as a party to this Agreement.

Section 4.13 Recourse; Limited Obligations. This Agreement is made with full recourse to each Guarantor and pursuant to and upon all the warranties, representations, covenants and agreements on the part of such Guarantor contained herein, in the First Lien Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents and otherwise in writing in connection herewith or therewith. It is the desire and intent of each Guarantor and each applicable Secured Party that this Agreement shall be enforced against each Guarantor to the fullest extent permissible under applicable Law applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought.

Section 4.14 Intercreditor Agreement. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, THE GUARANTEED OBLIGATIONS, PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHT OR REMEDY BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE OTHER SECURED PARTIES HEREUNDER ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ANY INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT.

[Signature Pages Follow]
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS
COMPANY, INC., as Borrower and as a Guarantor

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Executive Vice President, Chief
Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN GUARANTY]
PETCO HOLDINGS, INC. LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES, INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO WELLNESS, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

KAMPO INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN GUARANTY]
INTERNATIONAL PET SUPPLIES AND DISTRIBUTION, INC., as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

STORES SHIPPING SERVICES, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO SUPPORT SERVICES, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCOACH, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO PUERTO RICO, LLC, as a Guarantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN GUARANTY]
E-PET SERVICES, LLC, as a Guarantor

by PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as its sole member

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS I LLC, as a Guarantor

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS II LLC, as a Guarantor

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ASIA, LLC, as a Guarantor

By:  /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN GUARANTY]
ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:

CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Caesar Wyszomirski
Name: Caesar Wyszomirski
Title: Director & Vice President

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN GUARANTY]
ABL SECURITY AGREEMENT

dated as of March 4, 2021

by and among

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC.,
as Borrower

THE OTHER GRANTORS PARTY HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME,

and

CITIBANK, N.A.,
as Collateral Agent
## CONTENTS

Article I. Definitions  
- Section 1.01 Credit Agreement  
- Section 1.02 Other Defined Terms  

Page 2  

Article II. Pledge of Securities  
- Section 2.01 Pledge  
- Section 2.02 Delivery of the Pledged Collateral  
- Section 2.03 Representations, Warranties and Covenants  
- Section 2.04 Certification of Limited Liability Company and Limited Partnership Interests  
- Section 2.05 Registration in Nominee Name; Denominations  
- Section 2.06 Voting Rights; Dividends and Interest  
- Section 2.07 Collateral Agent Not a Partner or Limited Liability Company Member  

Page 7  

Article III. Security Interests in Personal Property  
- Section 3.01 Security Interest  
- Section 3.02 Representations and Warranties  
- Section 3.03 Covenants  

Page 15  

Article IV. Special Provisions Concerning IP Collateral  
- Section 4.01 Grant of License to Use Intellectual Property  
- Section 4.02 Protection of Collateral Agent’s Security  

Page 22  

Article V. Remedies  
- Section 5.01 Remedies Upon Default  
- Section 5.02 Application of Proceeds  

Page 25  

Article VI. Miscellaneous  
- Section 6.01 Notices  
- Section 6.02 Waivers; Amendment  
- Section 6.03 Collateral Agent’s Fees and Expenses  
- Section 6.04 Successors and Assigns  
- Section 6.05 Survival of Agreement  
- Section 6.06 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement  
- Section 6.07 Severability  

Page 27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.08</td>
<td>GOVERNING LAW, ETC.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.09</td>
<td>WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>Headings</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>Security Interest Absolute</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>Termination or Release</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>Additional Restricted Subsidiaries</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>Collateral Agent Appointed Attorney-in-Fact</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>General Authority of the Collateral Agent</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.16</td>
<td>Collateral Agent’s Duties</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.17</td>
<td>Full Recourse</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.18</td>
<td>Right of Setoff</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.19</td>
<td>Intercreditor Agreement</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEDULES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Pledged Equity; Pledged Debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Commercial Tort Claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>UCC Filing Offices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBITS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exhibit</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Form of Security Agreement Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Form of Perfection Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Form of ABL Trademark Security Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Form of ABL Patent Security Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Form of ABL Copyright Security Agreement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This ABL SECURITY AGREEMENT, dated as of March 4, 2021 (this “Agreement”), by and among Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), each other entity from time to time party hereto as a grantor hereunder (together with the Borrower, collectively, the “Grantors”), and CITIBANK, N.A., as the Collateral Agent for the Secured Parties (together with its successors and permitted assigns, the “Collateral Agent”).

Reference is made to (a) that certain ABL Credit Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “ABL Credit Agreement” or the “Credit Agreement”), by and among Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Lenders and other parties party thereto, CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent, CITIBANK, N.A., as Collateral Agent, and the other agents and arrangers party thereto, and (b) the ABL Guaranty, dated as of the date hereof (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Guaranty”), by and among the Borrower and the Subsidiaries of the Borrower from time to time party thereto as additional guarantors and the Administrative Agent.

The Lenders have agreed to extend credit to the Borrower, each Issuing Bank has indicated its willingness to issue Letters of Credit, the Hedge Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain one or more Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain Cash Management Services, in each case, on the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement, in such Secured Hedge Agreements and in such Cash Management Services, as applicable.

Each Guarantor has, pursuant to the Guaranty, unconditionally guaranteed the obligations of the Borrower under the Credit Agreement.

The obligations of the Lenders to extend such credit, the obligation of each Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit, the obligation of the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the obligation of the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services are, in each case, conditioned upon, among other things, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by each Grantor.

The Grantors are Affiliates of one another and will derive substantial direct and indirect benefits from the extensions of credit to the Borrower pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the issuance of Letters of Credit by the Issuing Banks pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the entering into and/or maintaining by the Hedge Banks of Secured Hedge Agreements with the Borrower and/or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and are willing to execute and deliver this Agreement in order to induce the Lenders to extend such credit, the Issuing Banks to issue such Letters of Credit, the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services.

Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

---
ARTICLE I.
DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Credit Agreement.

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Agreement, including the preamble and introductory paragraphs hereto, and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings specified in the ABL Credit Agreement.

(b) Unless otherwise defined in this Agreement or in the ABL Credit Agreement, terms defined in Article 8 or 9 of the UCC (as defined below) are used in this Agreement as such terms are defined in such Article 8 or 9.

(c) The rules of construction specified in Sections 1.02 through 1.10 (inclusive) of the ABL Credit Agreement also apply to this Agreement.

Section 1.02 Other Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

“Accommodation Payment” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article VI.

“Account Debtor” means any Person who is or who may become obligated to any Grantor under, with respect to or on account of an Account.

“Account(s)” means “accounts” as defined in Section 9-102 of the UCC, and also means a right to payment of a monetary obligation, whether or not earned by performance, (a) for property that has been or is to be sold, leased, licensed, assigned, or otherwise disposed of, (b) for services rendered or to be rendered, or (c) arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card.

“After-Acquired Intellectual Property” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.02(d).

“Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Allocable Amount” has the meaning assigned to such term in Article VI.

“Applicable Collateral Agent” means (i) in the case of any ABL Priority Collateral, the Collateral Agent and (ii) in the case of any Term Priority Collateral (x) prior to the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, the “Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent” as defined in the Closing Date Intercreditor Agreement, acting as gratuitous bailee on behalf of the Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms of the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement and (y) after the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, the Collateral Agent.

“Article 9 Collateral” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(a).

“Bankruptcy Event of Default” means any Event of Default under Section 9.01(f) of the ABL Credit Agreement.

“Blue Sky Laws” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01.

“Borrower” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph to this Agreement.

“Closing Date Grantor” means any Grantor that grants a Lien on any of its assets hereunder on the Closing Date.

“Collateral” means the Article 9 Collateral and the Pledged Collateral.

“Collateral Account” means any Cash Collateral Account (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement), which cash collateral account shall be established by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the relevant Secured Parties in accordance with the ABL Credit Agreement.

“Collateral Agent” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph to this Agreement.

“Copyright License” means any written agreement granting any right to any third party under any Copyright owned by any Grantor or that any Grantor otherwise has the right to license, or granting any right to any Grantor under any Copyright owned by any third party, and all rights of such Grantor under any such agreement.

“Copyrights” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to, all copyrights in any work subject to the copyright laws of the United States or any other country, whether registered or unregistered and whether published or unpublished, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all registrations and applications for registration thereof, including registrations and pending applications for registration in the United States Copyright Office or any similar offices in any other country, including those listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate, (b) all renewals and extensions thereof, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements thereof, and (d) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements thereof.

“Credit Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preliminary statement of this Agreement.

“Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations” has the meaning assigned to such term in the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement. “Equipment” means (a) any “equipment” as such term is defined in Article 9 of the UCC and in any event, shall include all machinery, equipment, furnishings, appliances, furniture, fixtures, tools, and vehicles now or hereafter owned by any Grantor in each case, regardless of whether characterized as equipment under the UCC and (b) any and all additions, substitutions and replacements of any of the foregoing and all accessions thereto, wherever located, whether or not at any time of determination incorporated or installed therein or attached thereto, and all replacements therefor, together with all attachments, components, parts, equipment and accessories installed thereon or affixed thereto.
“Excluded Assets” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01.

“Exclusive Copyright License” means a Copyright License pursuant to which a Grantor is granted an exclusive license to a Copyright that is registered in the United States Copyright Office, and that is identified by its registration number in such Copyright License.

“Excluded Equity Interests” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“General Intangibles” means “general intangibles” as such term is defined in Article 9 of the UCC and shall in any event include all choses in action and causes of action and all other intangible personal property of every kind and nature (other than Accounts) now owned or hereafter acquired by any Grantor, as the case may be, including corporate or other business records, indemnification claims, contract rights (including rights under leases, whether entered into as lessee or lessee, Hedge Agreements and other agreements), rights to the payment of Money, rights to the payment of insurance claims, rights to the payment of proceeds, goodwill, registrations, franchises, tax refund claims and any letter of credit, guarantee, claim, security interest or other security held by or granted to any Grantor.

“Grantor” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Guaranty” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Intellectual Property” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title, and interest in and to intellectual property, including Patents, Copyrights, Trademarks, trade secrets and all intellectual property rights, if any, in confidential or proprietary technical or business information, know how, show how, software and databases, all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements, misappropriations, dilutions and other violations thereof, the right to sue for past, present and future infringements, misappropriations, dilutions and other violations thereof, and all other rights of any kind accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto throughout the world.

“Intellectual Property Security Agreement” means an ABL Trademark Security Agreement substantially the form of Error! Reference source not found., attached hereto, an ABL Patent Security Agreement substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found., attached hereto, or an ABL Copyright Security Agreement substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found., attached hereto, as applicable.

“IP Collateral” means, with respect to any Grantor, the Article 9 Collateral consisting of Intellectual Property of such Grantor.

“License” means any Patent License, Trademark License, Copyright License or other license or sublicense agreement granting rights under Intellectual Property to which any Grantor is a party.

“Material IP Collateral” means any IP Collateral that is material to the business of the Grantors taken as a whole.

“Money” has the meaning provided in Article 1 of the UCC.
“Patent License” means any written agreement granting to any third party any right to import, make, have made, offer for sale, use or sell any invention or design claimed in a Patent owned by any Grantor or that any Grantor otherwise has the right to license, or granting to any Grantor any such right with respect to any invention or design claimed in a Patent owned by any third party, and all rights of any Grantor under any such agreement.

“Patents” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to, all patents of the United States or the equivalent thereof in any other country, all registrations thereof, and all applications for patents of the United States or the equivalent thereof in any other country, including registrations and pending applications in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any similar offices in any other country, including those listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all reissues, reexaminations, divisions, continuations, renewals, extensions and continuations-in-part thereof, (b) all inventions or designs claimed therein, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements thereof, and (d) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements thereof.

“Perfection Certificate” means a certificate substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found. or any other form reasonably approved by the Collateral Agent, completed and supplemented with the schedules and attachments contemplated thereby, and duly executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Perfection Requirements” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.03(f).

“Pledged Collateral” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“Pledged Debt” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“Pledged Equity” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“Pledged Securities” means any promissory notes, stock certificates, unit certificates, limited or unlimited liability membership certificates, partnership interest certificates, or other Securities or Instruments now or hereafter included in the Pledged Collateral, including all Pledged Equity, Pledged Debt and all other certificates, or instruments representing or evidencing any Pledged Collateral.

“Secured Obligations” means the “Obligations” as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement; provided that Secured Obligations of each Guarantor shall exclude all Excluded Swap Obligations of such Guarantor.

“Securities Act” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01.

“Security” means a “security” as such term is defined in Article 8 of the UCC and, in any event, shall include any stock, shares, partnership interests, voting trust certificates, certificates of interest or participation in any profit sharing agreement or arrangement, options, warrants, bonds, debentures, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness, secured or unsecured, convertible, subordinated or otherwise, or in general any instruments commonly known as “securities” or any
certificates of interest, shares or participations in temporary or interim certificates for the purchase or acquisition of, or any right to subscribe to, purchase or acquire, any of the foregoing.

“Security Agreement Supplement” means an instrument substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found., hereto.

“Security Interest” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(a).

“Trademark License” means any written agreement granting to any third party any right to use any Trademark owned by any Grantor or that any Grantor otherwise has the right to license, or granting to any Grantor any right to use any Trademark owned by any third party, and all rights of any Grantor under any such agreement (not including vendor or distribution agreements that allow incidental use of intellectual property rights in connection with the sale or distribution of such products or services).

“Trademarks” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to all trademarks, service marks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, trade styles, trade dress, logos, domain names, and other source or business identifiers, whether registered or unregistered, together with all goodwill of the business connected with the use thereof and symbolized thereby, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all registrations and applications for registration thereof, including registrations and pending applications for registration in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any similar offices in any State of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof, including those listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate, (b) all extensions and renewals thereof, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages and payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements and dilutions thereof or injury to the goodwill associated therewith, and (d) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements and dilutions thereof or injury to the goodwill associated therewith.

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York; provided that, if by reason of mandatory provisions of law, perfection, or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of a security interest in any Collateral or the availability of any remedy hereunder is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than New York, “UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority or availability of such remedy, as the case may be.
ARTICLE II.
PLEDGE OF SECURITIES

Section 2.01  Pledge.  As security for the payment or performance, as the case may be, in full of the Secured Obligations, each Grantor hereby pledges to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a continuing security interest in, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in, to and under each of the following:

(a) (i) all Equity Interests held by it on the date hereof (including those Equity Interests listed on Error! Reference source not found.), and (ii) any other Equity Interests obtained in the future by such Grantor and the certificates representing all such Equity Interests (the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) collectively, the “Pledged Equity”), in each case including all dividends, distributions, return of capital, cash, instruments and other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Pledged Equity and all warrants, rights or options issued thereon or with respect thereto; provided that the Pledged Equity shall not include, and no Lien shall attach to, and no representation, warranty or covenant contained herein or any other Collateral Document shall apply to, each of the following:

(i) (x) more than 65% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests (other than non-voting Equity Interests) of (1) each Subsidiary that is a Foreign Subsidiary or a CFC or (2) each Subsidiary that is a FSHCO and (y) all of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Subsidiary of such Persons in (x)(1) or (2);

(ii) (1) any Equity Interests of any Person that is not a direct wholly-owned Material Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Grantor or (2) any Equity Interests in any other Person (other than a direct or indirect wholly-owned Material Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Loan Party), in each case, to the extent (A) the Organization Documents or other agreements with respect to such Equity Interests with other equity holders prohibits or restricts the pledge of such Equity Interests, (B) the pledge of such Equity Interests is otherwise prohibited or restricted by (I) applicable Law or which would require governmental (including regulatory) consent, approval, license or authorization to be pledged or that would require consent under any contractual obligation existing on the Closing Date or on the date any Subsidiary is acquired (so long as, in respect of such contractual obligation, such prohibition is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition and except to the extent such prohibition is overridden by anti-assignment provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code of any applicable jurisdiction) or (II) any agreement with a third party (other than the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries) (provided that any such Equity Interest shall cease to be an Excluded Equity Interest at such time as such prohibition or restriction ceases to be in effect), or (C) would result in a change of control, repurchase obligation or other adverse consequence (in each case, except to the extent that any such prohibition or restriction would be rendered ineffective under the UCC or other applicable Law or principle of equity);

(iii) any margin stock;
(iv) any Equity Interest, if the pledge thereof or the security interest therein would result in material adverse tax consequences to any Grantor as reasonably determined in good faith by the Borrower in consultation with the Collateral Agent;

(v) Equity Interests in any Unrestricted Subsidiary or Immaterial Subsidiary;

(vi) any Equity Interest with respect to which the Collateral Agent has determined (in its reasonable judgment) in consultation with the Borrower that the costs of pledging, perfecting or maintaining the pledge in respect of such Equity Interest hereunder exceeds the fair market value thereof or the practical benefit to the Secured Parties afforded (or proposed to be afforded) thereby; and

(vii) any Equity Interest otherwise constituting an Excluded Asset;

(any Equity Interests excluded pursuant to clauses (i) through (vii) above, the “Excluded Equity Interests”); provided, further, that if and when any Equity Interest shall cease to be an Excluded Equity Interest and would otherwise constitute Pledged Equity, a Lien on and security in such property shall be deemed granted therein and the provisions of this Agreement shall apply to such Equity Interests;

(b) (i) any indebtedness and promissory notes and the Instruments owned by it as of the date hereof (including those listed opposite the name of such Grantor on Error! Reference source not found.) and (ii) any indebtedness and any promissory notes and any Instruments owned by such Grantor from time to time in the future (the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) collectively, the “Pledged Debt”), in each case including all interest, cash, instruments and other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of or in exchange for any or all Pledged Debt; provided that the Pledged Debt shall not include, and no Lien shall attach to, and no representation, warranty or covenant contained herein or any other Collateral Document shall apply to, any Excluded Asset;

(c) subject to Section 2.06, all payments of principal or interest, dividends, cash, instruments and other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of, in exchange for or upon the conversion of, and all other Proceeds received in respect of, the securities referred to in clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) subject to Section 2.06, all rights and privileges of such Grantor with respect to the securities and other property referred to in clauses (a), (b), and (c) above; and

(e) all Proceeds of, and Security Entitlements in respect of, any of the foregoing

(the items referred to in clauses (a) through (e) above being collectively referred to as the “Pledged Collateral”; provided that the Pledged Collateral shall not include, and the Security Interest shall not attach to, any Excluded Asset).

Section 2.02 Delivery of the Pledged Collateral.

(a) On the Closing Date or on the date on which it signs and delivers its first Security Agreement Supplement (in the case of any Grantor other than a Closing Date Grantor) or at such
later date as the Applicable Collateral Agent may agree, each Grantor shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, any and all Pledged Securities then owned by such Grantor (other than any Uncertificated Securities, but only for so long as such Securities remain uncertificated, and other than any Security Entitlements); provided that promissory notes and Instruments evidencing Indebtedness shall only be so required to be delivered to the extent provided pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) of this Section 2.02. Thereafter, whenever such Grantor acquires any other Pledged Security (other than any Uncertificated Securities, but only for so long as such Securities remain uncertificated, and other than any Security Entitlements), such Grantor shall (within ninety days after receipt by such Grantor (or such longer period as the Applicable Collateral Agent may agree in its reasonable discretion)) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent such Pledged Security as Collateral; provided that promissory notes and Instruments evidencing Indebtedness shall be so required to be delivered to the extent required pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) of this Section 2.02.

(b) (i) As promptly as practicable (and in any event within ninety days after receipt by such Grantor (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree in its sole discretion)), each Grantor will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause any Indebtedness for borrowed money having an aggregate principal amount in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount owed to such Grantor by any Person (other than a Loan Party) to be evidenced by a duly executed promissory note or Instrument to be pledged and delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, pursuant to the terms hereof.

(ii) Promissory notes and Instruments having an aggregate principal amount equal to the Materiality Threshold Amount or less need not be delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent.

(c) Upon delivery to the Applicable Collateral Agent, any certificate or promissory note representing Pledged Collateral shall be accompanied by undated stock or note powers, as applicable, duly executed in blank or other undated instruments of transfer duly-executed in blank reasonably satisfactory to the Applicable Collateral Agent. Each delivery of Pledged Securities shall be accompanied by a schedule describing such Pledged Securities, which schedule shall be deemed to supplement Error! Reference source not found. and be made a part hereof; provided that failure to provide any such schedule hereto shall not affect the validity of the pledge hereunder of such Pledged Securities. Each schedule so delivered shall supplement any prior schedules so delivered.

(d) The pledge and security interest granted in Section 2.01 are granted as security only and shall not subject the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party to, or in any way alter or modify, any obligation or liability of any Grantor with respect to or arising out of the Pledged Collateral.

Section 2.03 Representations, Warranties and Covenants. Each Grantor, jointly and severally, represents, warrants and covenants, as to itself and the other Grantors, to and with the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties on and as of each date as required by Section 2.16, 4.01 or 4.02 of the Credit Agreement, as applicable, except, for the avoidance of doubt, with respect to any Excluded Asset, that:
(a) The Pledged Equity, as of the Closing Date and as of each date on which a supplement to the Pledged Equity is delivered pursuant to Section 2.02(c), is a true and correct list of (i) all the issued and outstanding units of each class of the Equity Interests required to be pledged hereunder and directly owned of record, by such Grantor specifying the issuer, whether the applicable Equity Interest is certificated, and the certificate number (if any) of, and the number and percentage of ownership represented by, such Pledged Equity and (ii) all the Pledged Debt, including all promissory notes and Instruments having an aggregate principal amount in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount owned by such Grantor (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, checks to be deposited in the ordinary course of business), in each case to the extent required to be pledged hereunder;

(b) the Pledged Equity issued by the Borrower, each other Grantor or their respective wholly owned Material Subsidiaries and the Pledged Debt (solely with respect to Pledged Debt issued by a Person other than any Grantor or any of their respective wholly-owned Subsidiaries to the best of each Grantor’s actual knowledge), have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the issuers thereof (to the extent such concepts are applicable) and (i) in the case of Pledged Equity issued by the Borrower, each other Grantor or their respective wholly owned Material Subsidiaries (other than Pledged Equity consisting of (A) equity of a Person organized other than pursuant to the laws of a state of the United States of America or (B) limited liability company interests or partnership interests which, pursuant to the relevant organizational or formation documents, cannot be fully paid and nonassessable), are fully paid and nonassessable and (ii) in the case of Pledged Debt (solely with respect to Pledged Debt issued by a Person other than any Grantor or any of their respective wholly-owned Subsidiaries to the best of each Grantor’s actual knowledge), are legal, valid and binding obligations of the issuers thereof, subject to applicable Debtor Relief Laws and general principles of equity and principles of good faith and fair dealing;

(c) each of the Grantors (i) is the direct owner of record of the Pledged Securities indicated on the Pledged Equity, as of the Closing Date and as of each date on which a supplement to the Pledged Equity is delivered pursuant to Section 2.02(c), as owned by such Grantor, (ii) holds the same free and clear of all Liens, other than (A) Liens created by the Collateral Documents and (B) other Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, (iii) will make no Lien on the Pledged Collateral, other than (A) Liens created by the Collateral Documents and (B) other Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, and (iv) will use commercially reasonable efforts to defend its title or interest thereto or therein against any and all Liens (other than the Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement), however arising, of all Persons whomsoever;

(d) except for restrictions and limitations imposed by the Loan Documents, securities laws generally or by Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, the Pledged Equity of Persons that are wholly-owned Material Subsidiaries is and will continue to be freely transferable and assignable, and none of such Pledged Equity is or will be subject to any option, right of first refusal, shareholders agreement, charter or by-law or other organizational document provisions or contractual restriction of any nature that might prohibit, impair, delay or otherwise affect in any manner material and adverse to the Secured Parties the pledge of such Pledged Equity hereunder or the exercise by the Collateral Agent of rights and remedies hereunder (including the sale or disposition thereof pursuant thereto);
(e) each of the Grantors has the power and authority to pledge the Pledged Collateral pledged by it hereunder in the manner hereby done or contemplated to be done;

(f) no consent or approval of any Governmental Authority, any securities exchange or any other Person was or is necessary to the validity and perfection of the pledge effected hereby (other than (i) filings and registrations necessary to perfect the Liens on the Collateral granted by the Grantors in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties or (ii) approvals or consents which have been obtained, taken, given or made and are in full force and effect (except to the extent not required to be obtained, taken, given or made));

(g) by virtue of the execution and delivery by the Grantors of this Agreement, when any Pledged Securities constituting Pledged Equity and associated transfer powers are delivered to and in continued possession by the Applicable Collateral Agent in the State of New York in accordance with this Agreement, the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties will (i) subject to the lien priorities set forth in the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement and after giving effect to the terms thereof, obtain a legal, valid and perfected lien upon and security interest in such Pledged Securities as security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, (ii) have “control” (within the meaning of Section 8-106(b) of the UCC) of such Pledged Securities, and (iii) assuming that neither the Applicable Collateral Agent nor any of the other Secured Parties have “notice of an adverse claim” (as defined in Section 8-105 of the UCC) with respect to such Pledged Securities at the time such Pledged Securities constituting Certificated Securities are delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent, be a protected purchaser (within the meaning of Section 8-303 of the UCC) thereof;

(h) by virtue of the execution and delivery by the Grantors of this Agreement and delivery of the Pledged Debt (to the extent required hereunder) to and continued possession of the Pledged Debt by the Applicable Collateral Agent in the State of New York, the Applicable Collateral Agent (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) will subject to the lien priorities set forth in the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement and after giving effect to the terms thereof, obtain a legal, valid, and perfected lien upon and security interest in such Pledged Debt as security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations; and

(i) the pledge effected hereby is effective to vest in the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the rights of the Collateral Agent in the Pledged Collateral as set forth herein.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, to the extent any provision of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement excludes any assets from the scope of the Pledged Collateral, or from any requirement to take any action to perfect any security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent in the Pledged Collateral, the representations, warranties and covenants made by any relevant Grantor in this Agreement with respect to Pledged Collateral or the creation, perfection or priority (as applicable) of the security interest granted therein in favor of the Collateral Agent (including in this Section 2.03) shall be deemed not to apply to such excluded assets.

Section 2.04 Certification of Limited Liability Company and Limited Partnership Interests. Each Grantor acknowledges and agrees that, to the extent any interest in any limited
liability company or limited partnership controlled by any Grantor and pledged under Section 2.01 is a “security” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC and is governed by Article 8 of the UCC, then (a) to the extent such interest shall be represented by a certificate, such certificate shall be delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms hereof or (b) to the extent such interest is uncertificated, such Grantor shall provide the Applicable Collateral Agent with control (as defined in Article 8-106 of the UCC) of any such security to the extent reasonably requested by the Applicable Collateral Agent. Each Grantor further acknowledges and agrees that with respect to any interest in any limited liability company or limited partnership controlled on or after the Closing Date by such Grantor and pledged hereunder that is not a “security” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC, such Grantor shall at no time elect to treat any such interest as a “security” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC, nor shall such interest be represented by a certificate, unless such election and such interest is thereafter represented by a certificate that is promptly delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms hereof.

Section 2.05 Registration in Nominee Name; Denominations. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Collateral Agent shall have given the Borrower written notice at least three Business Day(s) prior to its intent to exercise such rights, (a) the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, shall have the right (in its sole and absolute discretion) to cause each of the Pledged Securities to be transferred of record into the name of the Collateral Agent or the name of its nominee (as pledgee or as sub-agent) and (b) the Collateral Agent shall have the right to exchange the certificates representing Pledged Securities for certificates of smaller or larger denominations for any purpose consistent with this Agreement to the extent permitted by the documentation governing such Pledged Securities; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Bankruptcy Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Collateral Agent shall not be required to give the notice referred to above in order to exercise the rights described above. Each Grantor will promptly give to the Collateral Agent copies of any material notices received by it with respect to Pledged Securities registered in the name of such Grantor. Each Grantor will take any and all actions reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent to facilitate compliance with this Section 2.05.

Section 2.06 Voting Rights; Dividends and Interest.

(a) Unless and until an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Collateral Agent shall have provided written notice to the Borrower at least three Business Day(s) prior that the rights of the Grantors under this Section 2.06(a) are being suspended:

(i) Each Grantor shall be entitled to exercise any and all voting and/or other consensual rights and powers inuring to an owner of Pledged Collateral or any part thereof for any purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

(ii) The Collateral Agent shall promptly execute and deliver to each Grantor, or cause to be executed and delivered to such Grantor, all such proxies, powers of attorney and other instruments as such Grantor may reasonably request in writing for the purpose of enabling such Grantor to exercise the voting and/or consensual rights and powers it is entitled to exercise pursuant to subparagraph (i) above, in each case, as shall be specified.
in such request and be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

(iii) Each Grantor shall be entitled to receive and retain any and all dividends, interest, principal and other distributions paid on or distributed in respect of the Pledged Collateral, to the extent (and only to the extent) that such dividends, interest, principal and other distributions are permitted by, and otherwise paid or distributed in accordance with, the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents; provided that any noncash dividends, interest, principal or other distributions that would constitute Pledged Equity or Pledged Debt, whether resulting from a subdivision, combination or reclassification of the outstanding Equity Interests of the issuer of any Pledged Collateral or received in exchange for Pledged Collateral or any part thereof, or in redemption thereof, or as a result of any merger, consolidation, acquisition or other exchange of assets to which such issuer may be a party or otherwise, shall be and become part of the Pledged Collateral, and, if received by any Grantor, shall be delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent within ninety days (or such longer period as the Applicable Collateral Agent may agree in its discretion) in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent to the extent required by Section 2.02 hereof). So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Collateral Agent shall promptly deliver to each Grantor (at the expense of such Grantor) any Pledged Securities in its possession if requested to be delivered to the issuer thereof in connection with any exchange or redemption of such Pledged Securities permitted pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement.

(b) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, after the Collateral Agent shall have notified the Borrower in writing at least one Business Day prior to the suspension of the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a), then all rights of any Grantor to dividends, interest, principal or other distributions that such Grantor is authorized to receive pursuant to Section 2.06(a)(iii) shall cease, and, subject to the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement, all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Collateral Agent, which, subject to the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement, shall have the sole and exclusive right and authority to receive and retain such dividends, interest, principal or other distributions. All dividends, interest, principal or other distributions received by any Grantor contrary to the provisions of this Section 2.06(b) shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and the other Secured Parties, shall be segregated from other property or funds of such Grantor and, upon demand by the Collateral Agent, shall be delivered to the Applicable Collateral Agent within three Business Days (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree in its discretion) in the same form as so received (with any necessary stock or note powers and other instruments of transfer reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent). Any and all money and other property paid over to or received by the Collateral Agent pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph (b) shall be retained by the Collateral Agent in an account to be established by the Collateral Agent upon receipt of such money or other property and shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.02. After all Events of Default have been cured (including by performance) or waived and the Borrower shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent a certificate to such effect, the Collateral Agent shall promptly repay to each Grantor (without interest) all dividends, interest, principal or other distributions that such Grantor would otherwise be permitted to retain pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06(a)(iii) in the absence of any
such Event of Default and that remain in such account, and such Grantor’s right to receive and retain any and all dividends, interest, principal and other distributions paid on or distributed in respect of the Pledged Securities shall be automatically reinstated.

(c) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, after the Collateral Agent shall have notified the Borrower in writing at least three Business Day(s) prior to the suspension of the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a), then all rights of any Grantor to exercise the voting and consensual rights and powers it is entitled to exercise pursuant to Section 2.06(a)(i), and the obligations of the Collateral Agent under Section 2.06(a)(ii), shall cease, and all such rights shall thereupon, subject to the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement, become vested in the Collateral Agent, which shall have the sole and exclusive right and authority to exercise such voting and consensual rights and powers; provided that, unless otherwise directed by the Required Lenders, subject to the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement, the Collateral Agent shall have the right from time to time upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default to permit the Grantors to exercise such rights. After all Events of Default have been cured (including by performance, if applicable) or waived and the Borrower shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent a certificate to such effect, each Grantor shall have the exclusive right to exercise the voting and/or consensual rights and powers that such Grantor would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06(a)(i), and the obligations of the Collateral Agent under Section 2.06(a)(ii) shall be reinstated.

(d) Any notice given by the Collateral Agent to the Borrower suspending the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a), shall be given in writing, shall be delivered at least one Business Day prior to such suspension, may be given with respect to one or more of the Grantors at the same or different times, and may suspend the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a)(i) or 2.06(a)(iii) in part without suspending all such rights (as specified by the Collateral Agent in its sole and absolute discretion) and without waiving or otherwise affecting the Collateral Agent’s rights to give additional notices from time to time suspending other rights so long as an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 2.06(a), (b) or (c), if a Bankruptcy Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Collateral Agent shall not be required to give any notice referred to in said Sections in order to exercise any of its rights described in such Sections, and the suspension of the rights of each of the Grantors under each such Section shall be automatic upon the occurrence of such Bankruptcy Event of Default.

(e) In order to permit the Collateral Agent to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it may be entitled to exercise pursuant hereto and to receive all dividends and other distributions which it may be entitled to receive hereunder, each Grantor shall promptly execute and deliver (or cause to be executed and delivered) to the Collateral Agent all proxies, dividend payment orders and other instruments as the Collateral Agent may from time to time reasonably request, but in any event solely after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

Section 2.07 Collateral Agent Not a Partner or Limited Liability Company Member. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to make the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party liable as a member of any limited liability company or as a partner of any partnership and neither the Collateral Agent nor any other Secured Party by virtue of this Agreement or otherwise (except as referred to in the following sentence) shall have any of the duties, obligations
or liabilities of a member of any limited liability company or as a partner in any partnership. The parties hereto expressly agree that, unless the Collateral Agent shall become the absolute owner of Pledged Equity consisting of a limited liability company interest or a partnership interest pursuant hereto, this Agreement shall not be construed as creating a partnership or joint venture among the Collateral Agent, any other Secured Party, any Grantor and/or any other Person.

ARTICLE III.
SECURITY INTERESTS IN PERSONAL PROPERTY

Section 3.01 Security Interest.

(a) As security for the payment or performance, as the case may be, in full of the Secured Obligations, each Grantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a security interest (the “Security Interest”) in all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in, to and under any and all of the following assets and properties, whether now owned or at any time hereafter acquired by such Grantor or in which such Grantor now has or at any time in the future may acquire any right, title or interest (collectively, the “Article 9 Collateral”):

(i) all Accounts;
(ii) all Chattel Paper;
(iii) all Documents;
(iv) all Equipment;
(v) all General Intangibles;
(vi) all Instruments;
(vii) all Inventory;
(viii) all Investment Property;
(ix) all books and records pertaining to the Article 9 Collateral;
(x) all Goods and Fixtures;
(xi) all Money, cash, cash equivalents, Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and Commodities Accounts;
(xii) all Letter-of-Credit Rights;
(xiii) all Commercial Tort Claims set forth in Section II(E) of the Perfection Certificate or any supplement thereto;
(xiv) all Collateral Accounts, Concentration Accounts, DDAs, Blocked Accounts and all cash, cash equivalents, Money, Securities and other investments deposited therein;
(xv) all Supporting Obligations;

(xvi) all Security Entitlements in any or all of the foregoing;

(xvii) all Intellectual Property and Licenses; and

(xviii) to the extent not otherwise included, all Proceeds and products of any and all of the foregoing and all collateral security and guarantees given by any Person with respect to any of the foregoing;

provided that Article 9 Collateral shall not include, and the Security Interest shall not attach to, and no representation, warranty or covenant contained herein or any other Collateral Document shall apply to, any of the following assets or property, each being an “Excluded Asset”:

(i) any asset (including, to the extent applicable, any Equipment or Inventory owned by a Grantor that is subject to a Lien permitted under Section 7.01(d) of the Credit Agreement), lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement to which any Grantor is a party, together with any rights or interest thereunder, in each case, if and to the extent security interests therein (A) are prohibited by or in violation of any applicable Law, (B) requires any governmental consent that has not been obtained or consent of a third party that has not been obtained pursuant to any contract or agreement binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not entered into in contemplation of such acquisition, or (C) is prohibited by or in violation of a term, provision or condition of any lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not entered into in contemplation of such acquisition, except, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (A), (B), and (C), to the extent that such prohibition or restriction would be rendered ineffective under the UCC or other applicable Law or principle of equity; provided, however, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Article 9 Collateral shall include (and the Security Interest shall attach), at such time as the contractual or legal prohibition shall no longer be applicable and to the extent severable, shall attach to any portion of such asset, lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement not subject to the prohibitions specified in clauses (A), (B), or (C) above (in each case, after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable law); provided, further, that the Excluded Assets referred to in this clause (i) shall not include any Proceeds or receivables of any such asset, lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement (except to the extent such Proceeds or receivables constitute Excluded Assets);

(ii) the Excluded Equity Interests and any assets of any Excluded Subsidiary;

(iii) any “intent-to-use” Trademark applications prior to the filing and acceptance of a “Statement of Use” pursuant to Section 1(d) of the Lanham Act or an “Amendment to Allege Use” pursuant to Section 1(c) of the Lanham Act with respect thereto, to the extent that, and during the period, if any, in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of any registration that issues from such intent-
to-use application under applicable federal law (it being understood that after such period such intent-to-use application shall be automatically subject to the security interest granted herein and deemed to be included in the Collateral);

(iv) (A) any leasehold interest (including any ground lease interest) in real property, (B) any fee interest in owned real property and (C) any Fixtures affixed to any real property to the extent a security interest in such Fixtures may not be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement in the jurisdiction of organization (or other location of a Grantor under Section 9-307 of the UCC) of the applicable Grantor;

(v) (A) as extracted collateral, (B) timber to be cut, (C) farm products, (D) manufactured homes and (E) healthcare insurance receivables;

(vi) any particular asset, if the pledge thereof or the security interest therein would result in material adverse tax consequences to any Grantor as reasonably determined by the Borrower in good faith in consultation with the Collateral Agent;

(vii) any specifically identified asset with respect to which the Collateral Agent has determined (in its reasonable judgment in consultation with the Borrower) that the costs of obtaining, perfecting or maintaining a Security Interest or pledge in such asset exceed the fair market value thereof (as determined by the Borrower in its reasonable judgment) or the practical benefit to the Secured Parties afforded thereby;

(viii) Letter-of-Credit-Rights not in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount or to the extent a Security Interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of UCC-1 financing statements;

(ix) Commercial Tort Claims where the amount of damages reasonably expected to be realized by the applicable Grantor (as determined by the Borrower in good faith) is not in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount; and

(x) motor vehicles, aircraft and other assets subject to certificates of title or ownership in each case, to the extent a security interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a UCC-1 financing statement in the jurisdiction of organization (or other location of a Grantor under Section 9-307 of the UCC) of the applicable Grantor;

provided that (i) Excluded Assets shall not include any assets or property included in the Borrowing Base and (ii) if and when any property shall cease to be an Excluded Asset, a Lien on and security interest in such property shall be deemed granted therein and the provisions of this Agreement shall apply to such property, including the Proceeds of any General Intangible, Instrument, license, property right, permit or any other contract or agreement (except to the extent such Proceeds are Excluded Assets). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Proceeds of, or in respect of, any Excluded Assets shall constitute Article 9 Collateral (except to the extent such Proceeds are an Excluded Asset).

(b) Each Grantor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties at any time and from time to time to file in any relevant jurisdiction any financing statements or continuation statements (including fixture filings in connection with Material Real
Property) with respect to the Collateral or any part thereof and amendments thereto that (i) describe the collateral covered thereby in any manner that the Collateral Agent reasonably determines is necessary or advisable to ensure the perfection of the security interest in the Collateral granted under this Agreement including indicating the Collateral as “all assets” or “all personal property” of such Grantor or words of similar effect and (ii) contain the information required by Article 9 of the UCC of each applicable jurisdiction for the filing of any financing statement or amendment, including (A) whether such Grantor is an organization and the type of organization and (B) in the case of a financing statement filed as a fixture filing, a sufficient description of the real property to which such Article 9 Collateral relates. Each Grantor agrees to provide such information to the Collateral Agent promptly upon reasonable request. The Collateral Agent is further irrevocably authorized to file (to the extent the Grantors have not already made such filings) Intellectual Property Security Agreements, or supplements or amendments thereof, executed by the applicable Grantor(s) with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office (or any successor offices).

(c) The Security Interest is granted as security only and shall not subject the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party to, or in any way alter or modify, any obligation or liability of any Grantor with respect to or arising out of the Article 9 Collateral.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, to the extent any provision of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement excludes any assets from the scope of the Article 9 Collateral, or from any requirement to take any action to perfect any security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent in Article 9 Collateral, the representations, warranties and covenants made by any relevant Grantor in this Agreement with respect to Article 9 Collateral or the creation, perfection or priority (as applicable) of the security interest granted therein in favor of the Collateral Agent (including in Section 3.02 or Section 3.03) shall be deemed not to apply to such excluded assets.

Section 3.02 Representations and Warranties. Subject to the Perfection Requirements, each Grantor represents and warrants, as to itself and the other Grantors, to the Collateral Agent and the Secured Parties on the Closing Date and on and as of each other date required by Section 2.13 of the Credit Agreement, as applicable, except for the avoidance of doubt with respect to any Excluded Asset, that:

(a) Each Grantor has valid rights (not subject to any Liens other than Permitted Liens) in the Article 9 Collateral with respect to which it has purported to grant a Security Interest hereunder, except for minor defects in title that do not materially interfere with its ability to conduct its business as currently conducted or as proposed to be conducted or to utilize such properties for their intended purposes (which rights are in any event, sufficient under Section 9-203 of the UCC), and has full power and authority to grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the Security Interest in such Article 9 Collateral pursuant hereto and to execute, deliver and perform its obligations in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, without the consent or approval of any other Person other than any consent or approval that has been obtained.

(b) The Perfection Certificate delivered to the Collateral Agent on or prior to the Closing Date has been duly executed and delivered and the information set forth therein, including the exact legal name of each Grantor and its jurisdiction of organization is correct and complete in all
material respects (or in all respects in the case of the exact legal name and jurisdiction of organization of each Grantor) as of the Closing Date. Subject to the Perfection Requirements, UCC financing statements (including fixture filings, as applicable) prepared based upon the information provided to the Collateral Agent in the Perfection Certificate for filing in each governmental, municipal or other office specified in III (or specified by notice from the applicable Grantor to the Collateral Agent after the Closing Date in the case of filings, recordings or registrations required by Section 6.11 of the ABL Credit Agreement), are all the filings, recordings and registrations (other than any filings with respect to real property, filings required to be made in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office in order to perfect the Security Interest in IP Collateral) necessary to establish a legal, valid and perfected security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) in respect of all Article 9 Collateral in which the Security Interest may be perfected by the filing of UCC financing statements in the United States (or any political subdivision thereof) and its territories and possessions, and no further or subsequent filing, refiling, recording, rerecording, registration or reregistration with respect to such Article 9 Collateral is necessary in any such jurisdiction, except as provided under applicable Law with respect to the filing of amendment or continuation statements. Each Grantor represents and warrants that, on the Closing Date and on and as of each other date as required by Section 4.02(e), fully executed Intellectual Property Security Agreements containing a description of all IP Collateral consisting of U.S. Patents (and U.S. Patents for which applications are pending), U.S. registered Trademarks (and U.S. Trademarks for which registration applications are pending) and U.S. registered Copyrights and exclusive Copyright Licenses to U.S. registered Copyrights, as applicable, have been or will be delivered to the Collateral Agent for recording by the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 261, 15 U.S.C. § 1060 or 17 U.S.C. § 205 and the regulations thereunder.

(c) The Security Interest constitutes (i) a legal and valid security interest in all the Article 9 Collateral securing the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, (ii) subject to the filings described in Section 3.02(b), a perfected security interest in all Article 9 Collateral in which a security interest may be perfected by filing, recording or registering a financing statement in the United States (or any political subdivision thereof) and its territories and possessions pursuant to the UCC and (iii) subject to the filings described in Section 3.02(b), and the timely filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, of the Intellectual Property Security Agreements delivered in accordance with the Credit Agreement and Section 4.02(e), a perfected security interest in all Article 9 Collateral in which a security interest may be perfected by the recording of the relevant Intellectual Property Security Agreements with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, within the three month period (commencing as of the date hereof) pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 261 or 15 U.S.C. § 1060 or the one month period (commencing as of the date hereof) pursuant to 17 U.S.C. § 205 (it being agreed that additional filings would be necessary with respect to After-Acquired Intellectual Property). The Security Interest is and shall be prior to any other Lien on any of the Article 9 Collateral other than any Lien that is expressly permitted by the Credit Agreement, including pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement.

(d) The Article 9 Collateral is owned by the Grantors free and clear of any Lien, except for Permitted Liens. None of the Grantors has filed or consented to the filing of (i) any financing statement or analogous document under the UCC or any other applicable Laws covering any
Article 9 Collateral, (ii) any assignment in which any Grantor assigns any Article 9 Collateral or any security agreement or similar instrument covering any Article 9 Collateral with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, or (iii) any assignment in which any Grantor assigns any Article 9 Collateral or any security agreement or similar instrument covering any Article 9 Collateral with any foreign governmental, municipal or other office, which financing statement or analogous document, assignment, security agreement or similar instrument is still in effect, except, in each case, for Permitted Liens and assignments expressly permitted by the Credit Agreement, including pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement.

(e) All Commercial Tort Claims of each Grantor as of the Closing Date are described on Error! Reference source not found.

Section 3.03 Covenants.

(a) Each Grantor shall, at its own expense, take any and all commercially reasonable actions requested by the Collateral Agent necessary (i) to defend title to the Article 9 Collateral owned by it against all Persons claiming an interest therein (other than with respect to Permitted Liens) that is adverse to the interests hereunder of the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party, except with respect to Article 9 Collateral that such Grantor determines in its reasonable business judgment is no longer necessary or beneficial to the conduct of the business, and (ii) to defend the Security Interest of the Collateral Agent in the Article 9 Collateral and the priority thereof against any Lien (other than a Permitted Lien).

(b) Each Grantor shall, on the date hereof (or such later date as the Collateral Agent may agree), execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent, counterpart signature pages to the Intellectual Property Security Agreements in favor of the Collateral Agent (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) in respect of the IP Collateral listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate in order to record the Security Interest in such IP Collateral with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, as applicable.

(c) Each Grantor agrees, at its own expense, to execute, acknowledge, deliver and cause to be duly filed all such further instruments and documents and take all such actions as the Collateral Agent may from time to time reasonably request to better assure, preserve, protect and perfect the Security Interest and the rights and remedies created hereby, including the payment of any fees and Taxes required in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the granting of the Security Interest and the filing of any financing statements (including fixture filings) or other documents in connection herewith or therewith, to the extent required hereunder or under the other Loan Documents.

(d) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Collateral Agent may discharge past due taxes, assessments, charges, fees, Liens, security interests or other encumbrances at any time levied or placed on the Article 9 Collateral and not permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, and may pay for the maintenance and preservation of the Article 9 Collateral to the extent any Grantor fails to do so as required by the Credit Agreement, this Agreement or any other Loan Document and within a reasonable period of time after the Collateral Agent has requested that it do so, and each Grantor jointly and severally agrees to
reimburse the Collateral Agent within ten Business Days after demand for any payment made or any reasonable out-of-pocket expense incurred by the Collateral Agent pursuant to the foregoing authorization; provided that nothing in this paragraph shall be interpreted as excusing any Grantor from the performance of, or imposing any obligation on the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party to cure or perform, any covenants or other promises of any Grantor with respect to taxes, assessments, charges, fees, Liens, security interests or other encumbrances and maintenance as set forth herein or in the other Loan Documents.

(e) Each Grantor (rather than the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party) shall remain liable (as between itself and any relevant counterparty) to observe and perform all the conditions and obligations to be observed and performed by it under each contract, agreement or instrument relating to the Article 9 Collateral, all in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof.

(f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary:

(i) other than the “all asset” filing of a UCC financing statement in the office of the secretary of state (or similar central filing office) of the relevant state(s), (A) no actions shall be required to perfect the security interest granted hereunder in any letters of credit, Letter-of-Credit Rights, Commercial Tort Claims, Chattel Paper or assets subject to a certificate of title or (B) except for the filings described in Section 3.02(b) with respect to IP Collateral, no Grantor shall be required to enter into or otherwise establish any source code escrow arrangement or register any Intellectual Property, or complete any filings or other action with respect to the creation or perfection of the security interests in any Intellectual Property;

(ii) no Grantor shall be required to deliver landlord lien waivers, estoppels, bailee letters or collateral access letters in any circumstances;

(iii) except as set forth in Section 6.18 of the Credit Agreement, no action shall be required to perfect a security interest granted hereunder in Deposit Accounts, Commodities Accounts, Securities Accounts or any other similar account or other asset via “control” (within the meanings of Section 9-104 and/or Sections 8-106 and 9-106, as applicable, of the UCC or otherwise);

(iv) no Grantor shall be required to complete any filings or take any other action (other than (A) filings pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code in the office of the secretary of state (or similar central filing office) of the relevant state(s), (B) delivery to the Applicable Collateral Agent to be held in its possession of all Pledged Collateral consisting of stock certificates as otherwise required hereunder and (C) customary filings in (1) the United States Patent and Trademark Office with respect to any U.S. issued Patents, and registered Trademarks, and any applications therefor and (2) the United States Copyright Office of the Library of Congress with respect to Copyright registrations and Exclusive Copyright Licenses if such IP Collateral is also registered in the United States) with respect to the creation or perfection of security interests in assets located or titled outside the United States, including any Intellectual Property registered in any jurisdiction outside of the United States and no Grantor shall be required to make any filing with any Governmental Authority, or to enter into any agreement governed by the Laws of any
jurisdiction, in each case other than the United States, any state thereof (including any subdivision of any state), the District of Columbia;

(v) no notices shall be required to be sent to Account Debtors or other contractual third parties prior to an Event of Default or the commencement of a Cash Dominion Period;

(vi) no Grantor shall be required to provide any notice or obtain the consent of governmental authorities under the Federal Assignment of Claims Act (or any state equivalent thereof); and

(vii) no representation or warranty contained herein shall be deemed inaccurate as a result of the Grantors not taking any action not required under this Section 3.03(g) unless such action is expressly required by other provisions of this Agreement, including Section 3.03(g) and 4.02(e) (paragraphs (i) through (vii) of this Section 3.03(f), the “Perfection Requirements”).

(g) Commercial Tort Claims. If any Grantor shall at any time after the date of this Agreement acquire a Commercial Tort Claim where the amount of the damages reasonably expected to be realized by such Grantor (in the good faith judgment of the Borrower) is in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount and for which a complaint in a court of competent jurisdiction has been filed, such Grantor shall (within 60 days (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree)) notify the Collateral Agent thereof and provide supplements to Section II(D) to the Perfection Certificate describing the details thereof and shall grant to the Collateral Agent a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Borrower.

(h) Delivery of Deposit Accounts. Each Grantor shall obtain Blocked Account Agreements with respect to each DDA and Concentration Account (other than Excluded Accounts), as and to the extent required pursuant to Section 6.18 of the Credit Agreement.

ARTICLE IV.
SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING IP COLLATERAL

Section 4.01 Grant of License to Use Intellectual Property. Without limiting the provisions of Section 3.01 or any other rights of the Collateral Agent as the holder of a Security Interest in any IP Collateral, for the purpose of enabling the Collateral Agent to exercise rights and remedies under this Agreement at such time as the Collateral Agent is lawfully entitled to exercise such rights and remedies, each Grantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a non-exclusive license (exercisable without payment of royalty or other compensation to the Grantors), subject to the terms of any applicable Licenses, and subject, in the case of Trademarks, to sufficient rights to quality control and inspection in favor of such Grantor to avoid the risk of invalidation of such Trademarks, to use and sublicense any of the Intellectual Property now or hereafter owned by or licensed to such Grantor, and wherever the same may be located, and including in such license reasonable access to all media in which any of the licensed items may be recorded or stored and to all computer software and programs used for the compilation or printout thereof provided, however, that any such license granted by the Collateral Agent.
Agent to a third party shall include reasonable and customary terms necessary to preserve the existence, validity and value of the affected Intellectual Property, including provisions requiring the continuing confidential handling of trade secrets, requiring the use of appropriate notices and prohibiting the use of false notices, and protecting and maintaining the quality standards of the Trademarks in the manner set forth below (it being understood and agreed that, without limiting any other rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent under this Agreement, any other Loan Document or applicable Law, nothing in the foregoing license grant shall be construed as granting the Collateral Agent rights in and to any such Intellectual Property above and beyond, in the case of Intellectual Property that is licensed to any such Grantor by a third party, the extent to which such Grantor has the right to grant a sublicense to such Intellectual Property hereunder).

The use of such license by the Collateral Agent may only be exercised, at the option of the Collateral Agent, during the continuation of an Event of Default; provided that any sublicense or other transaction entered into by the Collateral Agent in accordance herewith shall immediately terminate at such time as the Collateral Agent is no longer lawfully entitled to exercise its rights and remedies under this Agreement. Nothing in this Section 4.01 shall require a Grantor to grant any license that is prohibited by any applicable Law, or is prohibited by, or constitutes a breach or default under or results in the termination of an, instrument or other document evidencing, giving rise to or theretofore granted, with respect to such property or otherwise unreasonably prejudices the value thereof to the relevant Grantor or Licensee agreement. In the event the license set forth in this Section 4.01 is exercised with regard to any Trademarks, then the following shall apply: (a) all goodwill arising from any licensed or sublicensed use of any Trademark shall inure to the benefit of the applicable Grantor; (b) the licensed or sublicensed Trademarks shall only be used in association with goods or services of a quality and nature consistent with the quality and reputation with which such Trademarks were associated when used by Grantor immediately prior to the exercise of the license rights set forth herein and (c) at the Grantor’s request and expense, licensees and sublicensees shall provide reasonable cooperation in any effort by the Grantor to maintain the registration or otherwise secure the ongoing validity and effectiveness of such licensed Trademarks, including, without limitation, the actions and conduct described in Section 4.02 below.

Section 4.02 Protection of Collateral Agent’s Security.

(a) In the event that any Grantor becomes aware that any item of the Material IP Collateral is being infringed or misappropriated or diluted by a third party, such Grantor shall, to the extent that such Grantor has the legal right to do so, take such actions as such Grantor reasonably deems appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Material IP Collateral.

(b) Except to the extent permitted by Section 4.02(f), no Grantor shall knowingly do or knowingly permit any act or knowingly omit to do any act whereby any of its Material IP Collateral may reasonably be likely to lapse, be terminated or become invalid or unenforceable or dedicated to the public or lose the status of its trade secrets.

(c) Except to the extent permitted below or where failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, each Grantor shall take commercially reasonable actions to preserve and protect each item of its Material IP Collateral, and shall require that all
licensed users of any such Trademarks abide by such Grantor’s applicable standards of quality with respect to the products and services sold or provided under such Trademarks.

(d) Each Grantor agrees that, should it obtain any ownership or other right, title or interest in or to any IP Collateral after the Closing Date including, without limitation, by such Grantor (or any Person on such Grantor’s behalf) filing an application for IP Collateral, acquiring or creating IP Collateral, or being licensed any Intellectual Property, or by virtue of any Intellectual Property being deemed to be included in the Collateral because it is no longer an Excluded Asset (the “After-Acquired Intellectual Property”), (i) the provisions of this Agreement shall automatically apply thereto, and (ii) any such After-Acquired Intellectual Property and, in the case of Trademarks, the goodwill of the business connected with the use thereof and symbolized thereby shall automatically become part of the IP Collateral subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement with respect thereto.

(e) At the time of delivery of annual financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) of the Credit Agreement and delivery of the related Compliance Certificate (or such later date as the Collateral Agent may agree), each Grantor shall (i) sign and deliver to the Collateral Agent one or more Intellectual Property Security Agreements, or supplements or amendments thereto, with respect to U.S. Patents and Patent applications, U.S. registered Trademarks and Trademark applications, and U.S. registered Copyrights and exclusive Copyright Licenses to U.S. registered Copyrights included in the After-Acquired Intellectual Property and which are IP Collateral, to the extent that such IP Collateral is not covered by any previous Intellectual Property Security Agreement or supplement or amendment thereto so signed and delivered by it and (ii) cooperate as reasonably necessary to enable the Collateral Agent to make prompt filings of any reasonably necessary recordations with the U.S. Copyright Office or the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, as appropriate.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 4.02 or elsewhere in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall prevent any Grantor from abandoning or discontinuing the use or maintenance of any of its IP Collateral, or from failing to take action to enforce license agreements or pursue actions against infringers or take any other actions with respect to its IP Collateral, if such Grantor determines in its reasonable business judgment that such abandonment, discontinuance, or failure to take action is desirable in the conduct of its business or if such abandonment, discontinuance or failure to take action is otherwise permitted under the Credit Agreement.
ARTICLE V.
REMEDIES

Section 5.01 Remedies Upon Default. At least one day's written notice following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, it is agreed that the Collateral Agent (i) shall have the right to exercise any and all rights afforded to a secured party under this Agreement, the UCC or other applicable Law, and (ii) may (or, at the request of the Required Lenders in accordance with the Credit Agreement, shall) take any of the following actions:

(a) require each Grantor to, and each Grantor agrees that it will at its expense and upon request of the Collateral Agent promptly, assemble all or part of the Collateral as directed by the Collateral Agent and make it available to the Collateral Agent at a place and time to be designated by the Collateral Agent that is reasonably convenient to both parties;

(b) occupy any premises owned or, to the extent lawful and permitted, leased by any of the Grantors where the Collateral or any part thereof is assembled or located for a reasonable period in order to effectuate its rights and remedies hereunder or under law, without obligation to such Grantor in respect of such occupation; provided that the Collateral Agent shall provide the applicable Grantor with one day's written notice thereof prior to or promptly after such occupancy;

(c) exercise any and all rights and remedies of any of the Grantors under or in connection with the Collateral, or otherwise in respect of the Collateral; provided that the Collateral Agent shall provide the applicable Grantor with one day's written notice thereof prior to or promptly after such exercise;

(d) without limiting Section 6.18 of the ABL Credit Agreement, withdraw any and all cash or other Collateral from any Collateral Account, Concentration Account, DDA or other Blocked Account and apply such cash and other Collateral to the payment of any and all Secured Obligations in the manner provided in Section 5.02; and

(e) subject to the mandatory requirements of applicable Law and the notice requirements described below, sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations at a public or private sale or at any broker's board or on any securities exchange, for cash, upon credit or for future delivery as the Collateral Agent shall reasonably deem appropriate.

Each Grantor acknowledges and recognizes that (a) the Collateral Agent may be unable to effect a public sale of all or a part of the Collateral consisting of securities by reason of certain prohibitions contained in the Securities Act of 1933, 15 U.S.C. § 77, (as amended and in effect, the “Securities Act”) or the securities laws of various states (the “Blue Sky Laws”), but may be compelled to resort to one or more private sales to a restricted group of purchasers who will be obliged to agree, among other things, to acquire such securities for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof, (b) private sales so made may be at prices and upon other terms less favorable to the seller than if such securities were sold at public sales, (c) neither the Collateral Agent nor any other Secured Party has any obligation to delay sale of any of the Collateral for the period of time necessary to permit such securities to be registered for public sale under the Securities Act or the Blue Sky Laws, and (d) private sales made under the foregoing circumstances shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially
reasonable manner. To the maximum extent permitted by Law, each Grantor hereby waives any claim against any Secured Party arising because the price at which any Collateral may have been sold at a private sale was less than the price that might have been obtained at a public sale, even if the Collateral Agent accepts the first offer received and does not offer such Collateral to more than one offeree. Upon consummation of any such sale the Collateral Agent shall have the right to assign, transfer and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers thereof the Collateral so sold. Each such purchaser at any sale of Collateral shall hold the property sold absolutely, free from any claim or right on the part of any Grantor, and each Grantor hereby waives (to the extent permitted by applicable Law) all rights of redemption, stay and appraisal which such Grantor now has or may at any time in the future have under any rule of law or statute now existing or hereafter enacted.

The Collateral Agent shall give the applicable Grantors ten days’ written notice (which each Grantor agrees is reasonable notice within the meaning of Section 9-611 of the UCC or its equivalent in other jurisdictions) of the Collateral Agent’s intention to make any sale of Collateral. Such notice, in the case of a public sale, shall state the time and place for such sale and, in the case of a sale at a broker’s board or on a securities exchange, shall state the board or exchange at which such sale is to be made and the day on which the Collateral, or portion thereof, will first be offered for sale at such board or exchange. Any such public sale shall be held at such time or times within ordinary business hours and at such place or places as the Collateral Agent may fix and state in the notice (if any) of such sale. The Collateral Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale of any Collateral if it shall determine not to do so, regardless of the fact that notice of sale of such Collateral shall have been given. The Collateral Agent may, without notice or publication, adjourn any public or private sale or cause the same to be adjourned from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed for sale, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which the same was so adjourned. In case any sale of all or any part of the Collateral is made on credit or for future delivery, the Collateral so sold may be retained by the Collateral Agent until the sale price is paid by the purchaser or purchasers thereof, but the Collateral Agent shall not incur any liability in case any such purchaser or purchasers shall fail to take up and pay for the Collateral so sold and, in case of any such failure, such Collateral may be sold again upon like notice. At any public (or, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, private) sale made pursuant to this Agreement, any Secured Party may bid for or purchase, free (to the extent permitted by applicable Law) from any right of redemption, stay, valuation or appraisal on the part of any Grantor (all said rights being also hereby waived and released to the extent permitted by applicable Law), the Collateral or any part thereof offered for sale and may make payment on account thereof by using any claim then due and payable to such Secured Party from any Grantor as a credit against the purchase price, and such Secured Party may, upon compliance with the terms of sale, hold, retain and dispose of such property without further accountability to any Grantor therefor. As an alternative to exercising the power of sale herein conferred upon it, the Collateral Agent may proceed by a suit or suits at law or in equity to foreclose this Agreement and to sell the Collateral or any portion thereof pursuant to a judgment or decree of a court or courts having competent jurisdiction or pursuant to a proceeding by a court appointed receiver. Any sale pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.01 shall be deemed to conform to the commercially reasonable standards as provided in Section 9-610(b) of the UCC or its equivalent in other jurisdictions.

The power-of-attorney granted pursuant to Section 6.14 shall apply for the purpose of (i) making, settling and adjusting claims in respect of Article 9 Collateral under policies of
insurance, endorsing the name of such Grantor on any check, draft, instrument or other item of payment for the proceeds of such policies of insurance, (ii) making all determinations and decisions with respect thereto and (iii) obtaining or maintaining the policies of insurance required by Section 6.07 of the Credit Agreement or to pay any premium in whole or in part relating thereto. All sums disbursed by the Collateral Agent in connection with this paragraph, including Attorney Costs and other charges relating thereto, in each case, to the extent provided in Section 6.03, shall be payable, within thirty days of written demand therefor, by the Grantors to the Collateral Agent and shall be additional Secured Obligations secured hereby.

By accepting the benefits of this Agreement and each other Collateral Document, the Secured Parties expressly acknowledge and agree that this Agreement and each other Collateral Document may be enforced only by the action of the Collateral Agent and that no other Secured Party shall have any right individually to seek to enforce or to enforce this Agreement or to realize upon the security to be granted hereby, it being understood and agreed that such rights and remedies may be exercised solely by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties upon the terms of this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents.

Any exercise of remedies provided in this Section 5.01 shall be subject to the terms of any applicable Intercreditor Agreement.

Section 5.02 Application of Proceeds. Subject to the terms of the Closing Date ABL Intercreditor Agreement and any other applicable Intercreditor Agreement, the Collateral Agent shall apply the proceeds of any collection or sale of Collateral, including any Collateral consisting of cash, in accordance with the provisions of Section 9.03 of the Credit Agreement. The Collateral Agent shall have absolute discretion as to the time of application of any such proceeds, moneys or balances in accordance with this Agreement. Upon any sale of Collateral by the Collateral Agent (including pursuant to a power of sale granted by statute or under a judicial proceeding), the receipt of proceeds by the Collateral Agent or by the officer making the sale shall be a sufficient discharge to the purchaser or purchasers of the Collateral so sold and such purchaser or purchasers shall not be obligated to see to the application of any part of the purchase money paid over to the Collateral Agent or such officer or be answerable in any way for the misapplication thereof. It is understood and agreed that the Grantors shall remain jointly and severally liable to the extent of any deficiency between the amount of the proceeds of the Collateral and the aggregate amount of the Secured Obligations.

ARTICLE VI.
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.01 Notices. All communications and notices hereunder shall (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein) be in writing and given as provided in Section 11.02 of the ABL Credit Agreement. All communications and notices hereunder to a Grantor other than the Borrower shall be given in care of the Borrower.

Section 6.02 Waivers; Amendment.

(a) No failure by the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other
Loan Document shall impair such right, remedy, power or privilege or operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document, are cumulative and independent of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by Law. Any forbearance or failure to exercise, and any delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall not impair any such rights, power or remedy or be construed to be a waiver thereof, nor shall it preclude the further exercise of any such right, power or remedy. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement or consent to any departure by any Grantor therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by paragraph (b) of this Section 6.02, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the making of any Loan, issuance of a Letter of a Credit, the provision of any Cash Management Services or the provision of services under any Secured Hedge Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default or Event of Default, regardless of whether the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party may have had notice or knowledge of such Default or Event of Default at the time.

(b) Neither this Agreement nor any provision hereof may be waived, amended or modified except pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Collateral Agent and the Grantor or Grantors with respect to which such waiver, amendment or modification is to apply, subject to any consent required in accordance with Section 11.01 of the ABL Credit Agreement.

Section 6.03 Collateral Agent’s Fees and Expenses. Each Grantor, jointly with the other Grantors and severally, agrees to reimburse the Collateral Agent for its fees and expenses incurred hereunder to the extent provided in Section 11.04 of the Credit Agreement; provided that reference therein to the “Borrower” shall be deemed to be a reference to “each Grantor.”

Section 6.04 Successors and Assigns. Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the permitted successors and assigns of such party; and all covenants, promises and agreements by or on behalf of any Grantor or any Secured Party that are contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective permitted successors and assigns. Except in a transaction expressly permitted under the Credit Agreement, no Grantor may assign any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Collateral Agent.

Section 6.05 Survival of Agreement. All representations and warranties made by the Grantors in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the Lenders and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans and issuance of any Letters of Credit, the provision of any Cash Management Services or the provision of services under any Secured Hedge Agreement, regardless of any investigation made by any such Lender or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Collateral Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or Event of Default at the time any credit is extended under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, and shall continue in full force and effect until this Agreement is terminated as provided in
Section 6.12 hereof, or with respect to any individual Grantor until such Grantor is otherwise released from its obligations under this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof.

Section 6.06 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by each Closing Date Grantor (and, with respect to each Person that becomes a Grantor hereunder following the Closing Date, on the date of delivery of a Security Agreement Supplement by such Grantor) and the Collateral Agent and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each Grantor and the Collateral Agent and the other Secured Parties and their respective permitted successors and assigns, subject to Section 6.04 hereof. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy or other electronic imaging means (including in .pdf or .tif format via electronic mail) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. This Agreement shall be construed as a separate agreement with respect to each Grantor and may be amended, restated, modified, supplemented, waived or released with respect to any Grantor without the approval of any other Grantor and without affecting the obligations of any other Grantor hereunder. The words “execution”, “signed”, “signature”, “delivery” and words of like import in or relating to this Agreement and/or any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures (as defined below), deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be. “Electronic Signatures” means any electronic symbol or process attached to, or associated with, any contract or other record and adopted by a person with the intent to sign, authenticate or accept such contract or record.

Section 6.07 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired thereby, and (b) the parties hereto shall endeavor in good-faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Section 6.08 GOVERNING LAW, ETC.

(a) THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER (INCLUDING ANY CLAIMS SOUNDING IN CONTRACT LAW OR TORT LAW ARISING OUT OF THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF AND ANY DETERMINATIONS WITH RESPECT TO POST-JUDGMENT INTEREST) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF ANY LAW OTHER THAN THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (OTHER THAN ANY MANDATORY PROVISIONS OF THE UCC RELATING TO THE LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND THE EFFECT OF PERFECTION OR PRIORITY OF THE SECURITY INTERESTS).
BY EXECUTING AND DELIVERING THIS AGREEMENT, EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK CITY IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN AND OF ANY UNITED STATES FEDERAL COURT SITTING IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. EACH PARTY HERETO AGREES THAT THE COLLATERAL AGENT RETAINS THE RIGHT TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR TO BRING PROCEEDINGS AGAINST ANY GRANTOR IN THE COURTS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT.

EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (b) OF THIS SECTION. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 6.01 OF THIS AGREEMENT. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE TRANSACTIONS, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF

Section 6.09
DUTY CLAIMS AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION, THAT EACH HAS ALREADY REPLIED ON THIS WAIVER IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, AND THAT EACH WILL CONTINUE TO RELY ON THIS WAIVER IN ITS RELATED FUTURE DEALINGS. EACH PARTY HERETO FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT IT HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL AND THAT IT KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL. THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE, MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED EITHER ORALLY OR IN WRITING (OTHER THAN BY A MUTUAL WRITTEN WAIVER SPECIFICALLY REFERRING TO THIS SECTION 6.09 AND EXECUTED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO), AND THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS HERETO OR ANY OF THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR TO ANY OTHER DOCUMENTS OR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE LOANS MADE UNDER THE CREDIT AGREEMENT. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

Section 6.10  Headings. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and are not to affect the construction of, or to be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

Section 6.11  Security Interest Absolute. To the extent permitted by Law, all rights of the Collateral Agent hereunder, the Security Interest, the grant of a security interest in the Pledged Collateral and all obligations of each Grantor hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of (a) any lack of validity or enforceability of the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Document, any Secured Hedge Agreements, any Cash Management Services, any agreement with respect to any of the Secured Obligations or any other agreement or instrument relating to any of the foregoing, (b) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Secured Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or consent under or departure from any guarantee, securing or guaranteeing all or any of the Secured Obligations or (d) subject only to termination or release of a Grantor’s obligations hereunder in accordance with the terms of Section 6.12, but without prejudice to reinstatement rights under Section 2.04 of the Guaranty, any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, any Grantor in respect of the Secured Obligations or this Agreement.
Section 6.12 Termination or Release.

(a) This Agreement, the Security Interest and all other security interests granted hereby shall automatically terminate and be released with respect to all Secured Obligations when the Termination Conditions have been satisfied.

(b) (i) Any Grantor’s obligations hereunder and all Security Interest in and Lien on its Collateral granted by such Grantor shall automatically be released upon the occurrence of a Guarantee Release Event with respect to such Grantor or if such Grantor is otherwise released from its obligations under its Guaranty pursuant to the Credit Agreement and (ii) the Security Interest in and Lien on any Collateral shall be automatically released in upon the occurrence of a Lien Release Event or otherwise in the circumstances set forth in the Credit Agreement.

(c) In connection with any termination or release pursuant to paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) above, the Collateral Agent shall promptly execute and deliver to any Grantor, at such Grantor’s expense, all documents that such Grantor shall reasonably request to evidence such termination or release and take all other actions (including return of any pledged collateral) reasonably requested by any Grantor, at such Grantor’s expense, in connection with such release, including the preparation and filing of any UCC amendment or termination statements with respect to such release. Any execution and delivery of documents pursuant to this Section 6.12 shall be without recourse to or warranty by the Collateral Agent.

(d) At any time that the respective Grantor desires that the Collateral Agent take any of the actions described in immediately preceding paragraph (c), it shall, upon request form the Collateral Agent, deliver to the Collateral Agent an officer’s certificate certifying that the release of the respective Collateral is permitted pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) above, whereupon the Collateral Agent shall, upon such Grantor’s sole cost and expense, execute and deliver such acknowledgments and releases as such Grantor may reasonably request in connection with such release (which shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such transaction or event, if applicable). The Collateral Agent shall be entitled to and shall rely exclusively on such officer’s certificate. The Collateral Agent shall have no liability whatsoever to any Secured Party as the result of any release of Collateral by it as permitted (or which the Collateral Agent in good faith believes to be permitted) by this Section 6.12.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, the Liens granted hereunder will automatically be released as set forth in Section 10.11 of the Credit Agreement.

Section 6.13 Additional Restricted Subsidiaries. To the extent required by Section 6.11 of the Credit Agreement, a Restricted Subsidiary shall become a Grantor hereunder with the same force and effect as if originally named as a Grantor herein, and such Restricted Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent a Security Agreement Supplement. The execution and delivery of any such instrument shall not require the consent of any other Grantor hereunder. The rights and obligations of each Grantor hereunder shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the addition of any new Grantor as a party to this Agreement.
Section 6.14 Collateral Agent Appointed Attorney-in-Fact.

(a) Each Grantor hereby appoints the Collateral Agent the true and lawful attorney-in-fact of such Grantor for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Agreement and taking any action and executing any instrument that the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes hereof, in each case at any time after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, which appointment is irrevocable and coupled with an interest. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Collateral Agent shall have the right upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default and (unless a Bankruptcy Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which case no such notice shall be required) delivery of one Business Day(s) notice by the Collateral Agent to the Borrower of its intent to exercise such rights, with full power of substitution either in the Collateral Agent’s name or in the name of such Grantor,

   (i) to receive, endorse, assign and/or deliver any and all notes, acceptances, checks, drafts, money orders or other evidences of payment relating to the Collateral or any part thereof;

   (ii) to demand, collect, receive payment of, give receipt for and give discharges and releases of all or any of the Collateral;

   (iii) to sign the name of any Grantor on any invoice or bill of lading relating to any of the Collateral;

   (iv) in consultation with the Borrower, to send verifications of Accounts to any Account Debtor;

   (v) to commence and prosecute any and all suits, actions or proceedings at law or in equity in any court of competent jurisdiction to collect or otherwise realize on all or any of the Collateral or to enforce any rights in respect of any Collateral;

   (vi) to settle, compromise, compound, adjust or defend any actions, suits or proceedings relating to all or any of the Collateral;

   (vii) to notify, or to require any Grantor to notify, Account Debtors to make payment directly to the Collateral Agent or to a Collateral Account and adjust, settle or compromise the amount of payment of any Account or related contracts;

   (viii) to make, settle and adjust claims in respect of Collateral under policies of insurance and to endorse the name of such Grantor on any check, draft, instrument or any other item of payment with respect to the proceeds of such policies of insurance and for making all determinations and decisions with respect thereto; and

   (ix) to use, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, make any agreement with respect to or otherwise deal with all or any of the Collateral, and to do all other acts and things necessary to carry out the purposes of this Agreement, as fully and completely as though the Collateral Agent were the absolute owner of the Collateral for all purposes;
provided that nothing herein contained shall be construed as requiring or obligating the Collateral Agent to make any commitment or to make any inquiry as to the nature or sufficiency of any payment received by the Collateral Agent, or to present or file any claim or notice, or to take any action with respect to the Collateral or any part thereof or the moneys due or to become due in respect thereof or any property covered thereby. Each Secured Party (including the Collateral Agent) shall be accountable only for amounts actually received as a result of the exercise of the powers granted to them herein, and neither such Secured Party nor any Related Indemnified Person of such Secured Party shall be responsible to any Grantor for any act or failure to act hereunder, except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final, non-appealable judgment that any action or failure to act by any Secured Party (or Related Indemnified Person of such Secured Party) constituted gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of such Secured Party (or Related Indemnified Person of such Secured Party) (it being understood that this sentence shall be subject to the limitation on liability set forth in Section 6.12(d)).

(b) All acts in accordance with this Section 6.14 of said attorney or designee are hereby ratified and approved by the Grantors. The powers conferred on the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, under this Section 6.14 are solely to protect the Collateral Agent’s interests in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party to exercise any such powers.

Section 6.15 General Authority of the Collateral Agent. By acceptance of the benefits of this Agreement and any other Collateral Documents, each Secured Party (whether or not a signatory hereto) shall be deemed irrevocably (a) to consent to the appointment of the Collateral Agent as its agent hereunder and under such other Collateral Documents, (b) to confirm that the Collateral Agent shall have the authority to act as the exclusive agent of such Secured Party for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement and such other Collateral Documents against any Grantor, the exercise of remedies hereunder or thereunder and the giving or withholding of any consent or approval hereunder or thereunder relating to any Collateral or any Grantor’s obligations with respect thereto, (c) to agree that it shall not take any action to enforce any provisions of this Agreement or any other Collateral Document against any Grantor, to exercise any remedy hereunder or thereunder or to give any consents or approvals hereunder or thereunder except as expressly provided in this Agreement or any other Collateral Document and (d) to agree to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and any other Collateral Documents.

Section 6.16 Collateral Agent’s Duties. Except for the safe custody of any Collateral in its possession and the accounting for moneys actually received by it hereunder, the Collateral Agent shall have no duty as to any Collateral, as to ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relative to any Collateral, whether or not any Secured Party has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or as to the taking of any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties or any other rights pertaining to any Collateral. The Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of any Collateral in its possession if such Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which it accords its own property.

Section 6.17 Full Recourse. This Agreement is made with full recourse to each Grantor and pursuant to and upon all the warranties, representations, covenants and agreements on the part of such Grantor contained herein, in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, with
respect to the Secured Obligations of each Secured Party. It is the desire and intent of each Grantor and each Secured Party that this Agreement shall be enforced against each Grantor to the fullest extent permissible under applicable Law applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought.

Section 6.18  **Right of Setoff.** Subject to Section 2.12 of the Credit Agreement, if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, after obtaining the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, without notice to any Loan Party or to any other Person (other than the Collateral Agent), any such notice being hereby expressly waived, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, to exercise a right of set off as set forth in Section 11.09 of the ABL Credit Agreement.

Section 6.19  **Intercreditor Agreement.** NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, THE LIEN AND SECURITY INTEREST GRANTED TO THE COLLATERAL AGENT, FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE SECURED PARTIES, PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHT OR REMEDY BY THE COLLATERAL AGENT AND THE OTHER SECURED PARTIES HEREUNDER ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE CLOSING DATE ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT ANY OTHER APPLICABLE INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT. IN THE EVENT OF ANY CONFLICT OR INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN THE PROVISIONS OF ANY APPLICABLE INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT AND THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT SHALL GOVERN AND CONTROL. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, SO LONG AS THE CLOSING DATE ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT IS IN EFFECT, ANY REQUIREMENT OF THIS AGREEMENT TO DELIVER TERM PRIORITY COLLATERAL TO THE COLLATERAL AGENT SHALL BE DEEMED SATISFIED BY DELIVERY OF SUCH TERM PRIORITY COLLATERAL TO THE CONTROLLING FIXED ASSET COLLATERAL AGENT (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN THE CLOSING DATE ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT), AS BAILEE OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT PURSUANT TO THE CLOSING DATE ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT.

[Signature Pages Follow]
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC., as Borrower

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO ABL SECURITY AGREEMENT]
PETCO HOLDINGS, INC. LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES, INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO WELLNESS, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

KAMPO INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO ABL SECURITY AGREEMENT]
INTERNATIONAL PET SUPPLIES AND DISTRIBUTION, INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

STORES SHIPPING SERVICES, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO SUPPORT SERVICES, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCOACH, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO PUERTO RICO, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO ABL SECURITY AGREEMENT]
E-PET SERVICES, LLC, as a Grantor

by PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as its sole member

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS I LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS II LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ASIA, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO ABL SECURITY AGREEMENT]
FIRST LIEN SECURITY AGREEMENT

dated as of March 4, 2021

by and among

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC.,
as Borrower

THE OTHER GRANTORS PARTY HERETO FROM TIME TO TIME,

and

CITIBANK, N.A.,
as Collateral Agent
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Definitions</td>
<td>Section 1.01 Credit Agreement</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 1.02 Other Defined Terms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Pledge of Securities</td>
<td>Section 2.01 Pledge</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 2.02 Delivery of the Pledged Collateral</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 2.03 Representations, Warranties and Covenants</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 2.04 Certification of Limited Liability Company and Limited Partnership Interests</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 2.05 Registration in Nominee Name; Denominations</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 2.06 Voting Rights; Dividends and Interest</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 2.07 Collateral Agent Not a Partner or Limited Liability Company Member</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Security Interests in Personal Property</td>
<td>Section 3.01 Security Interest</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 3.02 Representations and Warranties</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 3.03 Covenants</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Special Provisions Concerning IP Collateral</td>
<td>Section 4.01 Grant of License to Use Intellectual Property</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4.02 Protection of Collateral Agent’s Security</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Remedies</td>
<td>Section 5.01 Remedies Upon Default</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 5.02 Application of Proceeds</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Miscellaneous</td>
<td>Section 6.01 Notices</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.02 Waivers; Amendment</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.03 Collateral Agent’s Fees and Expenses</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.04 Successors and Assigns</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.05 Survival of Agreement</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.06 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.07 Severability</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.08 GOVERNING LAW, ETC</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.09 WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.10 Headings</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.11 Security Interest Absolute</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.12 Termination or Release</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.13 Additional Restricted Subsidiaries</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.14 Collateral Agent Appointed Attorney-in-Fact</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.15 General Authority of the Collateral Agent</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.16 Collateral Agent’s Duties</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.17 Full Recourse</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.18 Right of Setoff</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule I</td>
<td>Pledged Equity; Pledged Debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule II</td>
<td>Commercial Tort Claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule III</td>
<td>UCC Filing Offices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EXHIBITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exhibit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit I</td>
<td>Form of Security Agreement Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit II</td>
<td>Form of Perfection Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit III</td>
<td>Form of First Lien Trademark Security Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit IV</td>
<td>Form of First Lien Patent Security Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit V</td>
<td>Form of First Lien Copyright Security Agreement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This FIRST LIEN SECURITY AGREEMENT, dated as of March 4, 2021 (this “Agreement”), by and among Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), each other entity from time to time party hereto as a grantor hereunder (together with the Borrower, collectively, the “Grantors”), and CITIBANK, N.A., as the Collateral Agent for the Secured Parties (together with its successors and permitted assigns, the “Collateral Agent”).

Reference is made to (a) that certain First Lien Credit Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “First Lien Credit Agreement” or the “Credit Agreement”), by and among Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Borrower”), the Lenders and other parties party thereto, CITIBANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent, CITIBANK, N.A., as Collateral Agent, and the other agents and arrangers party thereto, and (b) the First Lien Guaranty, dated as of the date hereof (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Guaranty”), by and among the Borrower and the Subsidiaries of the Borrower from time to time party thereto as additional guarantors and the Administrative Agent.

The Lenders have agreed to extend credit to the Borrower, the Hedge Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain one or more Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks have agreed to enter into and/or maintain Cash Management Services, in each case, on the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement, in such Secured Hedge Agreements and in such Cash Management Services, as applicable.

Each Guarantor has, pursuant to the Guaranty, unconditionally guaranteed the obligations of the Borrower under the Credit Agreement.

The obligations of the Lenders to extend such credit, the obligation of the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the obligation of the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services are, in each case, conditioned upon, among other things, the execution and delivery of this Agreement by each Grantor.

The Grantors are Affiliates of one another and will derive substantial direct and indirect benefits from the extensions of credit to the Borrower pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the entering into and/or maintaining by the Hedge Banks of Secured Hedge Agreements with the Borrower and/or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and the entering into and/or maintaining by the Cash Management Banks of Cash Management Services with the Borrower and/or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and are willing to execute and deliver this Agreement in order to induce the Lenders to extend such credit, the Hedge Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Secured Hedge Agreements and the Cash Management Banks to enter into and/or maintain such Cash Management Services.

Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:
ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Credit Agreement.

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Agreement, including the preamble and introductory paragraphs hereto, and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings specified in the First Lien Credit Agreement.

(b) Unless otherwise defined in this Agreement or in the First Lien Credit Agreement, terms defined in Article 8 or 9 of the UCC (as defined below) are used in this Agreement as such terms are defined in such Article 8 or 9.

(c) The rules of construction specified in Sections 1.02 through 1.10 (inclusive) of the First Lien Credit Agreement also apply to this Agreement.

Section 1.02 Other Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

“Account Debtor” means any Person who is or who may become obligated to any Grantor under, with respect to or on account of an Account.

“Account(s)” means “accounts” as defined in Section 9-102 of the UCC, and also means a right to payment of a monetary obligation, whether or not earned by performance, (a) for property that has been or is to be sold, leased, licensed, assigned, or otherwise disposed of, (b) for services rendered or to be rendered, or (c) arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card.

“After-Acquired Intellectual Property” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.02(d).

“Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Article 9 Collateral” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(a).


“Bankruptcy Event of Default” means any Event of Default under Section 8.01(f) of the First Lien Credit Agreement.

“Blue Sky Laws” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01.

“Borrower” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph to this Agreement.

“Closing Date Grantor” means any Grantor that grants a Lien on any of its assets hereunder on the Closing Date.

“Collateral” means the Article 9 Collateral and the Pledged Collateral.
“Collateral Account” means any Cash Collateral Account (as defined in the First Lien Credit Agreement), which cash collateral account shall be established by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the relevant Secured Parties in accordance with the First Lien Credit Agreement.

“Collateral Agent” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph to this Agreement.

“Copyright License” means any written agreement granting any right to any third party under any Copyright owned by any Grantor or that any Grantor otherwise has the right to license, or granting any right to any Grantor under any Copyright owned by any third party, and all rights of such Grantor under any such agreement.

“Copyrights” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to, all copyrights in any work subject to the copyright laws of the United States or any other country, whether registered or unregistered and whether published or unpublished, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all registrations and applications for registration thereof, including registrations and pending applications for registration in the United States Copyright Office or any similar offices in any other country, including those listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate, (b) all renewals and extensions thereof, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements thereof, and (d) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements thereof.

“Credit Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the preliminary statement of this Agreement.

“Equipment” means (a) any “equipment” as such term is defined in Article 9 of the UCC and in any event, shall include all machinery, equipment, furnishings, appliances, furniture, fixtures, tools, and vehicles now or hereafter owned by any Grantor in each case, regardless of whether characterized as equipment under the UCC and (b) any and all additions, substitutions and replacements of any of the foregoing and all accessions thereto, wherever located, whether or not at any time of determination incorporated or installed therein or attached thereto, and all replacements therefor, together with all attachments, components, parts, equipment and accessories installed thereon or affixed thereto.

“Excluded Assets” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01.

“Exclusive Copyright License” means a Copyright License pursuant to which a Grantor is granted an exclusive license to a Copyright that is registered in the United States Copyright Office, and that is identified by its registration number in such Copyright License.

“Excluded Equity Interests” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“Excluded Swap Obligation” has the meaning assigned to such term in the First Lien Credit Agreement.

“General Intangibles” means “general intangibles” as such term is defined in Article 9 of the UCC and shall in any event include all choses in action and causes of action and all other
intangible personal property of every kind and nature (other than Accounts) now owned or hereafter acquired by any Grantor, as the case may be, including corporate or other business records, indemnification claims, contract rights (including rights under leases, whether entered into as lessor or lessee, Hedge Agreements and other agreements), rights to the payment of Money, rights to the payment of insurance claims, rights to the payment of proceeds, goodwill, registrations, franchises, tax refund claims and any letter of credit, guarantee, claim, security interest or other security held by or granted to any Grantor.

“Grantor” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Guaranty” has the meaning assigned to such term in the introductory paragraph hereto.

“Intellectual Property” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title, and interest in and to intellectual property, including Patents, Copyrights, Trademarks, trade secrets and all intellectual property rights, if any, in confidential or proprietary technical or business information, know how, show how, software and databases, all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements, misappropriations, dilutions and other violations thereof, the right to sue for past, present and future infringements, misappropriations, dilutions and other violations thereof, and all other rights of any kind accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto throughout the world.

“Intellectual Property Security Agreement” means a First Lien Trademark Security Agreement substantially the form of Error! Reference source not found., attached hereto, a First Lien Patent Security Agreement substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found., attached hereto, or a First Lien Copyright Security Agreement substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found., attached hereto, as applicable.

“IP Collateral” means, with respect to any Grantor, the Article 9 Collateral consisting of Intellectual Property of such Grantor.

“License” means any Patent License, Trademark License, Copyright License or other license or sublicense agreement granting rights under Intellectual Property to which any Grantor is a party.

“Material IP Collateral” means any IP Collateral that is material to the business of the Grantors taken as a whole.

“Money” has the meaning provided in Article 1 of the UCC.

“Patent License” means any written agreement granting to any third party any right to import, make, have made, offer for sale, use or sell any invention or design claimed in a Patent owned by any Grantor or that any Grantor otherwise has the right to license, or granting to any Grantor any such right with respect to any invention or design claimed in a Patent owned by any third party, and all rights of any Grantor under any such agreement.

“Patents” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to, all patents of the United States or the equivalent thereof in any other country, all registrations thereof, and all applications for patents of the United States or the equivalent thereof in any other
country, including registrations and pending applications in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any similar offices
in any other country, including those listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate, and with respect to the foregoing (a)
all reissues, reexaminations, divisions, continuations, renewals, extensions and continuations-in-part thereof, (b) all inventions or
designs claimed therein, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with
respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements thereof, and (d) the right to sue for
past, present and future infringements thereof.

“Perfection Certificate” means a certificate substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found., or any other form
reasonably approved by the Collateral Agent, completed and supplemented with the schedules and attachments contemplated
thereby, and duly executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

“Perfection Requirements” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.03(f).

“Pledged Collateral” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“Pledged Debt” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“Pledged Equity” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01.

“Pledged Securities” means any promissory notes, stock certificates, unit certificates, limited or unlimited liability membership
certificates, partnership interest certificates, or other Securities or Instruments now or hereafter included in the Pledged
Collateral, including all Pledged Equity, Pledged Debt and all other certificates, or instruments representing or evidencing any
Pledged Collateral.

“Secured Obligations” means the “Obligations” as defined in the Credit Agreement; provided that Secured Obligations of each
Guarantor shall exclude all Excluded Swap Obligations of such Guarantor.

“Securities Act” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01.

“Security” means a “security” as such term is defined in Article 8 of the UCC and, in any event, shall include any stock, shares,
partnership interests, voting trust certificates, certificates of interest or participation in any profit sharing agreement or
arrangement, options, warrants, bonds, debentures, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness, secured or unsecured, convertible,
subordinated or otherwise, or in general any instruments commonly known as “securities” or any certificates of interest, shares or
participations in temporary or interim certificates for the purchase or acquisition of, or any right to subscribe to, purchase or
acquire, any of the foregoing.

“Security Agreement Supplement” means an instrument substantially in the form of Error! Reference source not found.
hereto.

“Security Interest” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.01(a).
“Trademark License” means any written agreement granting to any third party any right to use any Trademark owned by any
Grantor or that any Grantor otherwise has the right to license, or granting to any Grantor any right to use any Trademark owned
by any third party, and all rights of any Grantor under any such agreement (not including vendor or distribution agreements that
allow incidental use of intellectual property rights in connection with the sale or distribution of such products or services).

“Trademarks” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to all trademarks, service
marks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, trade styles, trade dress, logos,
domain names, and other source or business identifiers, whether registered or unregistered, together with all goodwill of the
business connected with the use thereof and symbolized thereby, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all registrations and
applications for registration thereof, including registrations and pending applications for registration in the United States Patent
and Trademark Office or any similar offices in any State of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision
thereof, including those listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate, (b) all extensions and renewals thereof, (c) all
income, fees, royalties, damages and payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and
payments for past, present or future infringements and dilutions thereof or injury to the goodwill associated therewith, and (d) the
right to sue for past, present and future infringements and dilutions thereof or injury to the goodwill associated therewith.

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York; provided that, if by reason
of mandatory provisions of law, perfection, or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of a security interest in any
Collateral or the availability of any remedy hereunder is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction
other than New York, “UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the
provisions hereof relating to such perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority or availability of such remedy, as
the case may be.

ARTICLE II.
PLEDGE OF SECURITIES

Section 2.01 Pledge. As security for the payment or performance, as the case may be, in full of the Secured
Obligations, each Grantor hereby pledges to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and hereby grants to the
Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a continuing security interest in, all of such Grantor’s right, title and
interest in, to and under each of the following:

(a) (i) all Equity Interests held by it on the date hereof (including those Equity Interests listed on Error!
Reference source not found.), and (ii) any other Equity Interests obtained in the future by such Grantor and the certificates
representing all such Equity Interests (the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) collectively, the “Pledged Equity”), in each case
including all dividends, distributions, return of capital, cash, instruments and other property from time to time received,
receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Pledged Equity and all warrants, rights or
options issued thereon or with respect thereto; provided that the Pledged
Equity shall not include, and no Lien shall attach to, and no representation, warranty or covenant contained herein or any other Collateral Document shall apply to, each of the following:

(i) (x) more than 65% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests (other than non-voting Equity Interests) of (1) each Subsidiary that is a Foreign Subsidiary or a CFC or (2) each Subsidiary that is a FSHCO and (y) all of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Subsidiary of such Persons in (x)(1) or (2);

(ii) (1) any Equity Interests of any Person that is not a direct wholly-owned Material Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Grantor or (2) any Equity Interests in any other Person (other than a direct or indirect wholly-owned Material Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Loan Party), in each case, to the extent (A) the Organization Documents or other agreements with respect to such Equity Interests with other equity holders prohibits or restricts the pledge of such Equity Interests, (B) the pledge of such Equity Interests is otherwise prohibited or restricted by (I) applicable Law or which would require governmental (including regulatory) consent, approval, license or authorization to be pledged or that would require consent under any contractual obligation existing on the Closing Date or on the date any Subsidiary is acquired (so long as, in respect of such contractual obligation, such prohibition is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition and except to the extent such prohibition is overridden by anti-assignment provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code of any applicable jurisdiction) or (II) any agreement with a third party (other than the Borrower or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries) (provided that any such Equity Interest shall cease to be an Excluded Equity Interest at such time as such prohibition or restriction ceases to be in effect), or (C) would result in a change of control, repurchase obligation or other adverse consequence (in each case, except to the extent that any such prohibition or restriction would be rendered ineffective under the UCC or other applicable Law or principle of equity);

(iii) any margin stock;

(iv) any Equity Interest, if the pledge thereof or the security interest therein would result in material adverse tax consequences to any Grantor as reasonably determined in good faith by the Borrower in consultation with the Collateral Agent;

(v) Equity Interests in any Unrestricted Subsidiary or Immaterial Subsidiary;

(vi) any Equity Interest with respect to which the Collateral Agent has determined (in its reasonable judgment) in consultation with the Borrower that the costs of pledging, perfecting or maintaining the pledge in respect of such Equity Interest hereunder exceeds the fair market value thereof or the practical benefit to the Secured Parties afforded (or proposed to be afforded) thereby; and

(vii) any Equity Interest otherwise constituting an Excluded Asset;

(any Equity Interests excluded pursuant to clauses (i) through (vii) above, the “Excluded Equity Interests”); provided, further, that if and when any Equity Interest shall cease to be an Excluded Equity Interest and would otherwise constitute Pledged Equity, a Lien on
and security in such property shall be deemed granted therein and the provisions of this Agreement shall apply to such Equity Interests;

(b) (i) any indebtedness and promissory notes and the Instruments owned by it as of the date hereof (including those listed opposite the name of such Grantor on Error! Reference source not found.) and (ii) any indebtedness and any promissory notes and any Instruments owned by such Grantor from time to time in the future (the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) collectively, the “Pledged Debt”), in each case including all interest, cash, instruments and other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of or in exchange for any or all Pledged Debt; provided that the Pledged Debt shall not include, and no Lien shall attach to, and no representation, warranty or covenant contained herein or any other Collateral Document shall apply to, any Excluded Asset;

(c) subject to Section 2.06, all payments of principal or interest, dividends, cash, instruments and other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of, in exchange for or upon the conversion of, and all other Proceeds received in respect of, the securities referred to in clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) subject to Section 2.06, all rights and privileges of such Grantor with respect to the securities and other property referred to in clauses (a), (b), and (c) above; and

(e) all Proceeds of, and Security Entitlements in respect of, any of the foregoing

The items referred to in clauses (a) through (e) above being collectively referred to as the “Pledged Collateral”; provided that the Pledged Collateral shall not include, and the Security Interest shall not attach to, any Excluded Asset).

Section 2.02 Delivery of the Pledged Collateral.

(a) On the Closing Date or on the date on which it signs and delivers its first Security Agreement Supplement (in the case of any Grantor other than a Closing Date Grantor) or at such later date as the Collateral Agent may agree, each Grantor shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, any and all Pledged Securities then owned by such Grantor (other than any Uncertificated Securities, but only for so long as such Securities remain uncertificated, and other than any Security Entitlements); provided that promissory notes and Instruments evidencing Indebtedness shall only be so required to be delivered to the extent provided pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) of this Section 2.02. Thereafter, whenever such Grantor acquires any other Pledged Security (other than any Uncertificated Securities, but only for so long as such Securities remain uncertificated, and other than any Security Entitlements), such Grantor shall (within ninety days after receipt by such Grantor (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree in its reasonable discretion)) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Collateral Agent such Pledged Security as Collateral; provided that promissory notes and Instruments evidencing Indebtedness shall be so required to be delivered to the extent required pursuant to paragraph (b)(ii) of this Section 2.02.

(b) (i) As promptly as practicable (and in any event within ninety days after receipt by such Grantor (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree in its sole discretion)), each Grantor will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause any Indebtedness for borrowed
money having an aggregate principal amount in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount owed to such Grantor by any Person (other than a Loan Party) to be evidenced by a duly executed promissory note or Instrument to be pledged and delivered to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, pursuant to the terms hereof.

(ii) Promissory notes and Instruments having an aggregate principal amount equal to the Materiality Threshold Amount or less need not be delivered to the Collateral Agent.

(c) Upon delivery to the Collateral Agent, any certificate or promissory note representing Pledged Collateral shall be accompanied by undated stock or note powers, as applicable, duly executed in blank or other undated instruments of transfer duly-executed in blank reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent. Each delivery of Pledged Securities shall be accompanied by a schedule describing such Pledged Securities, which schedule shall be deemed to supplement Error! Reference source not found., and be made a part hereof; provided that failure to provide any such schedule hereunto shall not affect the validity of the pledge hereunder of such Pledged Securities. Each schedule so delivered shall supplement any prior schedules so delivered.

(d) The pledge and security interest granted in Section 2.01 are granted as security only and shall not subject the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party to, or in any way alter or modify, any obligation or liability of any Grantor with respect to or arising out of the Pledged Collateral.

Section 2.03 Representations, Warranties and Covenants. Each Grantor, jointly and severally, represents, warrants and covenants, as to itself and the other Grantors, to and with the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties on and as of each date as required by Section 2.16, 4.01 or 4.02 of the Credit Agreement, as applicable, except, for the avoidance of doubt, with respect to any Excluded Asset, that:

(a) Error! Reference source not found., sets forth, as of the Closing Date and as of each date on which a supplement to Error! Reference source not found., is delivered pursuant to Section 2.02(c), a true and correct list of (i) all the issued and outstanding units of each class of the Equity Interests required to be pledged hereunder and directly owned of record, by such Grantor specifying the issuer, whether the applicable Equity Interest is certificated, and the certificate number (if any) of, and the number and percentage of ownership represented by, such Pledged Equity and (ii) all the Pledged Debt, including all promissory notes and Instruments having an aggregate principal amount in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount owned by such Grantor (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, checks to be deposited in the ordinary course of business), in each case to the extent required to be pledged hereunder;

(b) the Pledged Equity issued by the Borrower, each other Grantor or their respective wholly owned Material Subsidiaries and the Pledged Debt (solely with respect to Pledged Debt issued by a Person other than any Grantor or any of their respective wholly-owned Subsidiaries to the best of each Grantor’s actual knowledge), have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the issuers thereof (to the extent such concepts are applicable) and (i) in the case of Pledged Equity issued by the Borrower, each other Grantor or their respective wholly owned Material Subsidiaries (other than Pledged Equity consisting of (A) equity of a Person organized other than pursuant to
the laws of a state of the United States of America or (B) limited liability company interests or partnership interests which, pursuant to the relevant organizational or formation documents, cannot be fully paid and nonassessable, are fully paid and nonassessable and (ii) in the case of Pledged Debt (solely with respect to Pledged Debt issued by a Person other than any Grantor or any of their respective wholly-owned Subsidiaries, to the best of each Grantor’s actual knowledge), are legal, valid and binding obligations of the issuers thereof, subject to applicable Debtor Relief Laws and general principles of equity and principles of good faith and fair dealing;

(c) each of the Grantors (i) is the direct owner of record of the Pledged Securities indicated on Error! Reference source not found. (as of the Closing Date and as of each date on which a supplement to Error! Reference source not found. is delivered pursuant to this Agreement (as applicable)) as owned by such Grantor, (ii) holds the same free and clear of all Liens, other than (A) Liens created by the Collateral Documents and (B) other Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, (iii) will make no Lien on the Pledged Collateral, other than (A) Liens created by the Collateral Documents and (B) other Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, and (iv) will use commercially reasonable efforts to defend its title or interest thereto or therein against any and all Liens (other than the Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement), however arising, of all Persons whomsoever;

(d) except for restrictions and limitations imposed by the Loan Documents, securities laws generally or by Liens expressly permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, the Pledged Equity of Persons that are wholly-owned Material Subsidiaries is and will continue to be freely transferable and assignable, and none of such Pledged Equity is or will be subject to any option, right of first refusal, shareholders agreement, charter or by-law or other organizational document provisions or contractual restriction of any nature that might prohibit, impair, delay or otherwise affect in any manner material and adverse to the Secured Parties the pledge of such Pledged Equity hereunder or the exercise by the Collateral Agent of rights and remedies hereunder (including the sale or disposition thereof pursuant thereto);

(e) each of the Grantors has the power and authority to pledge the Pledged Collateral pledged by it hereunder in the manner hereby done or contemplated to be done;

(f) no consent or approval of any Governmental Authority, any securities exchange or any other Person was or is necessary to the validity and perfection of the pledge effected hereby (other than (i) filings and registrations necessary to perfect the Liens on the Collateral granted by the Grantors in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties or (ii) approvals or consents which have been obtained, taken, given or made and are in full force and effect (except to the extent not required to be obtained, taken, given or made));

(g) by virtue of the execution and delivery by the Grantors of this Agreement, when any Pledged Securities constituting Pledged Equity and associated transfer powers are delivered to and in continued possession by the Collateral Agent in the State of New York in accordance with this Agreement, the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties will (i) obtain a legal, valid and first-priority (subject only to Permitted Liens) perfected lien upon and security interest in such Pledged Securities as security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, (ii) have “control” (within the meaning of Section 8-106(b) of the UCC) of such

10
Pledged Securities, and (iii) assuming that neither the Collateral Agent nor any of the other Secured Parties have “notice of an adverse claim” (as defined in Section 8-105 of the UCC) with respect to such Pledged Securities at the time such Pledged Securities constituting Certificated Securities are delivered to the Collateral Agent, be a protected purchaser (within the meaning of Section 8-303 of the UCC) thereof;

(h) by virtue of the execution and delivery by the Grantors of this Agreement and delivery of the Pledged Debt (to the extent required hereunder) to and continued possession of the Pledged Debt by the Collateral Agent in the State of New York, the Collateral Agent (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) will obtain a legal, valid, and first-priority (subject only to Permitted Liens) perfected lien upon and security interest in such Pledged Debt as security for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations; and

(i) the pledge effected hereby is effective to vest in the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the rights of the Collateral Agent in the Pledged Collateral as set forth herein.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, to the extent any provision of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement excludes any assets from the scope of the Pledged Collateral, or from any requirement to take any action to perfect any security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent in the Pledged Collateral, the representations, warranties and covenants made by any relevant Grantor in this Agreement with respect to Pledged Collateral or the creation, perfection or priority (as applicable) of the security interest granted therein in favor of the Collateral Agent (including in this Section 2.03) shall be deemed not to apply to such excluded assets.

Section 2.04 Certification of Limited Liability Company and Limited Partnership Interests. Each Grantor acknowledges and agrees that, to the extent any interest in any limited liability company or limited partnership controlled by any Grantor and pledged under Section 2.01 is a “security” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC and is governed by Article 8 of the UCC, then (a) to the extent such interest shall be represented by a certificate, such certificate shall be delivered to the Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms hereof or (b) to the extent such interest is uncertificated, such Grantor shall provide the Collateral Agent with control (as defined in Article 8-106 of the UCC) of any such security to the extent reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent. Each Grantor further acknowledges and agrees that with respect to any interest in any limited liability company or limited partnership controlled on or after the Closing Date by such Grantor and pledged hereunder that is not a “security” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC, such Grantor shall at no time elect to treat any such interest as a “security” within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC, nor shall such interest be represented by a certificate, unless such election and such interest is thereafter represented by a certificate that is promptly delivered to the Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms hereof.

Section 2.05 Registration in Nominee Name; Denominations. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Collateral Agent shall have given the Borrower written notice at least three Business Day(s) prior to its intent to exercise such rights, (a) the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, shall have the right (in its sole and absolute discretion) to cause each of the Pledged Securities to be transferred of record into the
name of the Collateral Agent or the name of its nominee (as pledgee or as sub-agent) and (b) the Collateral Agent shall have the right to exchange the certificates representing Pledged Securities for certificates of smaller or larger denominations for any purpose consistent with this Agreement to the extent permitted by the documentation governing such Pledged Securities; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Bankruptcy Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Collateral Agent shall not be required to give the notice referred to above in order to exercise the rights described above. Each Grantor will promptly give to the Collateral Agent copies of any material notices received by it with respect to Pledged Securities registered in the name of such Grantor. Each Grantor will take any and all actions reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent to facilitate compliance with this Section 2.05.

Section 2.06  Voting Rights; Dividends and Interest.

(a) Unless and until an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Collateral Agent shall have provided written notice to the Borrower at least three Business Day(s) prior that the rights of the Grantors under this Section 2.06(a) are being suspended:

(i) Each Grantor shall be entitled to exercise any and all voting and/or other consensual rights and powers inuring to an owner of Pledged Collateral or any part thereof for any purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

(ii) The Collateral Agent shall promptly execute and deliver to each Grantor, or cause to be executed and delivered to such Grantor, all such proxies, powers of attorney and other instruments as such Grantor may reasonably request in writing for the purpose of enabling such Grantor to exercise the voting and/or consensual rights and powers it is entitled to exercise pursuant to subparagraph (i) above, in each case, as shall be specified in such request and be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

(iii) Each Grantor shall be entitled to receive and retain any and all dividends, interest, principal and other distributions paid on or distributed in respect of the Pledged Collateral, to the extent (and only to the extent) that such dividends, interest, principal and other distributions are permitted by, and otherwise paid or distributed in accordance with, the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents; provided that any noncash dividends, interest, principal or other distributions that would constitute Pledged Equity or Pledged Debt, whether resulting from a subdivision, combination or reclassification of the outstanding Equity Interests of the issuer of any Pledged Collateral or received in exchange for Pledged Collateral or any part thereof, or in redemption thereof, or as a result of any merger, consolidation, acquisition or other exchange of assets to which such issuer may be a party or otherwise, shall be and become part of the Pledged Collateral, and, if received by any Grantor, shall be delivered to the Collateral Agent within ninety days (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree in its discretion) in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent to the extent required by Section 2.02 hereof). So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Collateral Agent shall promptly deliver to each Grantor (at the expense of such Grantor) any Pledged Securities in its possession if
requested to be delivered to the issuer thereof in connection with any exchange or redemption of such Pledged Securities permitted pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement.

(b) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, after the Collateral Agent shall have notified the Borrower in writing at least one Business Day prior to the suspension of the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a), then all rights of any Grantor to dividends, interest, principal or other distributions that such Grantor is authorized to receive pursuant to Section 2.06(a)(iii) shall cease, and all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Collateral Agent, which shall have the sole and exclusive right and authority to receive and retain such dividends, interest, principal or other distributions. All dividends, interest, principal or other distributions received by any Grantor contrary to the provisions of this Section 2.06(b) shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and the other Secured Parties, shall be segregated from other property or funds of such Grantor and, upon demand by the Collateral Agent, shall be delivered to the Collateral Agent within three Business Days (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree in its discretion) in the same form as so received (with any necessary stock or note powers and other instruments of transfer reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent). Any and all money and other property paid over to or received by the Collateral Agent pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph (b) shall be retained by the Collateral Agent in an account to be established by the Collateral Agent upon receipt of such money or other property and shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.02. After all Events of Default have been cured (including by performance) or waived and the Borrower shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent a certificate to such effect, all dividends, interest, principal or other distributions that such Grantor would otherwise be permitted to retain pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06(a)(iii) shall be automatically reinstated.

(c) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, after the Collateral Agent shall have notified the Borrower in writing at least three Business Day(s) prior to the suspension of the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a), then all rights of any Grantor to exercise the voting and consensual rights and powers it is entitled to exercise pursuant to Section 2.06(a)(i), and the obligations of the Collateral Agent under Section 2.06(a)(ii), shall cease, and all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Collateral Agent, which shall have the sole and exclusive right and authority to exercise such voting and consensual rights and powers; provided that, unless otherwise directed by the Required Lenders, the Collateral Agent shall have the right from time to time upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default to permit the Grantors to exercise such rights. After all Events of Default have been cured (including by performance, if applicable) or waived and the Borrower shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent a certificate to such effect, each Grantor shall have the exclusive right to exercise the voting and/or consensual rights and powers that such Grantor would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06(a)(i), and the obligations of the Collateral Agent under Section 2.06(a)(ii) shall be reinstated.

(d) Any notice given by the Collateral Agent to the Borrower suspending the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a), shall be given in writing, shall be delivered at least one
Business Day prior to such suspension, may be given with respect to one or more of the Grantors at the same or different times, and may suspend the rights of the Grantors under Section 2.06(a)(i) or 2.06(a)(iii) in part without suspending all such rights (as specified by the Collateral Agent in its sole and absolute discretion) and without waiving or otherwise affecting the Collateral Agent’s rights to give additional notices from time to time suspending other rights so long as an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 2.06(a), (b) or (c), if a Bankruptcy Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Collateral Agent shall not be required to give any notice referred to in said Sections in order to exercise any of its rights described in such Sections, and the suspension of the rights of each of the Grantors under each such Section shall be automatic upon the occurrence of such Bankruptcy Event of Default.

(e) In order to permit the Collateral Agent to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it may be entitled to exercise pursuant hereto and to receive all dividends and other distributions which it may be entitled to receive hereunder, each Grantor shall promptly execute and deliver (or cause to be executed and delivered) to the Collateral Agent all proxies, dividend payment orders and other instruments as the Collateral Agent may from time to time reasonably request, but in any event solely after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

Section 2.07 Collateral Agent Not a Partner or Limited Liability Company Member. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to make the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party liable as a member of any limited liability company or as a partner of any partnership and neither the Collateral Agent nor any other Secured Party by virtue of this Agreement or otherwise (except as referred to in the following sentence) shall have any of the duties, obligations or liabilities of a member of any limited liability company or as a partner in any partnership. The parties hereto expressly agree that, unless the Collateral Agent shall become the absolute owner of Pledged Equity consisting of a limited liability company interest or a partnership interest pursuant hereto, this Agreement shall not be construed as creating a partnership or joint venture among the Collateral Agent, any other Secured Party, any Grantor and/or any other Person.

ARTICLE III.
SECURITY INTERESTS IN PERSONAL PROPERTY

Section 3.01 Security Interest.
(a) As security for the payment or performance, as the case may be, in full of the Secured Obligations, each Grantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a security interest (the “Security Interest”) in all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in, to and under any and all of the following assets and properties, whether now owned or at any time hereafter acquired by such Grantor or in which such Grantor now has or at any time in the future may acquire any right, title or interest (collectively, the “Article 9 Collateral”):

(i) all Accounts;
(ii) all Chattel Paper;
(iii) all Documents;
(iv) all Equipment;
(v) all General Intangibles;
(vi) all Instruments;
(vii) all Inventory;
(viii) all Investment Property;
(ix) all books and records pertaining to the Article 9 Collateral;
(x) all Goods and Fixtures;
(xi) all Money, cash, cash equivalents, Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and Commodities Accounts;
(xii) all Letter-of-Credit Rights;
(xiii) all Commercial Tort Claims set forth in Section II(E) of the Perfection Certificate or any supplement thereto;
(xiv) all Collateral Accounts, and all cash, cash equivalents, Money, Securities and other investments deposited therein;
(xv) all Supporting Obligations;
(xvi) all Security Entitlements in any or all of the foregoing;
(xvii) all Intellectual Property and Licenses; and
(xviii) to the extent not otherwise included, all Proceeds and products of any and all of the foregoing and all collateral security and guarantees given by any Person with respect to any of the foregoing;

provided that Article 9 Collateral shall not include, and the Security Interest shall not attach to, and no representation, warranty or covenant contained herein or any other Collateral Document shall apply to, any of the following assets or property, each being an “Excluded Asset”:

(i) any asset (including, to the extent applicable, any Equipment or Inventory owned by a Grantor that is subject to a Lien permitted under Section 7.01(d) of the Credit Agreement), lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement to which any Grantor is a party, together with any rights or interest thereunder, in each case, if and to the extent security interests therein (A) are prohibited by or in violation of any applicable Law, (B) requires any governmental consent that has not been obtained or consent of a third party that is not a Grantor or an Affiliate of a Grantor that has not been obtained pursuant to any contract or agreement binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not entered into in contemplation of such acquisition, or (C) is prohibited
by or in violation of a term, provision or condition of any lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement binding on such asset at the time of its acquisition and not entered into in contemplation of such acquisition, except, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (A), (B), and (C), to the extent that such prohibition or restriction would be rendered ineffective under the UCC or other applicable Law or principle of equity; provided, however, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Article 9 Collateral shall include (and the Security Interest shall attach), at such time as the contractual or legal prohibition shall no longer be applicable and to the extent severable, shall attach to any portion of such asset, lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement not subject to the prohibitions specified in clauses (A), (B), or (C) above (in each case, after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC or other applicable law); provided, further, that the Excluded Assets referred to in this clause (i) shall not include any Proceeds or receivables of any such asset, lease, license, franchise, charter, authorization, contract or agreement (except to the extent such Proceeds or receivables constitute Excluded Assets);

(ii) the Excluded Equity Interests and any assets of any Excluded Subsidiary;

(iii) any “intent-to-use” Trademark applications prior to the filing and acceptance of a “Statement of Use” pursuant to Section 1(d) of the Lanham Act or an “Amendment to Allege Use” pursuant to Section 1(c) of the Lanham Act with respect thereto, to the extent that, and during the period, if any, in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of any registration that issues from such intent-to-use application under applicable federal law (it being understood that after such period such intent-to-use application shall be automatically subject to the security interest granted herein and deemed to be included in the Collateral);

(iv) (A) any leasehold interest (including any ground lease interest) in real property, (B) any fee interest in owned real property and (C) any Fixtures affixed to any real property to the extent a security interest in such Fixtures may not be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement in the jurisdiction of organization (or other location of a Grantor under Section 9-307 of the UCC) of the applicable Grantor;

(v) (A) as extracted collateral, (B) timber to be cut, (C) farm products, (D) manufactured homes and (E) healthcare insurance receivables;

(vi) any particular asset, if the pledge thereof or the security interest therein would result in material adverse tax consequences to any Grantor as reasonably determined by the Borrower in good faith in consultation with the Collateral Agent;

(vii) any specifically identified asset with respect to which the Collateral Agent has determined (in its reasonable judgment in consultation with the Borrower) that the costs of obtaining, perfecting or maintaining a Security Interest or pledge in such asset exceed the fair market value thereof (as determined by the Borrower in its reasonable judgment) or the practical benefit to the Secured Parties afforded thereby;
(viii) Letter-of-Credit-Rights not in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount or to the extent a Security Interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of UCC-1 financing statements;

(ix) Commercial Tort Claims where the amount of damages reasonably expected to be realized by the applicable Grantor (as determined by the Borrower in good faith) is not in excess of the Materiality Threshold Amount; and

(x) motor vehicles, aircraft and other assets subject to certificates of title or ownership in each case, to the extent a security interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a UCC-1 financing statement in the jurisdiction of organization (or other location of a Grantor under Section 9-307 of the UCC) of the applicable Grantor;

provided that (i) Excluded Assets shall not include any assets or property included in the Borrowing Base and (ii) if and when any property shall cease to be an Excluded Asset, a Lien on and security interest in such property shall be deemed granted therein and the provisions of this Agreement shall apply to such property, including the Proceeds of any General Intangible, Instrument, license, property right, permit or any other contract or agreement (except to the extent such Proceeds are Excluded Assets). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Proceeds of, or in respect of, any Excluded Assets shall constitute Article 9 Collateral (except to the extent such Proceeds are an Excluded Asset).

(b) Each Grantor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties at any time and from time to time to file in any relevant jurisdiction any financing statements or continuation statements (including fixture filings in connection with Material Real Property) with respect to the Collateral or any part thereof and amendments thereto that (i) describe the collateral covered thereby in any manner that the Collateral Agent reasonably determines is necessary or advisable to ensure the perfection of the security interest in the Collateral granted under this Agreement including indicating the Collateral as “all assets” or “all personal property” of such Grantor or words of similar effect and (ii) contain the information required by Article 9 of the UCC of each applicable jurisdiction for the filing of any financing statement or amendment, including (A) whether such Grantor is an organization and the type of organization and (B) in the case of a financing statement filed as a fixture filing, a sufficient description of the real property to which such Article 9 Collateral relates. Each Grantor agrees to provide such information to the Collateral Agent promptly upon reasonable request. The Collateral Agent is further irrevocably authorized to file (to the extent the Grantors have not already made such filings) Intellectual Property Security Agreements, or supplements or amendments thereof, executed by the applicable Grantor(s) with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office or the United States Copyright Office (or any successor offices).

(c) The Security Interest is granted as security only and shall not subject the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party to, or in any way alter or modify, any obligation or liability of any Grantor with respect to or arising out of the Article 9 Collateral.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, to the extent any provision of this Agreement or the Credit Agreement excludes any assets from the scope of the Article 9 Collateral, or from any requirement to take any action to perfect any security interest in favor of
the Collateral Agent in Article 9 Collateral, the representations, warranties and covenants made by any relevant Grantor in this Agreement with respect to Article 9 Collateral or the creation, perfection or priority (as applicable) of the security interest granted therein in favor of the Collateral Agent (including in Section 3.02 or Section 3.03) shall be deemed not to apply to such excluded assets.

Section 3.02 Representations and Warranties. Subject to the Perfection Requirements, each Grantor represents and warrants, as to itself and the other Grantors, to the Collateral Agent and the Secured Parties on the Closing Date and on and as of each other date required by Section 2.13 of the Credit Agreement, as applicable, except for the avoidance of doubt with respect to any Excluded Asset, that:

(a) Each Grantor has valid rights (not subject to any Liens other than Permitted Liens) in the Article 9 Collateral with respect to which it has purported to grant a Security Interest hereunder, except for minor defects in title that do not materially interfere with its ability to conduct its business as currently conducted or as proposed to be conducted or to utilize such properties for their intended purposes (which rights are in any event, sufficient under Section 9-203 of the UCC), and has full power and authority to grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the Security Interest in such Article 9 Collateral pursuant hereto and to execute, deliver and perform its obligations in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, without the consent or approval of any other Person other than any consent or approval that has been obtained.

(b) The Perfection Certificate delivered to the Collateral Agent on or prior to the Closing Date has been duly executed and delivered and the information set forth therein, including the exact legal name of each Grantor and its jurisdiction of organization is correct and complete in all material respects (or in all respects in the case of the exact legal name and jurisdiction of organization of each Grantor) as of the Closing Date. Subject to the Perfection Requirements, UCC financing statements (including fixture filings, as applicable) prepared based upon the information provided to the Collateral Agent in the Perfection Certificate for filing in each governmental, municipal or other office specified in Error! Reference source not found. (or specified by notice from the applicable Grantor to the Collateral Agent after the Closing Date in the case of filings, recordings or registrations required by Section 6.11 of the First Lien Credit Agreement), are all the filings, recordings and registrations (other than any filings with respect to real property, filings required to be made in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office in order to perfect the Security Interest in IP Collateral) necessary to establish a legal, valid and perfected security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) in respect of all Article 9 Collateral in which the Security Interest may be perfected by the filing of UCC financing statements in the United States (or any political subdivision thereof) and its territories and possessions, and no further or subsequent filing, refiling, recording, rerecording, registration or reregistration with respect to such Article 9 Collateral is necessary in any such jurisdiction, except as provided under applicable Law with respect to the filing of amendment or continuation statements. Each Grantor represents and warrants that, on the Closing Date and on and as of each other date as required by Section 4.02(e), fully executed Intellectual Property Security Agreements containing a description of all IP Collateral consisting of U.S. Patents (and U.S. Patents for which applications are pending), U.S. registered Trademarks (and U.S. Trademarks for which registration applications are pending) and U.S. registered
Copyrights and exclusive Copyright Licenses to U.S. registered Copyrights, as applicable, have been or will be delivered to the Collateral Agent for recording by the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 261, 15 U.S.C. § 1060 or 17 U.S.C. § 205 and the regulations thereunder.

(c) The Security Interest constitutes (i) a legal and valid security interest in all the Article 9 Collateral securing the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations, (ii) subject to the filings described in Section 3.02(b), a perfected security interest in all Article 9 Collateral in which a security interest may be perfected by filing, recording or registering a financing statement in the United States (or any political subdivision thereof) and its territories and possessions pursuant to the UCC and (iii) subject to the filings described in Section 3.02(b), and the timely filing with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, of the Intellectual Property Security Agreements delivered in accordance with the Credit Agreement and Section 4.02(e), a perfected security interest in all Article 9 Collateral in which a security interest may be perfected by the recording of the relevant Intellectual Property Security Agreements with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, within the three month period (commencing as of the date hereof) pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 261 or 15 U.S.C. § 1060 or the one month period (commencing as of the date hereof) pursuant to 17 U.S.C. § 205 (it being agreed that additional filings would be necessary with respect to After-Acquired Intellectual Property). The Security Interest is and shall be prior to any other Lien on any of the Article 9 Collateral other than any Lien that is expressly permitted by the Credit Agreement, including pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement.

(d) The Article 9 Collateral is owned by the Grantors free and clear of any Lien, except for Permitted Liens. None of the Grantors has filed or consented to the filing of (i) any financing statement or analogous document under the UCC or any other applicable Laws covering any Article 9 Collateral, (ii) any assignment in which any Grantor assigns any Article 9 Collateral or any security agreement or similar instrument covering any Article 9 Collateral with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, or (iii) any assignment in which any Grantor assigns any Article 9 Collateral or any security agreement or similar instrument covering any Article 9 Collateral with any foreign governmental, municipal or other office, which financing statement or analogous document, assignment, security agreement or similar instrument is still in effect, except, in each case, for Permitted Liens and assignments expressly permitted by the Credit Agreement, including pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement.

(e) All Commercial Tort Claims of each Grantor as of the Closing Date are described on Error! Reference source not found.

Section 3.03 Covenants.

(a) Each Grantor shall, at its own expense, take any and all commercially reasonable actions requested by the Collateral Agent necessary (i) to defend title to the Article 9 Collateral owned by it against all Persons claiming an interest therein (other than with respect to Permitted Liens) that is adverse to the interests hereunder of the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party, except with respect to Article 9 Collateral that such Grantor determines in its reasonable business
judgment is no longer necessary or beneficial to the conduct of the business, and (ii) to defend the Security Interest of the Collateral Agent in the Article 9 Collateral and the priority thereof against any Lien (other than a Permitted Lien).

(b) Each Grantor shall, on the date hereof (or such later date as the Collateral Agent may agree), execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent, counterpart signature pages to the Intellectual Property Security Agreements in favor of the Collateral Agent (for the benefit of the Secured Parties) in respect of the IP Collateral listed on Schedule II(A) to the Perfection Certificate in order to record the Security Interest in such IP Collateral with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, as applicable.

(c) Each Grantor agrees, at its own expense, to execute, acknowledge, deliver and cause to be duly filed all such further instruments and documents and take all such actions as the Collateral Agent may from time to time reasonably request to better assure, preserve, protect and perfect the Security Interest and the rights and remedies created hereby, including the payment of any fees and Taxes required in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the granting of the Security Interest and the filing of any financing statements (including fixture filings) or other documents in connection herewith or therewith, to the extent required hereunder or under the other Loan Documents.

(d) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Collateral Agent may discharge past due taxes, assessments, charges, fees, Liens, security interests or other encumbrances at any time levied or placed on the Article 9 Collateral and not permitted pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Credit Agreement, and may pay for the maintenance and preservation of the Article 9 Collateral to the extent any Grantor fails to do so as required by the Credit Agreement, this Agreement or any other Loan Document and within a reasonable period of time after the Collateral Agent has requested that it do so, and each Grantor jointly and severally agrees to reimburse the Collateral Agent within ten Business Days after demand for any payment made or any reasonable out-of-pocket expense incurred by the Collateral Agent pursuant to the foregoing authorization; provided that nothing in this paragraph shall be interpreted as excusing any Grantor from the performance of, or imposing any obligation on the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party to cure or perform, any covenants or other promises of any Grantor with respect to taxes, assessments, charges, fees, Liens, security interests or other encumbrances and maintenance as set forth herein or in the other Loan Documents.

(e) Each Grantor (rather than the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party) shall remain liable (as between itself and any relevant counterparty) to observe and perform all the conditions and obligations to be observed and performed by it under each contract, agreement or instrument relating to the Article 9 Collateral, all in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof.

(f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary:

(i) other than the “all asset” filing of a UCC financing statement in the office of the secretary of state (or similar central filing office) of the relevant state(s), (A) no actions shall be required to perfect the security interest granted hereunder in any letters of credit, Letter-of-Credit Rights, Commercial Tort Claims, Chattel Paper or assets subject to a certificate of title or (B) except for the filings described in Section 3.02(b) with respect
to IP Collateral, no Grantor shall be required to enter into or otherwise establish any source code escrow arrangement or register any Intellectual Property, or complete any filings or other action with respect to the creation or perfection of the security interests in any Intellectual Property;

(ii) no Grantor shall be required to deliver (x) landlord lien waivers, estoppels, bailee letters or collateral access letters in any circumstances or (y) except with respect to the Blocked Accounts (as defined under the ABL Credit Agreement), control agreements or lockbox letters;

(iii) no action shall be required to perfect a security interest granted hereunder in Deposit Accounts, Commodities Accounts, Securities Accounts or any other similar account or other asset via “control” (within the meanings of Section 9-104 and/or Sections 8-106 and 9-106, as applicable, of the UCC or otherwise);

(iv) no Grantor shall be required to complete any filings or take any other action (other than (A) filings pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code in the office of the secretary of state (or similar central filing office) of the relevant state(s), (B) delivery to the Collateral Agent to be held in its possession of all Pledged Collateral consisting of stock certificates as otherwise required hereunder and (C) customary filings in (1) the United States Patent and Trademark Office with respect to any U.S. issued Patents, and registered Trademarks, and any applications therefor and (2) the United States Copyright Office of the Library of Congress with respect to Copyright registrations and Exclusive Copyright Licenses if such IP Collateral is also registered in the United States) with respect to the creation or perfection of security interests in assets located or titled outside the United States, including any Intellectual Property registered in any jurisdiction outside of the United States, any state thereof (including any subdivision of any state), the District of Columbia;

(v) no notices shall be required to be sent to Account Debtors or other contractual third parties prior to an Event of Default;

(vi) no Grantor shall be required to provide any notice or obtain the consent of governmental authorities under the Federal Assignment of Claims Act (or any state equivalent thereof); and

(vii) no representation or warranty contained herein shall be deemed inaccurate as a result of the Grantors not taking any action not required under this Section 3.03(g) unless such action is expressly required by other provisions of this Agreement, including Section 3.03(g) and 4.02(e) (paragraphs (i) through (vii) of this Section 3.03(f), the “Perfection Requirements”).

(g) Commercial Tort Claims. If any Grantor shall at any time after the date of this Agreement acquire a Commercial Tort Claim where the amount of the damages reasonably expected to be realized by such Grantor (in the good faith judgment of the Borrower) is in excess
of the Materiality Threshold Amount and for which a complaint in a court of competent jurisdiction has been filed, such Grantor shall (within 60 days (or such longer period as the Collateral Agent may agree)) notify the Collateral Agent thereof and provide supplements to Section II(D) to the Perfection Certificate describing the details thereof and shall grant to the Collateral Agent a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Borrower.

ARTICLE IV.
SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING IP COLLATERAL

Section 4.01 Grant of License to Use Intellectual Property. Without limiting the provisions of Section 3.01 or any other rights of the Collateral Agent as the holder of a Security Interest in any IP Collateral, for the purpose of enabling the Collateral Agent to exercise rights and remedies under this Agreement at such time as the Collateral Agent is lawfully entitled to exercise such rights and remedies, each Grantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a non-exclusive license (exercisable without payment of royalty or other compensation to the Grantors), subject to the terms of any applicable Licenses, and subject, in the case of Trademarks, to sufficient rights to quality control and inspection in favor of such Grantor to avoid the risk of invalidation of such Trademarks, to use and sublicense any of the Intellectual Property now or hereafter owned by or licensed to such Grantor, and wherever the same may be located, and including in such license reasonable access to all media in which any of the licensed items may be recorded or stored and to all computer software and programs used for the compilation or printout thereof provided, however, that any such license granted by the Collateral Agent to a third party shall include reasonable and customary terms necessary to preserve the existence, validity and value of the affected Intellectual Property, including provisions requiring the continuing confidential handling of trade secrets, requiring the use of appropriate notices and prohibiting the use of false notices, and protecting and maintaining the quality standards of the Trademarks in the manner set forth below (it being understood and agreed that, without limiting any other rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent under this Agreement, any other Loan Document or applicable Law, nothing in the foregoing license grant shall be construed as granting the Collateral Agent rights in and to any such Intellectual Property above and beyond, in the case of Intellectual Property that is licensed to any such Grantor by a third party, the extent to which such Grantor has the right to grant a sublicense to such Intellectual Property hereunder).

The use of such license by the Collateral Agent may only be exercised, at the option of the Collateral Agent, during the continuation of an Event of Default; provided that any sublicense or other transaction entered into by the Collateral Agent in accordance herewith shall immediately terminate at such time as the Collateral Agent is no longer lawfully entitled to exercise its rights and remedies under this Agreement. Nothing in this Section 4.01 shall require a Grantor to grant any license that is prohibited by any applicable Law, or is prohibited by, or constitutes a breach or default under or results in the termination of any contract, license, agreement, instrument or other document evidencing, giving rise to or theretofore granted, with respect to such property or otherwise unreasonably prejudices the value thereof to the relevant Grantor. In the event the license set forth in this Section 4.01 is exercised with regard to any Trademarks, then the following shall apply: (a) all goodwill arising from any licensed or sublicensed use of any Trademark shall
inure to the benefit of the applicable Grantor; (b) the licensed or sublicensed Trademarks shall only be used in association with goods or services of a quality and nature consistent with the quality and reputation with which such Trademarks were associated when used by Grantor immediately prior to the exercise of the license rights set forth herein and (c) at the Grantor’s request and expense, licensees and sublicensees shall provide reasonable cooperation in any effort by the Grantor to maintain the registration or otherwise secure the ongoing validity and effectiveness of such licensed Trademarks, including, without limitation, the actions and conduct described in Section 4.02 below.

Section 4.02 Protection of Collateral Agent’s Security.

(a) In the event that any Grantor becomes aware that any item of the Material IP Collateral is being infringed or misappropriated or diluted by a third party, such Grantor shall, to the extent that such Grantor has the legal right to do so, take such actions as such Grantor reasonably deems appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Material IP Collateral.

(b) Except to the extent permitted by Section 4.02(f), no Grantor shall knowingly do or knowingly permit any act or knowingly omit to do any act whereby any of its Material IP Collateral may reasonably be likely to lapse, be terminated or become invalid or unenforceable or dedicated to the public or lose the status of its trade secrets.

(c) Except to the extent permitted below or where failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, each Grantor shall take commercially reasonable actions to preserve and protect each item of its Material IP Collateral, and shall require that all licensed users of any such Trademarks abide by such Grantor’s applicable standards of quality with respect to the products and services sold or provided under such Trademarks.

(d) Each Grantor agrees that, should it obtain any ownership or other right, title or interest in or to any IP Collateral after the Closing Date including, without limitation, by such Grantor (or any Person on such Grantor’s behalf) filing an application for IP Collateral, acquiring or creating IP Collateral, or being licensed any Intellectual Property, or by virtue of any Intellectual Property being deemed to be included in the Collateral because it is no longer an Excluded Asset (the “After-Acquired Intellectual Property”), (i) the provisions of this Agreement shall automatically apply thereto, and (ii) any such After-Acquired Intellectual Property and, in the case of Trademarks, the goodwill of the business connected with the use thereof and symbolized thereby, shall automatically become part of the IP Collateral, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement with respect thereto.

(e) At the time of delivery of annual financial statements pursuant to Section 6.01(a) of the Credit Agreement and delivery of the related Compliance Certificate (or such later date as the Collateral Agent may agree), each Grantor shall (i) sign and deliver to the Collateral Agent one or more Intellectual Property Security Agreements, or supplements or amendments thereto, with respect to U.S. Patents and Patent applications, U.S. registered Trademarks and Trademark applications, and U.S. registered Copyrights and exclusive Copyright Licenses to U.S. registered Copyrights included in the After-Acquired Intellectual Property and which are IP Collateral, to the extent that such IP Collateral is not covered by any previous Intellectual Property Security Agreement or supplement or amendment thereto so signed and delivered by it and (ii) cooperate
as reasonably necessary to enable the Collateral Agent to make prompt filings of any reasonably necessary recordations with the U.S. Copyright Office or the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, as appropriate.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 4.02 or elsewhere in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall prevent any Grantor from abandoning or discontinuing the use or maintenance of any of its IP Collateral, or from failing to take action to enforce license agreements or pursue actions against infringers or take any other actions with respect to its IP Collateral, if such Grantor determines in its reasonable business judgment that such abandonment, discontinuance, or failure to take action is desirable in the conduct of its business or if such abandonment, discontinuance or failure to take action is otherwise permitted under the Credit Agreement.

ARTICLE V.
REMEDIES

Section 5.01 Remedies Upon Default. At least one day’s written notice following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, it is agreed that the Collateral Agent (i) shall have the right to exercise any and all rights afforded to a secured party under this Agreement, the UCC or other applicable Law, and (ii) may (or, at the request of the Required Lenders in accordance with the Credit Agreement, shall) take any of the following actions:

(a) require each Grantor to, and each Grantor agrees that it will at its expense and upon request of the Collateral Agent promptly, assemble all or part of the Collateral as directed by the Collateral Agent and make it available to the Collateral Agent at a place and time to be designated by the Collateral Agent that is reasonably convenient to both parties;

(b) occupy any premises owned or, to the extent lawful and permitted, leased by any of the Grantors where the Collateral or any part thereof is assembled or located for a reasonable period in order to effectuate its rights and remedies hereunder or under law, without obligation to such Grantor in respect of such occupation; provided that the Collateral Agent shall provide the applicable Grantor with one days written notice thereof prior to or promptly after such occupancy;

(c) exercise any and all rights and remedies of any of the Grantors under or in connection with the Collateral, or otherwise in respect of the Collateral; provided that the Collateral Agent shall provide the applicable Grantor with one days written notice thereof prior to or promptly after such exercise;

(d) withdraw any and all cash or other Collateral from any Collateral Account and apply such cash and other Collateral to the payment of any and all Secured Obligations in the manner provided in Section 5.02; and

(e) subject to the mandatory requirements of applicable Law and the notice requirements described below, sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral securing the Secured Obligations at a public or private sale or at any broker’s board or on any securities exchange, for cash, upon credit or for future delivery as the Collateral Agent shall reasonably deem appropriate.
Each Grantor acknowledges and recognizes that (a) the Collateral Agent may be unable to effect a public sale of all or a part of the Collateral consisting of securities by reason of certain prohibitions contained in the Securities Act of 1933, 15 U.S.C. § 77, (as amended and in effect, the “Securities Act”) or the securities laws of various states (the “Blue Sky Laws”), but may be compelled to resort to one or more private sales to a restricted group of purchasers who will be obliged to agree, among other things, to acquire such securities for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof, (b) private sales so made may be at prices and upon other terms less favorable to the seller than if such securities were sold at public sales, (c) neither the Collateral Agent nor any other Secured Party has any obligation to delay sale of any of the Collateral for the period of time necessary to permit such securities to be registered for public sale under the Securities Act or the Blue Sky Laws, and (d) private sales made under the foregoing circumstances shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner. To the maximum extent permitted by Law, each Grantor hereby waives any claim against any Secured Party arising because the price at which any Collateral may have been sold at a private sale was less than the price that might have been obtained at a public sale, even if the Collateral Agent accepts the first offer received and does not offer such Collateral to more than one offeree. Upon consummation of any such sale the Collateral Agent shall have the right to assign, transfer and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers thereof the Collateral so sold. Each such purchaser at any sale of Collateral shall hold the property sold absolutely, free from any claim or right on the part of any Grantor, and each Grantor hereby waives (to the extent permitted by applicable Law) all rights of redemption, stay and appraisal which such Grantor now has or may at any time in the future have under any rule of law or statute now existing or hereafter enacted.

The Collateral Agent shall give the applicable Grantors ten days’ written notice (which each Grantor agrees is reasonable notice within the meaning of Section 9-611 of the UCC or its equivalent in other jurisdictions) of the Collateral Agent’s intention to make any sale of Collateral. Such notice, in the case of a public sale, shall state the time and place for such sale and, in the case of a sale at a broker’s board or on a securities exchange, shall state the board or exchange at which such sale is to be made and the day on which the Collateral, or portion thereof, will first be offered for sale at such board or exchange. Any such public sale shall be held at such time or times within ordinary business hours and at such place or places as the Collateral Agent may fix and state in the notice (if any) of such sale. The Collateral Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale of any Collateral if it shall determine not to do so, regardless of the fact that notice of sale of such Collateral shall have been given. The Collateral Agent may, without notice or publication, adjourn any public or private sale or cause the same to be adjourned from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed for sale, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which the same was so adjourned. In case any sale of all or any part of the Collateral is made on credit or for future delivery, the Collateral so sold may be retained by the Collateral Agent until the sale price is paid by the purchaser or purchasers thereof, but the Collateral Agent shall not incur any liability in case any such purchaser or purchasers shall fail to take up and pay for the Collateral so sold and, in case of any such failure, such Collateral may be sold again upon like notice. At any public (or, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, private) sale made pursuant to this Agreement, any Secured Party may bid for or purchase, free (to the extent permitted by applicable Law) from any right of redemption, stay, valuation or appraisal on the part of any Grantor (all said rights being also hereby waived and released to the extent permitted by applicable Law), the Collateral or any part thereof offered for sale and may make payment on account thereof by using any claim then due and payable to such Secured Party from any Grantor.
as a credit against the purchase price, and such Secured Party may, upon compliance with the terms of sale, hold, retain and dispose of such property without further accountability to any Grantor therefor. As an alternative to exercising the power of sale herein conferred upon it, the Collateral Agent may proceed by a suit or suits at law or in equity to foreclose this Agreement and to sell the Collateral or any portion thereof pursuant to a judgment or decree of a court or courts having competent jurisdiction or pursuant to a proceeding by a court appointed receiver. Any sale pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.01 shall be deemed to conform to the commercially reasonable standards as provided in Section 9-610(b) of the UCC or its equivalent in other jurisdictions.

The power-of-attorney granted pursuant to Section 6.14 shall apply for the purpose of (i) making, settling and adjusting claims in respect of Article 9 Collateral under policies of insurance, endorsing the name of such Grantor on any check, draft, instrument or other item of payment for the proceeds of such policies of insurance, (ii) making all determinations and decisions with respect thereto and (iii) obtaining or maintaining the policies of insurance required by Section 6.07 of the Credit Agreement or to pay any premium in whole or in part relating thereto. All sums disbursed by the Collateral Agent in connection with this paragraph, including Attorney Costs and other charges relating thereto, in each case, to the extent provided in Section 6.03, shall be payable, within thirty days of written demand therefor, by the Grantors to the Collateral Agent and shall be additional Secured Obligations secured hereby.

By accepting the benefits of this Agreement and each other Collateral Document, the Secured Parties expressly acknowledge and agree that this Agreement and each other Collateral Document may be enforced only by the action of the Collateral Agent and that no other Secured Party shall have any right individually to seek to enforce or to enforce this Agreement or to realize upon the security to be granted hereby, it being understood and agreed that such rights and remedies may be exercised solely by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties upon the terms of this Agreement and the other Collateral Documents.

Any exercise of remedies provided in this Section 5.01 shall be subject to the terms of any applicable Intercreditor Agreement.

Section 5.02 Application of Proceeds. Subject to the terms of any applicable Intercreditor Agreement, the Collateral Agent shall apply the proceeds of any collection or sale of Collateral, including any Collateral consisting of cash, in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.03 of the Credit Agreement. The Collateral Agent shall have absolute discretion as to the time of application of any such proceeds, moneys or balances in accordance with this Agreement. Upon any sale of Collateral by the Collateral Agent (including pursuant to a power of sale granted by statute or under a judicial proceeding), the receipt of proceeds by the Collateral Agent or by the officer making the sale shall be a sufficient discharge to the purchaser or purchasers of the Collateral so sold and such purchaser or purchasers shall not be obligated to see to the application of any part of the purchase money paid over to the Collateral Agent or such officer or be answerable in any way for the misapplication thereof. It is understood and agreed that the Grantors shall remain jointly and severally liable to the extent of any deficiency between the amount of the proceeds of the Collateral and the aggregate amount of the Secured Obligations.
ARTICLE VI.
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.01 Notices. All communications and notices hereunder shall (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein) be in writing and given as provided in Section 10.02 of the First Lien Credit Agreement. All communications and notices hereunder to a Grantor other than the Borrower shall be given in care of the Borrower.

Section 6.02 Waivers; Amendment.

(a) No failure by the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall impair such right, remedy, power or privilege or operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document, are cumulative and independent of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by Law. Any forbearance or failure to exercise, and any delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall not impair any such rights, power or remedy or be construed to be a waiver thereof, nor shall it preclude the further exercise of any such right, power or remedy. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement or consent to any departure by any Grantor therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by paragraph (b) of this Section 6.02, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the making of any Loan, the provision of any Cash Management Services or the provision of services under any Secured Hedge Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default or Event of Default, regardless of whether the Collateral Agent or any other Secured Party may have had notice or knowledge of such Default or Event of Default at the time.

(b) Neither this Agreement nor any provision hereof may be waived, amended or modified except pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Collateral Agent and the Grantor or Grantors with respect to which such waiver, amendment or modification is to apply, subject to any consent required in accordance with Section 10.01 of the First Lien Credit Agreement.

Section 6.03 Collateral Agent's Fees and Expenses. Each Grantor, jointly with the other Grantors and severally, agrees to reimburse the Collateral Agent for its fees and expenses incurred hereunder to the extent provided in Section 10.04 of the Credit Agreement; provided that reference therein to the “Borrower” shall be deemed to be a reference to “each Grantor.”

Section 6.04 Successors and Assigns. Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the permitted successors and assigns of such party; and all covenants, promises and agreements by or on behalf of any Grantor or any Secured Party that are contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective permitted successors and assigns. Except in a transaction expressly permitted under the Credit Agreement, no Grantor may assign any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the Collateral Agent.
Section 6.05 Survival of Agreement. All representations and warranties made by the Grantors in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the Lenders and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans, the provision of any Cash Management Services or the provision of services under any Secured Hedge Agreement, regardless of any investigation made by any such Lender or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Collateral Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or Event of Default at the time any credit is extended under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, and shall continue in full force and effect until this Agreement is terminated as provided in Section 6.12 hereof, or with respect to any individual Grantor until such Grantor is otherwise released from its obligations under this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof.

Section 6.06 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Several Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by each Closing Date Grantor (and, with respect to each Person that becomes a Grantor hereunder following the Closing Date, on the date of delivery of a Security Agreement Supplement by such Grantor) and the Collateral Agent and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each Grantor and the Collateral Agent and the other Secured Parties and their respective permitted successors and assigns, subject to Section 6.04 hereof. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy or other electronic imaging means (including in .pdf or .tif format via electronic mail) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. This Agreement shall be construed as a separate agreement with respect to each Grantor and may be amended, restated, modified, supplemented, waived or released with respect to any Grantor without the approval of any other Grantor and without affecting the obligations of any other Grantor hereunder. The words “execution”, “signed”, “signature”, “delivery” and words of like import in or relating to this Agreement and/or any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures (as defined below), deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be. “Electronic Signatures” means any electronic symbol or process attached to, or associated with, any contract or other record and adopted by a person with the intent to sign, authenticate or accept such contract or record.

Section 6.07 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired thereby, and (b) the parties hereto shall endeavor in good-faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
(a) This Agreement and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder (including any claims sounding in contract law or tort law arising out of the subject matter hereof and any determinations with respect to post-judgment interest) shall be governed by, and shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflict of laws principles thereof that would result in the application of any law other than the law of the State of New York (other than any mandatory provisions of the UCC relating to the law governing perfection and the effect of perfection or priority of the security interests).

(b) By executing and delivering this Agreement, each party hereto irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the courts of the State of New York sitting in New York City in the Borough of Manhattan and of any United States Federal Court sitting in the Borough of Manhattan, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York State Court or, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, in such Federal Court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Each party hereto agrees that the Collateral Agent retains the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or to bring proceedings against any Grantor in the courts of any other jurisdiction in connection with the exercise of any rights under this Agreement or the enforcement of any judgment.

(c) Each party hereto irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement in any court referred to in paragraph (b) of this Section. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.
(d)  EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 6.01 OF THIS AGREEMENT. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

Section 6.09  WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE TRANSACTIONS, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION, THAT EACH HAS ALREADY RELIED ON THIS WAIVER IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, AND THAT EACH WILL CONTINUE TO RELY ON THIS WAIVER IN ITS RELATED FUTURE DEALINGS. EACH PARTY HERETO FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT IT HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL AND THAT IT KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL. THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE, MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED EITHER ORALLY OR IN WRITING (OTHER THAN BY A MUTUAL WRITTEN WAIVER SPECIFICALLY REFERRING TO THIS SECTION 6.09 AND EXECUTED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO), AND THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS HERETO OR ANY OF THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR TO ANY OTHER DOCUMENTS OR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE LOANS MADE UNDER THE CREDIT AGREEMENT. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

Section 6.10  Heads. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and are not to affect the construction of, or to be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

Section 6.11  Security Interest Absolute. To the extent permitted by Law, all rights of the Collateral Agent hereunder, the Security Interest, the grant of a security interest in the Pledged Collateral and all obligations of each Grantor hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of (a) any lack of validity or enforceability of the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Document, any Secured Hedge Agreements, any Cash Management Services, any agreement with respect to any of the Secured Obligations or any other agreement or
instrument relating to any of the foregoing, (b) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Secured Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Document, any Secured Hedge Agreements, any Cash Management Services, or any other agreement or instrument, (c) any exchange, release or non-perfection of any Lien on other collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent under or departure from any guarantee, securing or guaranteeing all or any of the Secured Obligations or (d) subject only to termination or release of a Grantor’s obligations hereunder in accordance with the terms of Section 6.12, but without prejudice to reinstatement rights under Section 2.04 of the Guaranty, any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, any Grantor in respect of the Secured Obligations or this Agreement.

Section 6.12 Terminations or Release.

(a) This Agreement, the Security Interest and all other security interests granted hereby shall automatically terminate and be released with respect to all Secured Obligations when the Termination Conditions have been satisfied.

(b) (i) Any Grantor’s obligations hereunder and all Security Interest in and Lien on its Collateral granted by such Grantor shall automatically be released upon the occurrence of a Guarantee Release Event with respect to such Grantor or if such Grantor is otherwise released from its obligations under its Guaranty pursuant to the Credit Agreement and (ii) the Security Interest in and Lien on any Collateral shall be automatically released in upon the occurrence of a Lien Release Event or otherwise in the circumstances set forth in the Credit Agreement.

(c) In connection with any termination or release pursuant to paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) above, the Collateral Agent shall promptly execute and deliver to any Grantor, at such Grantor’s expense, all documents that such Grantor shall reasonably request to evidence such termination or release and take all other actions (including return of any pledged collateral) reasonably requested by any Grantor, at such Grantor’s expense, in connection with such release, including the preparation and filing of any UCC amendment or termination statements with respect to such release. Any execution and delivery of documents pursuant to this Section 6.12 shall be without recourse to or warranty by the Collateral Agent.

(d) At any time that the respective Grantor desires that the Collateral Agent take any of the actions described in immediately preceding paragraph (c), it shall, upon request from the Collateral Agent, deliver to the Collateral Agent an officer’s certificate certifying that the release of the respective Collateral is permitted pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) above, whereupon the Collateral Agent shall, upon such Grantor’s sole cost and expense, execute and deliver such acknowledgments and releases as such Grantor may reasonably request in connection with such release (which shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such transaction or event, if applicable). The Collateral Agent shall be entitled to and shall rely exclusively on such officer’s certificate. The Collateral Agent shall have no liability whatsoever to any Secured Party as the result of any release of Collateral by it as permitted (or which the Collateral Agent in good faith believes to be permitted) by this Section 6.12.

31
Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, the Liens granted hereunder will automatically be released as set forth in Section 9.11 of the Credit Agreement.

Section 6.13 Additional Restricted Subsidiaries. To the extent required by Section 6.11 of the Credit Agreement, a Restricted Subsidiary shall become a Grantor hereunder with the same force and effect as if originally named as a Grantor herein, and such Restricted Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent a Security Agreement Supplement. The execution and delivery of any such instrument shall not require the consent of any other Grantor hereunder. The rights and obligations of each Grantor hereunder shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the addition of any new Grantor as a party to this Agreement.

Section 6.14 Collateral Agent Appointed Attorney-in-Fact.

(a) Each Grantor hereby appoints the Collateral Agent the true and lawful attorney-in-fact of such Grantor for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Agreement and taking any action and executing any instrument that the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes hereof, in each case at any time after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, which appointment is irrevocable and coupled with an interest. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Collateral Agent shall have the right upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default and (unless a Bankruptcy Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which case no such notice shall be required) delivery of one Business Day(s) notice by the Collateral Agent to the Borrower of its intent to exercise such rights, with full power of substitution either in the Collateral Agent’s name or in the name of such Grantor,

(i) to receive, endorse, assign and/or deliver any and all notes, acceptances, checks, drafts, money orders or other evidences of payment relating to the Collateral or any part thereof;

(ii) to demand, collect, receive payment of, give receipt for and give discharges and releases of all or any of the Collateral;

(iii) to sign the name of any Grantor on any invoice or bill of lading relating to any of the Collateral;

(iv) in consultation with the Borrower, to send verifications of Accounts to any Account Debtor;

(v) to commence and prosecute any and all suits, actions or proceedings at law or in equity in any court of competent jurisdiction to collect or otherwise realize on all or any of the Collateral or to enforce any rights in respect of any Collateral;

(vi) to settle, compromise, compound, adjust or defend any actions, suits or proceedings relating to all or any of the Collateral;

(vii) to notify, or to require any Grantor to notify, Account Debtors to make payment directly to the Collateral Agent or to a Collateral Account and adjust, settle or compromise the amount of payment of any Account or related contracts;
(viii) to make, settle and adjust claims in respect of Collateral under policies of insurance and to endorse the name of such Grantor on any check, draft, instrument or any other item of payment with respect to the proceeds of such policies of insurance and for making all determinations and decisions with respect thereto; and

(ix) to use, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, make any agreement with respect to or otherwise deal with all or any of the Collateral, and to do all other acts and things necessary to carry out the purposes of this Agreement, as fully and completely as though the Collateral Agent were the absolute owner of the Collateral for all purposes;

provided that nothing herein contained shall be construed as requiring or obligating the Collateral Agent to make any commitment or to make any inquiry as to the nature or sufficiency of any payment received by the Collateral Agent, or to present or file any claim or notice, or to take any action with respect to the Collateral or any part thereof or the moneys due or to become due in respect thereof or any property covered thereby. Each Secured Party (including the Collateral Agent) shall be accountable only for amounts actually received as a result of the exercise of the powers granted to them herein, and neither such Secured Party nor any Related Indemnified Person of such Secured Party shall be responsible to any Grantor for any act or failure to act hereunder, except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final, non-appealable judgment that any action or failure to act by any Secured Party (or Related Indemnified Person of such Secured Party) constituted gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of such Secured Party (or Related Indemnified Person of such Secured Party) (it being understood that this sentence shall be subject to the limitation on liability set forth in Section 6.12(d)).

(b) All acts in accordance with this Section 6.14 of said attorney or designee are hereby ratified and approved by the Grantors. The powers conferred on the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, under this Section 6.14 are solely to protect the Collateral Agent’s interests in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon the Collateral Agent or any Secured Party to exercise any such powers.

Section 6.15 General Authority of the Collateral Agent. By acceptance of the benefits of this Agreement and any other Collateral Documents, each Secured Party (whether or not a signatory hereeto) shall be deemed irrevocably (a) to consent to the appointment of the Collateral Agent as its agent hereunder and under such other Collateral Documents, (b) to confirm that the Collateral Agent shall have the authority to act as the exclusive agent of such Secured Party for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement and such other Collateral Documents against any Grantor, the exercise of remedies hereunder and thereunder and the giving or withholding of any consent or approval hereunder or thereunder relating to any Collateral or any Grantor’s obligations with respect thereto, (c) to agree that it shall not take any action to enforce any provisions of this Agreement or any other Collateral Document against any Grantor, to exercise any remedy hereunder or thereunder or to give any consents or approvals hereunder or thereunder except as expressly provided in this Agreement or any other Collateral Document and (d) to agree to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and any other Collateral Documents.

Section 6.16 Collateral Agent’s Duties. Except for the safe custody of any Collateral in its possession and the accounting for moneys actually received by it hereunder, the Collateral Agent shall have no duty as to any Collateral, as to ascertaining or taking action with respect to
calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relative to any Collateral, whether or not any Secured Party has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or as to the taking of any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties or any other rights pertaining to any Collateral. The Collateral Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of any Collateral in its possession if such Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which it accords its own property.

Section 6.17 Full Recourse. This Agreement is made with full recourse to each Grantor and pursuant to and upon all the warranties, representations, covenants and agreements on the part of such Grantor contained herein, in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, with respect to the Secured Obligations of each Secured Party. It is the desire and intent of each Grantor and each Secured Party that this Agreement shall be enforced against each Grantor to the fullest extent permissible under applicable Law applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought.

Section 6.18 Right of Setoff. Subject to Section 2.12 of the Credit Agreement, if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, after obtaining the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, without notice to any Loan Party or to any other Person (other than the Collateral Agent), any such notice being hereby expressly waived, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, to exercise a right of set off as set forth in Section 10.09 of the First Lien Credit Agreement.

Section 6.19 Intercreditor Agreement. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, THE LIEN AND SECURITY INTEREST GRANTED TO THE COLLATERAL AGENT, FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE SECURED PARTIES, PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHT OR REMEDY BY THE COLLATERAL AGENT AND THE OTHER SECURED PARTIES HEREUNDER ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ANY APPLICABLE INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT. IN THE EVENT OF ANY CONFLICT OR INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH APPLICABLE INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT AND THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH APPLICABLE INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT SHALL GOVERN AND CONTROL. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, SO LONG AS THE CLOSING DATE ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT IS IN EFFECT, ANY REQUIREMENT OF THIS AGREEMENT TO DELIVER ABL PRIORITY COLLATERAL TO THE COLLATERAL AGENT SHALL BE DEEMED SATISFIED BY DELIVERY OF SUCH ABL PRIORITY COLLATERAL TO THE ABL AGENT (AS SUCH TERM IS DEFINED IN THE CLOSING DATE ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT), AS BAilee OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT PURSUANT TO THE CLOSING DATE ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT.

[Signature Pages Follow]
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC., as Borrower

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN SECURITY AGREEMENT]
PETCO HOLDINGS, INC. LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES, INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO WELLNESS, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

KAMPO INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to First Lien Security Agreement]
INTERNATIONAL PET SUPPLIES AND DISTRIBUTION, INC., as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

STORES SHIPPING SERVICES, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO SUPPORT SERVICES, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCOACH, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO PUERTO RICO, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN SECURITY AGREEMENT]
E-PET SERVICES, LLC, as a Grantor

by PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as its sole member

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS I LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS II LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ASIA, LLC, as a Grantor

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN SECURITY AGREEMENT]
COLLATERAL AGENT:

CITIBANK, N.A.

By: /s/ Caesar Wyszomirski
Name: Caesar Wyszomirski
Title: Director & Vice President

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FIRST LIEN SECURITY AGREEMENT]
INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT

This INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT ("Agreement"), is dated as of March 4, 2021, and entered into by and among Citibank, N.A. ("Citi") as collateral agent for the holders of the Revolving Credit Obligations (as defined below) (in such capacity, together with its permitted successors and assigns (including in connection with any Refinancing), the "Revolving Credit Collateral Agent") and Citibank, N.A., as collateral agent for the holders of the Initial Term Loan Obligations (as defined below) (in such capacity, together with its permitted successors and assigns, the "Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent"), each Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Agent from time to time a party hereto, and as acknowledged and agreed to by Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Revolving Credit Borrower") and the certain Subsidiaries of the Borrower that become a party hereto from time to time as a Grantor.

RECITALS

The Revolving Credit Borrower, the Guarantors, the lenders and agents from time to time party thereto, Citi, as administrative agent (in such capacity, together with its permitted successors and assigns, the "Revolving Credit Administrative Agent") and as Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, have entered into that certain Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021, providing a revolving credit and letter of credit facility to the Revolving Credit Borrower (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, Refinanced or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Revolving Credit Agreement").

The Term Loan Borrower, the lenders from time to time party thereto, Citi, as administrative agent (in such capacity, together with its permitted successors and assigns, the "Initial Term Loan Administrative Agent") and Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent, have entered into that certain first lien term loan credit agreement, dated as of the date hereof, providing a term loan facility to the Term Loan Borrower (as amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, Refinanced or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement").

The Facility Agreements permit the Revolving Credit Borrower and the Term Loan Borrower, respectively, to incur additional indebtedness secured by a Lien on the Collateral ranking equal to the Lien securing the applicable Facility Agreements.

In order to induce (i) the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Lenders to enter into the Revolving Credit Agreement and (ii) the Initial Term Loan Administrative Agent, the Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent and the Initial Term Loan Lenders to enter into the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent have agreed to the relative priority of their respective Liens on the Collateral and certain other rights, priorities and interests as set forth in this Agreement.
AGREEMENT

In consideration of the foregoing, the mutual covenants and obligations herein set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. Definitions.

1.1. Defined Terms. Capitalized terms used in this Agreement have the meanings assigned to them below or, if not otherwise defined, in the Revolving Credit Agreement. As used in the Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“ABL Collateral” means the following assets of the Revolving Credit Borrower and the Guarantors: (a) all Accounts Receivable (except to the extent constituting identifiable Proceeds that arise from the sale, license, assignment or other disposition of Fixed Asset Collateral); (b) all Inventory; (c) all Chattel Paper (including Tangible Chattel Paper and Electronic Chattel Paper) to the extent governing, securing or otherwise related to the Accounts Receivable referred to in clause (a) above or Inventory; (d) all collection accounts, Deposit Accounts, lock-boxes, Securities Accounts and Commodity Accounts and any cash or other assets and all “Cash Equivalents” (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement on the Merger Date (or as modified from time to time to the extent such modifications, taken as a whole, are not materially adverse to the lenders under the Term Loan Credit Agreement)) in any such accounts (other than identifiable cash proceeds in respect of Fixtures or Equipment or other Fixed Asset Collateral); (e) intercompany Indebtedness, other than identifiable proceeds that arise from the sale, license, assignment or other disposition of Fixed Asset Collateral; (f) to the extent involving or governing any of the items referred to in the preceding subclauses (a) through (e), all Documents, Documents of Title, General Intangibles (including all Payment Intangibles but excluding Intellectual Property and Equity Interests ), Instruments (including promissory notes and except to the extent relating to the sale or other disposition of Fixed Asset Collateral) and Letter of Credit Rights; (g) to the extent evidencing or governing any of the items referred to in the preceding subclauses (a) through (e), all Supporting Obligations; (h) all books and records relating to the foregoing (including, without limitation, all books, databases, customer lists and records, whether tangible or electronic, that contain any information relating to any of the foregoing); and (i) all collateral security and guarantees with respect to any of the foregoing and, subject to Section 3.5, all cash, Money, Instruments, Securities, Financial Assets, Deposit Accounts and insurance payments directly received as proceeds of any ABL Collateral; provided, however, that to the extent that identifiable Proceeds of Fixed Asset Collateral are deposited or held in any Deposit Accounts or Securities Accounts that constitute ABL Collateral after an Enforcement Notice, then (as provided in Section 3.5 below) such Collateral or other identifiable Proceeds shall be treated as Fixed Asset Collateral for purposes of this Agreement. Terms used in this definition and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the UCC.

“ABL Security Agreement” means that certain security agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021, by and among, inter alia, the Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., as borrower, the other guarantors party thereto from time to time and Citibank, N.A., as collateral agent.

“Access and Use Period” means the period, with respect to any Fixed Asset Collateral, which begins on the day on which the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent provides the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent with an Enforcement Notice and ends on the earliest of (A) the 180th day after such date; provided, however, that such 180 day period shall be tolled during any period during which the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent is stayed or otherwise prohibited by applicable law or court order from exercising remedies with respect to such Fixed Asset Collateral; (B) the date on which all or substantially all of the ABL Collateral is sold, collected or liquidated; and (C) the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations.
“Accounts Receivable” means (i) all “Accounts,” as such term is defined in the UCC and (ii) all other rights to payment of money or funds, whether or not earned by performance, (a) for Inventory that has been or is to be sold, leased, licensed, assigned, or otherwise disposed of, (b) for services rendered or to be rendered, or (c) owed by a credit card issuer or by a credit card processor resulting from purchases by customers using credit or debit cards issued by such issuer in connection with the transactions described in clauses (a) and (b) above, whether such rights to payment constitute Payment Intangibles, Letter-of-Credit Rights or any other classification of property, or are evidenced in whole or in part by Instruments, Chattel Paper, General Intangibles or Documents. Terms used in this definition and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the UCC.

“Additional Fixed Asset Claimholders” means, at any relevant time, the holders of Additional Fixed Asset Obligations at that time and the trustees, agents and other representatives of the holders of any Additional Fixed Asset Debt, the beneficiaries of each indemnification obligation undertaken by any Grantor under any Additional Fixed Asset Document and each other holder of, or obligee in respect of, any holder or lender pursuant to any Additional Fixed Asset Document outstanding at such time.

“Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Agent” means, in the case of any Additional Fixed Asset Instrument and the Additional Fixed Asset Claimholders thereunder, the trustee, administrative agent, collateral agent, security agent or similar agent under such Additional Fixed Asset Instrument that is named as the Collateral Agent in respect of such Additional Fixed Asset Instrument in the applicable Joinder Agreement.

“Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Documents” means any security agreements, pledge agreements, collateral assignments, mortgages, deeds of trust, deeds of hypothec, control agreements, guarantees, notes and any other documents or instruments now existing or entered into after the date hereof that create Liens on any assets or properties of any Grantor to secure any Additional Fixed Asset Obligations owed thereunder to any Additional Fixed Asset Claimholders or under which rights or remedies with respect to such Liens are governed.

“Additional Fixed Asset Debt” means the principal amount of Indebtedness issued or incurred under any Additional Fixed Asset Instrument.

“Additional Fixed Asset Documents” means any Additional Fixed Asset Instrument, Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Document and any other Credit Document (or equivalent term as defined in any Additional Fixed Asset Instrument) and each of the other agreements, documents and instruments providing for or evidencing any other Additional Fixed Asset Obligations, including any document or instrument executed or delivered at any time in connection with any Additional Fixed Asset Obligations, including any intercreditor or joinder agreement among holders of Additional Fixed Asset Obligations, to the extent such are effective at the relevant time.

“Additional Fixed Asset Instrument” means any (A) debt facilities, indentures or commercial paper facilities providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, notes, debentures, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from lenders against such receivables) or letters of credit, (B) debt securities, indentures or other forms of debt financing (including convertible or exchangeable debt instruments or bank guarantees or bankers’ acceptances), or (C) instruments or agreements evidencing any other indebtedness, in each case, which is to be secured by a Lien (x) on the ABL Collateral on a basis junior to the Lien of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent thereon, (y) on the Fixed Asset Collateral on a basis senior to the Lien of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent thereon and (z) on the Fixed Asset Facility Collateral on a pari passu or junior basis with the Initial Term Loan Obligations, in each case, as amended, supplemented, modified, extended, restructured, renewed, refinanced, restated, increased, replaced or refunded in whole or in part from time to time.
time in accordance with each applicable Secured Revolver/Fixed Asset Document; provided that (i) such Additional Fixed Asset Instrument is permitted to be incurred and secured on such basis by each Secured Revolver/Fixed Asset Document then in effect, (ii) the Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Agent with respect thereto has become party to this Agreement pursuant to, and by satisfying the requirements set forth in, Section 5.7 of this Agreement and (iii) none of the Revolving Credit Agreement, the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement nor any Refinancing of any of the foregoing in this proviso shall constitute an Additional Fixed Asset Instrument at any time.

“Additional Fixed Asset Obligations” means all obligations (including obligations in respect of Additional Fixed Asset Debt) of every nature of each Grantor from time to time owed to any Additional Fixed Asset Claimholders or any of their respective Affiliates or branches under any Additional Fixed Asset Documents, whether for principal, interest, fees, expenses, indemnification or otherwise and all guarantees of any of the foregoing. “Additional Fixed Asset Obligations” shall include all Post-Petition Interest accrued or accruing (or which would, absent the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, accrue) after the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in accordance with the rate specified in the relevant Additional Fixed Asset Document whether or not the claim for such interest is allowed as a claim in such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

“Affiliate” means, as applied to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, that Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlling”, “controlled by” and “under common control with”), as applied to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of that Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by agreement or otherwise.

“Agreement” means this Intercreditor Agreement, as amended, supplemented, amended and restated, renewed or otherwise modified from time to time.


“Bankruptcy Law” means the Bankruptcy Code, any similar federal, state, provincial or foreign laws, rules or regulations for the relief of debtors, or any reorganization, insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, arrangement, moratorium or assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of any Person and any similar laws, rules or regulations relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors’ rights generally, including any applicable corporations legislation to the extent the relief sought under such corporations legislation relates to or involves the compromise, settlement, adjustment or arrangement of debt.

“Borrowers” means the Term Loan Borrower and the Revolving Credit Borrower (each, a “Borrower”).

“Business Day” means any day excluding Saturday, Sunday and any day which is a legal holiday under the laws of the State of New York or is a day on which banking institutions located in such state are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Citibank, N.A.” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Preamble of this Agreement.

“Claimholders” means, collectively, the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Claimholders.
“Collateral” means all of the assets and property now owned or at any time hereafter acquired by any Grantor, whether real, personal or mixed, constituting either Revolving Credit Collateral or Fixed Asset Facility Collateral.

“Collateral Agents” means, collectively, (i) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, (ii) the Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent and (iii) each Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Agent.

“Collateral Enforcement Action” means, collectively or individually for one or more of the Collateral Agents, when a Revolving Credit Default or Fixed Asset Default, as the case may be, has occurred and is continuing, whether or not in consultation with any other Collateral Agent, any action by any Collateral Agent to repossess or join any Person in repossessing, or exercise or join any Person in exercising, or institute or maintain or participate in any action or proceeding with respect to, any remedies with respect to any Collateral or commence the judicial enforcement of any of the rights and remedies under the Credit Documents or under any applicable law, but in all cases (i) including, without limitation, (a) instituting or maintaining, or joining any Person in instituting or maintaining, any enforcement, contest, protest, attachment, collection, execution, levy or foreclosure action or proceeding with respect to any Collateral, whether under any Credit Document or otherwise, (b) exercising any right of set-off or recoupment with respect to any Credit Party or (c) exercising any remedy under or in respect of any Cash Collateral Account, Blocked Account Agreement or similar agreement or arrangement and (ii) excluding the imposition of a default rate or late fee; provided, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the exercise of rights or remedies by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent under or in respect of any Cash Collateral Account or Blocked Account Agreement during a Cash Dominion Period shall not constitute a Collateral Enforcement Action under this Agreement.

“Contingent Obligations” means at any time, any indemnification or other similar contingent obligations which are not then due and owing at the time of determination.

“Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent” means (i) at any time there is only one Fixed Asset Collateral Agent party hereto, such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent and (ii) if at any time there is more than one Fixed Asset Collateral Agent party hereto, the “Controlling Collateral Agent” (or equivalent term) as defined in the Fixed Asset Intercreditor Agreement.

“Copyrights” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to, all copyrights in any work subject to the copyright laws of the United States or any other country, whether registered or unregistered and whether published or unpublished, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all registrations and applications for registration thereof, including registrations and pending applications for registration in the United States Copyright Office, (b) all renewals and extensions thereof, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements thereof, and (d) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements thereof.

“Credit Documents” means, collectively, the Revolving Credit Documents and the Fixed Asset Documents.

“Credit Party” means each Revolving Credit Party and each Fixed Asset Credit Party.

“Deposit Account” as defined in the UCC and includes all demand time, savings, passbook or similar account maintained with a banking institution.

“DIP Financing” has the meaning assigned to that term in Section 6.1(a).
“Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations” means, except to the extent otherwise expressly provided in Section 4.4, Section 5.5 and Section 6.4:

(a) payment in full in cash and/or such other form of consideration as may be agreed to in writing by the Fixed Asset Claimholders of the principal of and interest (including Post-Petition Interest), on all Indebtedness outstanding under Fixed Asset Documents and constituting Fixed Asset Obligations;

(b) payment in full in cash and/or such other form of consideration as may be agreed to in writing by the Fixed Asset Claimholders of all other Fixed Asset Obligations that are due and payable or otherwise accrued and owing at or prior to the time such principal and interest are paid (other than any indemnification obligations for which no claim or demand for payment, whether oral or written, has been made at such time); and

(c) termination or expiration of all commitments, if any, to extend credit that would constitute Fixed Asset Obligations.

“Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations” means, except to the extent otherwise expressly provided in Section 4.4, Section 5.5 and Section 6.4:

(a) payment in full in cash and/or such other form of consideration as may be agreed to in writing by the Revolving Credit Claimholders of the principal of and interest (including Post-Petition Interest), on all Indebtedness outstanding under the Revolving Credit Documents and constituting Revolving Credit Obligations;

(b) payment in full in cash and/or such other form of consideration as may be agreed to in writing by the Revolving Credit Claimholders of all other Revolving Credit Obligations that are due and payable or otherwise accrued and owing at or prior to the time such principal and interest are paid (other than any indemnification obligations for which no claim or demand for payment, whether oral or written, has been made at such time);

(c) termination or expiration of all commitments, if any, to extend credit that would constitute Revolving Credit Obligations; and

(d) termination of all letters of credit issued under the Revolving Credit Documents and constituting Revolving Credit Obligations or providing cash collateral or backstop letters of credit acceptable to the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent in an amount equal to 103% of the applicable outstanding reimbursement obligation (in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent).

“Disposition” has the meaning assigned to that term in Section 5.1(b).

“Documents” as defined in the UCC.

“Enforcement Notice” means a written notice delivered, at a time when a Revolving Credit Default or Fixed Asset Default has occurred and is continuing, by either (a) in the case of a Revolving Credit Default, the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or (b) in the case of a Fixed Asset Default, the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent to the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent, in each case, announcing that an Enforcement Period has commenced, specifying the relevant event of default, stating the current balance of the Revolving Credit Obligations or the Fixed Asset Obligations, as applicable, and requesting prompt
notification of the current balance of the Fixed Asset Obligations or the Revolving Credit Obligations, as applicable, owing to the noticed party.

“Enforcement Period” means the period of time following the receipt by either the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent of an Enforcement Notice until the earliest of (i) in the case of an Enforcement Period commenced by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations; (ii) in the case of an Enforcement Period commenced by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations; (iii) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent (as applicable) agrees in writing to terminate the Enforcement Period; or (iv) the date on which the Revolving Credit Default or the Fixed Asset Default that was the subject of the Enforcement Notice relating to such Enforcement Period has been cured to the satisfaction of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, as applicable, or waived in writing in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Credit Documents.

“Facility Agreements” has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Agreement.

“Fixed Asset Claimholders” means, at any relevant time, the holders of Fixed Asset Obligations at that time, including the Initial Term Loan Administrative Agent, the Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, the Additional Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Initial Term Loan Claimholders.

“Fixed Asset Collateral” means all Equipment, Fixtures, real estate, Intellectual Property, intercompany Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness referred to in clause (e) of “ABL Collateral”) and Equity Interests in the Borrower, the other Grantors and their respective subsidiaries, and all other Collateral other than ABL Collateral and all Supporting Obligations, Documents and books and records relating to any of the foregoing; and, subject to Section 3.5, all substitutions, replacements, accessions, products or Proceeds (including, without limitation, insurance proceeds) of any of the foregoing.

“Fixed Asset Collateral Agents” means the Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent and each Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Agent.

“Fixed Asset Collateral Documents” means the Initial Term Loan Security Documents and any Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Documents.

“Fixed Asset Credit Party” means each “Loan Party” as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement and any other Grantor under any Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Documents.

“Fixed Asset Default” means an “Event of Default” or equivalent term (as defined in any of the Fixed Asset Documents).

“Fixed Asset DIP Financing” has the meaning assigned to that term in Section 6.1(b).

“Fixed Asset Documents” means the Initial Term Loan Documents and any Additional Fixed Asset Documents.

“Fixed Asset Facility Collateral” means all of the assets and property of any Grantor, whether real, personal or mixed, with respect to which a Lien is granted or purported to be as security for any Fixed Asset Obligations.
“Fixed Asset Intercreditor Agreement” means any agreement or agreements (other than this Agreement) among Fixed Asset Collateral Agents that defines the relative rights and priorities as among Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and Fixed Asset Claimholders with respect to the Collateral.

“Fixed Asset Obligations” means the Initial Term Loan Obligations and any Additional Fixed Asset Obligations.

“Fixed Asset Standstill Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(a)(1).

“Grantors” means the Borrowers, each other Guarantor and each other Person that has or may from time to time hereafter execute and deliver a Fixed Asset Collateral Document or a Revolving Credit Collateral Document as a “grantor” or “pledgor” (or the equivalent thereof).

“Guarantor” means, collectively, each “Guarantor” as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement or the Revolving Credit Agreement, as applicable.

“Indebtedness” means and includes all “Indebtedness” within the meaning of the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement or the Revolving Credit Agreement or any Additional Fixed Asset Instrument, as applicable.

“Initial Term Loan Administrative Agent” has the meaning assigned to it in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent” has the meaning assigned to it in the Preamble to this Agreement.

“Initial Term Loan Collateral Documents” means the Initial Term Loan Security Agreement, all other “Collateral Documents” as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement and all other security agreements, mortgages, deeds of trust, deeds of hypothec and other collateral documents executed and delivered in connection with the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement, in each case as the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“Initial Term Loan Documents” means the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement, the Initial Term Loan Collateral Documents and the other Loan Documents (as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement), any Secured Hedge Agreement (as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement) or agreement with respect to Cash Management Services (as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement) entered into by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with any “Hedge Bank” or “Cash Management Bank”, in each case as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement, and each of the other agreements, documents and instruments providing for or evidencing any other Initial Term

-8-
Loan Obligation, including, to the extent applicable, any other document or instrument executed or delivered at any time in connection with any Initial Term Loan Obligations, including any intercreditor or joinder agreement among holders of Initial Term Loan Obligations, to the extent such are effective at the relevant time, as each may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, Refinanced or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

“Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Recitals to this Agreement, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any Refinancing of the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement in effect on the Closing Date.

“Initial Term Loan Lenders” means “Lenders” as defined under the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement.

“Initial Term Loan Obligations” means all “Obligations,” as defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement and all obligations of every nature of each Grantor from time to time owed to any Initial Term Loan Claimholders or any of their respective Affiliates or branches under the Initial Term Loan Documents, whether for principal, interest, fees, expenses, indemnification or otherwise and all guarantees of any of the foregoing. “Initial Term Loan Obligations” shall include all Post-Petition Interest accrued or accruing (or which would, absent the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, accrue) after the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in accordance with the rate specified in the relevant Initial Term Loan Document whether or not the claim for such Post-Petition Interest is allowed as a claim in such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

“Initial Term Loan Security Agreement” means the Security Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021, among the Term Loan Borrower, each of the other Grantors from time to time party thereto and Citibank, N.A., as collateral agent, as it may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, renewed or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding” means:

(a) any voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code or any other Bankruptcy Law with respect to any Grantor;

(b) any other voluntary or involuntary insolvency, reorganization, winding-up or bankruptcy case or proceeding, or any receivership, liquidation, reorganization or other similar case or proceeding with respect to any Grantor or with respect to a material portion of their respective assets (other than any merger, amalgamation or consolidation, liquidation, wind-up or dissolution not involving bankruptcy that is expressly permitted pursuant to the terms of each Revolving Credit Agreement and each Fixed Asset Document);

(c) any liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or winding up of any Grantor whether voluntary or involuntary and whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy (other than any merger, amalgamation or consolidation, liquidation, windup or dissolution not involving bankruptcy that is expressly permitted pursuant to the terms of each Revolving Credit Agreement and each Fixed Asset Document);

(d) any case or proceeding seeking arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief or composition of any debt or other property of any Grantor;
(e) any case or proceeding seeking the entry of an order of relief or the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other similar proceeding with respect to any Grantor or any property or Indebtedness of any Grantor; or

(f) any assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of assets and liabilities of any Grantor.

“Intellectual Property” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title, and interest in and to intellectual property, including Patents, Copyrights, Trademarks, trade secrets and all intellectual property rights, if any, in confidential or proprietary technical or business information, know how, show how, software and databases, all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements, misappropriations, dilutions and other violations thereof, the right to sue for past, present and future infringements, misappropriations, dilutions and other violations thereof, and all other rights of any kind accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto throughout the world.

“Joinder Agreement” means an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A, or in a form otherwise acceptable to each Collateral Agent, after giving effect to Sections 5.3 and 5.7, as applicable.

“New Agent” has the meaning assigned to that term in Section 5.5.

“New Debt Notice” has the meaning assigned to that term in Section 5.5.

“Non-Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent” means each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent other than the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent.

“Patents” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to, all patents of the United States or the equivalent thereof in any other country, all registrations thereof, and all applications for patents of the United States or the equivalent thereof in any other country, including registrations and pending applications in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any similar offices in any other country, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all reissues, reexaminations, divisions, continuations, renewals, extensions and continuations-in-part thereof, (b) all inventions or designs claimed therein, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages, claims and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements thereof, and (d) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements thereof.

“Pledged Collateral” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4.

“Post-Petition Interest” means interest, fees, expenses and other charges that pursuant to the Fixed Asset Documents or the Revolving Credit Documents, continue to accrue after the commencement of any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, whether or not such interest, fees, expenses and other charges are allowed or allowable under the Bankruptcy Laws of any applicable jurisdiction or in any such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

“Priority Collateral” with respect to the Revolving Credit Claimholders, all ABL Collateral, and with respect to the Fixed Asset Claimholders, all Fixed Asset Collateral.

“Recovery” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.4.
“Refinance” means, in respect of any Indebtedness, to refinance, extend, renew, defease, amend, modify, supplement, restructure, replace, refund or repay, or to issue other indebtedness, in exchange or replacement for, such Indebtedness in whole or in part. “Refinanced” and “Refinancing” shall have correlative meanings.

“Revolving Credit Administrative Agent” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Preamble of this Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Agreement” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Recitals to this Agreement, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any Refinancing of the Revolving Credit Agreement in effect on the Closing Date.

“Revolving Credit Borrower” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Preamble of this Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Claimholders” means, at any relevant time, the holders of Revolving Credit Obligations at that time, including the “Secured Parties” (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement).

“Revolving Credit Collateral” means all of the assets and property of any Grantor, whether real, personal or mixed, with respect to which a Lien is granted or purported to be granted as security for any Revolving Credit Obligations.

“Revolving Credit Collateral Agent” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Preamble of this Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Collateral Documents” means the Revolving Credit Security Agreement, all other “Collateral Documents” as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement and all other security agreements, mortgages, deeds of trust and other collateral documents executed and delivered in connection with the Revolving Credit Agreement, in each case as the same may be amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

“Revolving Credit Default” means an “Event of Default” (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement).

“Revolving Credit Documents” means the Revolving Credit Agreement, the Revolving Credit Collateral Documents and the other Loan Documents (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement), any Secured Hedge Agreement (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) or agreement with respect to any Cash Management Services (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) entered into by any Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with any “Hedge Bank” or “Cash Management Bank”, in each case as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement, and each of the other agreements, documents and instruments providing for or evidencing any other Revolving Credit Obligation, including, to the extent applicable, any other document or instrument executed or delivered at any time in connection with any Revolving Credit Obligations, including any intercreditor or joinder agreement among holders of Revolving Credit Obligations, to the extent such are effective at the relevant time, as each may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, refinanced or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Lenders” means the “Lenders” under and as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement.

-11-
“Revolving Credit Obligations” means all “Obligations” (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) and all obligations of every nature of each Grantor from time to time owed to any Revolving Credit Claimholder or any other respective Affiliates or branches under the Revolving Credit Documents, whether for principal, interest, reimbursement of amounts drawn under letters of credit, fees, expenses, indemnification or otherwise. “Revolving Credit Obligations” shall include all Post-Petition Interest accrued or accruing (or which would, absent the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, accrue) after the commencement of an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in accordance with the rate specified in the relevant Revolving Credit Document whether or not the claim for such Post-Petition Interest is allowed as a claim in such Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

“Revolving Credit Party” means each “Secured Party” as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement.

“Revolving Credit Security Agreement” means the Revolving Credit Facility Security Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2021, among the Borrower, each of the other grantors from time to time party thereto and Citibank, N.A., as collateral agent, as it may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Revolving Credit Standstill Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.2(a)(1).

“Secured Revolver/Fixed Asset Documents” means the Fixed Asset Documents and the Revolving Credit Documents.

“Securities Account” as defined in the UCC.

“Supporting Obligations” as defined in the UCC.

“Trademarks” means, with respect to any Grantor, all of such Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to all trademarks, service marks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, trade styles, trade dress, logos, domain names, and other source or business identifiers, whether registered or unregistered, together with all goodwill of the business connected with the use thereof and symbolized thereby, and with respect to the foregoing (a) all registrations and applications for registration thereof, including registrations and pending applications for registration in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any similar offices in any State of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof, (b) all extensions and renewals thereof, (c) all income, fees, royalties, damages and payments now and hereafter due and/or payable with respect thereto, including damages and payments for past, present or future infringements and dilutions thereof or injury to the goodwill associated therewith, and (d) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements and dilutions thereof or injury to the goodwill associated therewith.

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as from time to time in effect in the State of New York; provided, however, that, in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any of the attachment, perfection or priority of any Collateral Agent’s or any secured party’s security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, the term “UCC” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such attachment, perfection or priority and for purposes of definitions related to such provisions.

-12-
1.2. Terms Generally. The definitions of terms in this Agreement shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation.” The word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall.” Unless the context requires otherwise:

(a) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time as amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, renewed or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms of this Agreement (including in connection with any Refinancing);

(b) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person’s permitted successors and assigns;

(c) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder,” and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof;

(d) all references herein to Sections shall be construed to refer to Sections of this Agreement; and

(e) all references to terms defined in the UCC in effect in the State of New York, shall have the meaning ascribed to them therein (unless otherwise specifically defined herein); and

(f) the words “asset” and “property” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

SECTION 2. Lien Priorities.

2.1. Relative Priorities. Notwithstanding the date, time, method, manner or order of grant, attachment or perfection of any Liens securing or purporting to secure the Fixed Asset Obligations granted on the Collateral or of any Liens securing or purporting to secure the Revolving Credit Obligations granted on the Collateral and notwithstanding any provision of any UCC or any other applicable law, or the Revolving Credit Loan Documents or the Fixed Asset Documents or any defect or deficiencies in, or failure to perfect, the Liens securing the Revolving Credit Obligations or Fixed Asset Obligations, and whether or not such Liens securing, or purporting to secure, any Revolving Credit Obligations or Fixed Asset Obligations are subordinated to any Lien securing any other obligation of the Borrowers, or any other Grantor or any other Person or otherwise subordinated, voided, avoided, invalidated or lapsed, or any other circumstance whatsoever, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and/or the Revolving Credit Claimholders, and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and/or the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, hereby each agrees that:

(a) any Lien of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent on the ABL Collateral, whether now or hereafter held by or on behalf of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholders or any agent or trustee therefor, regardless of how acquired, whether by grant, possession, statute, operation of law, subrogation or otherwise, shall be senior in all respects and prior to all Liens on the ABL Collateral securing or purporting to secure any Fixed Asset Obligations; and

(b) any Lien of any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent on the Fixed Asset Collateral, whether now or hereafter held by or on behalf of such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, any Fixed Asset Claimholder or any agent or trustee therefor regardless of how acquired, whether by grant, possession, statute,
operation of law, subrogation or otherwise, shall be senior in all respects to all Liens on the Fixed Asset Collateral securing or purporting to secure any Revolving Credit Obligations.

2.2. **Prohibition on Contesting Liens.** Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of each applicable Fixed Asset Claimholder, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of each Revolving Credit Claimholder, agrees that it will not (and hereby waives any right to) contest or support any other Person in contesting, in any proceeding (including any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding), the perfection, priority, validity or enforceability of a Lien held by or on behalf of any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders or any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders in the Collateral, the allowability of the claims asserted with respect to the Fixed Asset Obligations or the Revolving Credit Obligations in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, or the provisions of this Agreement; provided that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to prevent or impair the rights of any Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder or Fixed Asset Claimholder to enforce this Agreement, including the provisions of this Agreement relating to the priority of the Liens securing the Obligations as provided in Sections 2.1, 3.1 and 3.2.

2.3. **No New Liens.** Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations and the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations shall have occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against one or more of the Borrowers or any other Grantor, the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that it is their intention that:

(a) subject to Section 2.5 below, there shall be no Liens on any asset or property of any Grantor to secure any Fixed Asset Obligation unless a Lien on such asset or property also secures the Revolving Credit Obligations; or

(b) subject to Section 2.5 below, there shall be no Liens on any asset or property of any Grantor to secure any Revolving Credit Obligations unless a Lien on such asset or property also secures the Fixed Asset Obligations.

To the extent any additional Liens are granted on any asset or property as described above, the priority of such additional Liens shall be determined in accordance with Section 2.1. In addition, to the extent that Liens are granted on any asset or property to secure any Fixed Asset Obligation or Revolving Credit Obligation, as applicable, and a corresponding Lien is not granted to secure the Revolving Credit Obligations or Fixed Asset Obligations, as applicable, without limiting any other rights and remedies available hereunder, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agree that, subject to Section 2.5, (i) such applicable Collateral Agent that has been granted such Lien shall also hold such Lien on behalf of the other Collateral Agents subject to the relative priorities set forth in Section 2.1 and (ii) any amounts received by or distributed to any of them pursuant to or as a result of Liens granted in contravention of this Section 2.3 shall be subject to Section 4.2.
2.4. **Similar Liens and Agreements.** Subject to Section 2.5, the parties hereto agree that it is their intention that the Revolving Credit Collateral and the Fixed Asset Facility Collateral be identical; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to any Secured Revolver / Additional Fixed Asset Documents solely to the extent such Secured Revolver / Fixed Asset Documents, as applicable, expressly exclude such collateral or the Collateral Agent in respect thereof expressly declines a lien on such collateral. In furtherance of the foregoing and of Section 8.8, the parties hereto agree, subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, including Section 2.5:

(a) upon request by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, to cooperate in good faith (and to direct their counsel to cooperate in good faith) from time to time in order to determine the specific items included in the Revolving Credit Collateral and the Fixed Asset Facility Collateral and the steps taken to perfect their respective Liens thereon and the identity of the respective parties obligated under the Revolving Credit Documents and the Fixed Asset Documents; and

(b) that the Revolving Credit Collateral Documents, taken as a whole, and the Fixed Asset Collateral Documents, taken as a whole, shall be in all material respects the same forms of documents other than with respect to differences to reflect the nature of the lending arrangements and the relative priorities of the liens securing the Obligations thereunder with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral and the ABL Collateral.

2.5. **Cash Collateral.** Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Sections 2.3 and 2.4 shall not apply to any cash or cash equivalents pledged to secure Revolving Credit Obligations consisting of reimbursement obligations in respect of letters of credit or otherwise held by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any other Revolving Credit Claimholder pursuant to Sections 2.04, 2.07 or 2.19 of the Revolving Credit Agreement (or any equivalent successor provision) and any such cash and cash equivalents shall be applied as specified in the Revolving Credit Agreement.

2.6. **Designation of Secured Hedge Agreements/Cash Management Services.** With respect to any obligations under any Secured Hedge Agreement or with respect to Cash Management Services (as each is defined in the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement and the Revolving Credit Agreement, as applicable) that would otherwise constitute both Revolving Credit Obligations and Fixed Asset Obligations hereunder, such obligations shall solely constitute Revolving Credit Obligations for all purposes of this Agreement unless at the time that the Borrower enters into the related Secured Hedge Agreement or agreement with respect to such Cash Management Services, the Borrower shall designate the such obligations as Fixed Asset Obligations in a written designation to the related swap counterparty or provider of Cash Management Services, with a copy to each Collateral Agent in which case such obligations shall solely constitute Fixed Asset Obligations for all purposes of this Agreement.

**SECTION 3. Enforcement.**

3.1. **Exercise of Remedies – Restrictions on Fixed Asset Collateral Agents.**

(a) Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor, the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders:

(1) will not exercise or seek to exercise any rights or remedies with respect to any ABL Collateral (including the exercise of any right of setoff or recoupment or any right under any lockbox agreement or any control agreement with respect to Deposit Accounts or Securities Accounts) or institute any action or proceeding with respect to such rights or remedies (including any action of foreclosure); provided, however, that the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any
Person authorized by it may exercise any or all such rights or remedies after the passage of a period of at least 180 days has elapsed since the later of: (A) the date on which such Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent declared the existence of a Fixed Asset Default and demanded the repayment of all the principal amount of any Fixed Asset Obligations; and (B) the date on which the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent received notice from such Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent of such declaration of a Fixed Asset Default and that the Fixed Assets Obligations are currently due and payable in full (whether as a result of acceleration thereof or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Fixed Asset Documents (the “Fixed Asset Standstill Period”); provided further, however, that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholder exercise any rights or remedies with respect to the ABL Collateral if, notwithstanding the expiration of the Fixed Asset Standstill Period, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent (or any Person authorized by it) or Revolving Credit Claimholders shall have commenced and be diligently pursuing the exercise of their rights or remedies with respect to all or any material portion of such Collateral (prompt notice of such exercise to be given to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent) or shall be stayed under applicable law from exercising such rights and remedies;

(2) will not contest, protest or object to, or otherwise interfere with, any foreclosure proceeding or action brought by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder or any other exercise by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder of any rights and remedies relating to the ABL Collateral, whether under the Revolving Credit Documents or otherwise; and

(3) subject to their rights under clause (a)(1) above and except as may be expressly permitted in Section 3.1(c), will not object to the forbearance by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders from bringing or pursuing any Collateral Enforcement Action with respect to the ABL Collateral; provided, however, that, in the case of (1), (2) and (3) above, the Liens granted to secure the Fixed Asset Obligations of the Fixed Asset Claimholders shall attach to the Proceeds (other than those properly applied to the Revolving Credit Obligations) thereof subject to the relative priorities described in Section 2.

(b) Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders shall (subject to Section 3.1(a)(1)) have the exclusive right to enforce rights, exercise remedies (including set-off or recoupment and the right to credit bid their debt) with respect to the ABL Collateral and, in connection therewith (including voluntary Dispositions of ABL Collateral by the respective Grantors after a Revolving Credit Default) to make determinations regarding the release, disposition, or restrictions with respect to the ABL Collateral (including, without limitation, exercising remedies under or in respect of Cash Collateral Accounts and Blocked Account Agreements) without any consultation with or the consent of any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholder; provided, however, that the Lien securing the Fixed Asset Obligations shall remain on the Proceeds (other than those properly applied to the Revolving Credit Obligations) of such Collateral released or disposed of subject to the relative priorities described in Section 2. In exercising rights and remedies with respect to the ABL Collateral, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders may enforce the provisions of the Revolving Credit Documents and exercise remedies thereunder, all in such order and in such manner as they may determine in the exercise of their sole discretion. Such exercise and enforcement shall include the rights of an agent appointed by them to sell or otherwise dispose of the ABL Collateral upon foreclosure, to incur expenses in connection with such sale or disposition, and to exercise all the rights and remedies of a secured creditor under the
UCC and of a secured creditor under the Bankruptcy Laws of any applicable jurisdiction. Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that it will not seek, and hereby waives any right, to have any ABL Collateral or any part thereof marshaled upon any foreclosure or other disposition of such Collateral.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent and any Fixed Asset Claimholder may:

1. file a claim or statement of interest with respect to the Fixed Asset Obligations; provided that an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has commenced by or against any Grantor;

2. take any action in order to create, perfect, preserve or protect (but not enforce (subject to Section 3.1(a)(1) with respect to the ABL Collateral)) its Lien on any of the Collateral; provided that such action shall not be inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement and shall not be adverse to the priority status of the Liens on the ABL Collateral, or the rights of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders to exercise remedies in respect thereof;

3. file any necessary or appropriate responsive or defensive pleadings in opposition to any motion, claim, adversary proceeding or other pleading made by any Person objecting to or otherwise seeking the disallowance of the claims or Liens of the Fixed Asset Claimholders, including any claims secured by the ABL Collateral, if any, in each case in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;

4. file any pleadings, objections, motions or agreements which assert rights or interests available to unsecured creditors of the Grantors arising under either any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding or applicable non-bankruptcy law, in each case not inconsistent with, or prohibited by, the terms of this Agreement;

5. vote on any plan of reorganization or arrangement, proposal or similar dispositive restructuring plan, file any proof of claim, make other filings and make any arguments and motions that are, in each case, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement (including Section 6.7(d)), with respect to the Fixed Asset Obligations and the Fixed Asset Collateral; and

6. exercise any of its rights or remedies with respect to any of the Collateral after the termination of the Fixed Asset Standstill Period to the extent permitted by Section 3.1(a)(1).

Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that it will not take or receive any ABL Collateral or any Proceeds of such Collateral in connection with the exercise of any right or remedy (including set-off) with respect to any such Collateral in its capacity as a creditor in violation of this Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, unless and until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred, except as expressly provided in Sections 3.1(a), 3.3, 6.3(c)(1) and this Section 3.1(c), the sole right of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders with respect to the ABL Collateral is to hold a Lien on such Collateral pursuant to the Fixed Asset Collateral Documents for the period and to the extent granted therein and to receive a share of the Proceeds thereof, if any, after the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred.
Subject to Sections 3.1(a) and (c), Section 3.3 and Section 6.3(c)(1):

(1) each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that it will not, except as expressly provided herein, take any action that would hinder or delay any exercise of remedies under the Revolving Credit Documents or that is otherwise prohibited hereunder with respect to the ABL Collateral, including any sale, lease, exchange, transfer or other disposition of the ABL Collateral, whether by foreclosure or otherwise;

(2) each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, hereby waives any and all rights it or the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders may have as a junior lien creditor with respect to the ABL Collateral or otherwise to object to the manner in which the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders seek to enforce or collect the Revolving Credit Obligations or the Liens on the ABL Collateral securing the Revolving Credit Obligations granted in any of the Revolving Credit Documents or undertaken in accordance with this Agreement, regardless of whether any action or failure to act by or on behalf of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or Revolving Credit Claimholders is adverse to the interest of the Fixed Asset Claimholders; and

(3) each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent hereby acknowledges and agrees that no covenant, agreement or restriction contained in any of the Fixed Asset Collateral Documents or any other Fixed Asset Document (other than this Agreement) shall be deemed to restrict in any way the rights and remedies of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders with respect to the ABL Collateral as set forth in this Agreement and the Revolving Credit Documents.

(e) Except as otherwise set forth in, or otherwise prohibited by or inconsistent, any provision of this Agreement (including Sections 3.1(a) and (d), 3.5 and any provision prohibiting or restricting them from taking various actions or making various objections), the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders may exercise rights and remedies as unsecured creditors against any Grantor, in each case, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the applicable Fixed Asset Documents and applicable law; provided, however, that in the event that any Fixed Asset Claimholder becomes a judgment Lien creditor in respect of ABL Collateral as a result of its enforcement of its rights as an unsecured creditor with respect to the Fixed Asset Obligations, such judgment Lien shall be subject to the terms of this Agreement for all purposes (including in relation to the Revolving Credit Obligations) as the other Liens securing the Fixed Asset Obligations are subject to this Agreement.

(f) Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit the receipt by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholders of payments of interest, principal and other amounts owed in respect of the applicable Fixed Asset Obligations so long as such receipt is not the direct or indirect result of the exercise by such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholders of rights or remedies with respect to ABL Collateral (including set-off or recoupment) or enforcement of any Lien on ABL Collateral held by any of them prior to the Discharge of the Revolving Credit Obligations (other than in respect of the exercise of remedies after the Fixed Asset Standstill Period if such receipt is in accordance with Section 4). Nothing in this Agreement impairs or otherwise adversely affects any rights or remedies the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders may have against the Grantors under the Revolving Credit Documents, other than with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral solely to the extent expressly provided herein.
3.2. Exercise of Remedies – Restrictions on Revolving Credit Collateral Agent.

(a) Until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders:

(1) will not exercise or seek to exercise any rights or remedies with respect to any Fixed Asset Collateral or institute any action or proceeding with respect to such rights or remedies (including any action of foreclosure); provided, however, that the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Person authorized by it may exercise any or all such other rights or remedies after the passage of a period of at least 180 days has elapsed since the later of: (A) the date on which the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent declared the existence of any Revolving Credit Default and demanded the repayment of all the principal amount of any Revolving Credit Obligations; and (B) the date on which the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent received notice from the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent of such declaration of a Revolving Credit Default and that the Revolving Credit Obligations are currently due and payable in full (whether as a result of acceleration thereof or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Revolving Credit Documents (the “Revolving Credit Standstill Period”); provided further, however, that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder exercise any rights or remedies (other than those under Section 3.3) with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral if, notwithstanding the expiration of the Revolving Credit Standstill Period, the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent (or any Person authorized by it) shall have commenced and be diligently pursuing the exercise of their rights or remedies with respect to all or any material portion of such Collateral (prompt notice of such exercise to be given to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent) or shall be stayed under applicable law from exercising such rights and remedies;

(2) will not contest, protest or object to, or otherwise interfere with, any foreclosure proceeding or action brought by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholder or any other exercise by a Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholder of any rights and remedies relating to the Fixed Asset Collateral, whether under the Fixed Asset Documents or otherwise; and

(3) subject to their rights under clause (a)(1) above and except as may be expressly permitted in Section 3.2(c), will not object to the forbearance by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or Fixed Asset Claimholders from bringing or pursuing any Collateral Enforcement Action with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral; provided, however, that in the case of (1), (2) and (3) above, the Liens granted to secure the Revolving Credit Obligations of the Revolving Credit Claimholders shall attach to the Proceeds (other than those properly applied to the Fixed Asset Obligations) thereof subject to the relative priorities described in Section 2.

(b) Until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders shall (subject to Section 3.2(a)(1)) have the exclusive right to enforce rights, exercise remedies (including set-off or recoupment and the right to credit bid their debt) with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral and, in connection therewith (including voluntary Dispositions of Fixed Asset Collateral by the respective Grantors after a Fixed Asset Default) to make determinations regarding the release, disposition, or restrictions with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral without any consultation with or the consent of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder; provided, however, that the Lien securing the Revolving Credit Obligations shall remain on
the Proceeds (other than those properly applied to the Fixed Asset Obligations) of such Collateral released or disposed of subject to the relative priorities described in Section 2. In exercising rights and remedies with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders may enforce the provisions of the Fixed Asset Documents and exercise remedies thereunder, all in such order and in such manner as they may determine in the exercise of their sole discretion. Such exercise and enforcement shall include the rights of an agent appointed by them to sell or otherwise dispose of the Fixed Asset Collateral upon foreclosure, to incur expenses in connection with such sale or disposition, and to exercise all the rights and remedies of a secured creditor under the UCC and of a secured creditor under the Bankruptcy Laws of any applicable jurisdiction. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that it will not seek, and hereby waives any right, to have any Fixed Asset Collateral or any part thereof marshaled upon any foreclosure or other disposition of such Collateral.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and any Revolving Credit Claimholder may:

1. file a claim or statement of interest with respect to the Revolving Credit Obligations; provided that an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor;

2. take any action in order to create, perfect, preserve or protect (but not enforce (subject to Section 3.2(a)(1) with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral)) its Lien on any of the Collateral; provided that such action shall not be inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement and shall not be adverse to the priority status of the Liens on the Fixed Asset Collateral, or the rights of any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders to exercise remedies in respect thereof;

3. file any necessary or appropriate responsive or defensive pleadings in opposition to any motion, claim, adversary proceeding or other pleading made by any Person objecting to or otherwise seeking the disallowance of the claims or Liens of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, including any claims secured by the Fixed Asset Collateral, if any, in each case in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;

4. file any pleadings, objections, motions or agreements which assert rights or interests available to unsecured creditors of the Grantors arising under either any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding or applicable non-bankruptcy law, in each case not inconsistent with or prohibited by the terms of this Agreement;

5. vote on any plan of reorganization or arrangement, proposal or similar dispositive restructuring plan, file any proof of claim, make other filings and make any arguments and motions that are, in each case, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement (including Section 6.7(d)), with respect to the Revolving Credit Obligations and the ABL Collateral; and

6. exercise any of its rights or remedies with respect to any of the Collateral after the termination of the Revolving Credit Standstill Period to the extent permitted by Section 3.2(a)(1).

The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that it will not take or receive any Fixed Asset Collateral or any Proceeds of such Collateral in connection with the exercise of any right or remedy (including set-off or recoupment) with respect to any such Collateral in its capacity as a creditor in violation of this Agreement. Without limiting the generality
of the foregoing, unless and until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, except as expressly provided in Sections 3.2(a), 3.3, 3.4, 6.3(c)(2) and this Section 3.2(c), the sole right of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral is to hold a Lien on such Collateral pursuant to the Revolving Credit Collateral Documents for the period and to the extent granted therein and to receive a share of the Proceeds thereof, if any, after the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred.

(d) Subject to Sections 3.2(a) and (c) and Sections 3.3 and 6.3(c)(2):

(1) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders will not, except as expressly provided herein, take any action that would hinder or delay any exercise of remedies under the Fixed Asset Documents or that is otherwise prohibited hereunder with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral, including any sale, lease, exchange, transfer or other disposition of the Fixed Asset Collateral, whether by foreclosure or otherwise;

(2) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, hereby waives any and all rights it or the Revolving Credit Claimholders may have as a junior lien creditor with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral or otherwise to object to the manner in which the any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or the Fixed Asset Claimholders seek to enforce or collect the Fixed Asset Obligations or the Liens on the Fixed Asset Collateral securing the Fixed Asset Obligations granted in any of the Fixed Asset Documents or undertaken in accordance with this Agreement, regardless of whether any action or failure to act by or on behalf of any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or the Fixed Asset Claimholders is adverse to the interest of the Revolving Credit Claimholders; and

(3) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent hereby acknowledges and agrees that no covenant, agreement or restriction contained in any of the Revolving Credit Collateral Documents or any other Revolving Credit Document (other than this Agreement) shall be deemed to restrict in any way the rights and remedies of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents or the Fixed Asset Claimholders with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral as set forth in this Agreement and the Fixed Asset Documents.

(e) Except as otherwise set forth in, or otherwise prohibited by or inconsistent with, any provision of this Agreement (including Sections 3.2(a) and (d), Section 3.5 and any provision prohibiting or restricting them from taking various actions or making various objections), the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders may exercise rights and remedies as unsecured creditors against any Grantor, in each case, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Revolving Credit Documents and applicable law; provided, however, that in the event that any Revolving Credit Claimholder becomes a judgment Lien creditor in respect of Fixed Asset Collateral as a result of its enforcement of its rights as an unsecured creditor with respect to the Revolving Credit Obligations, such judgment Lien shall be subject to the terms of this Agreement for all purposes (including in relation to the Fixed Asset Obligations) as the other Liens securing the Revolving Credit Obligations are subject to this Agreement.

(f) Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit the receipt by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholders of payments of interest, principal and other amounts owed in respect of the Revolving Credit Obligations so long as such receipt is not the direct or indirect result of the exercise by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholders of rights or remedies with respect to Fixed Asset Collateral (including set-off or recoupment) or enforcement of any Lien on the Fixed Asset Collateral held by any of them. Nothing in this Agreement impairs or
3.3. **Exercise of Remedies – Collateral Access Rights.**

(a) If any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, or any agent or representative of any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, shall, after any Fixed Asset Default, obtain possession or physical control of any of the Fixed Asset Collateral or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall sell or otherwise dispose of any Fixed Asset Collateral to any third party (each a “Third Party Purchaser”), such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall promptly notify the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in writing of that fact, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall promptly thereafter notify such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent in writing as to whether the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent desires to exercise access rights under this Section 3.3. In addition, if the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, or any agent or representative of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, shall obtain possession or physical control of any of the Fixed Asset Collateral, following the delivery to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent of an Enforcement Notice with respect to the disposition of any ABL Collateral, then the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall promptly notify the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent in writing that it is exercising its access rights under this Agreement and its rights under Section 3.4 in respect of such ABL Collateral. Upon delivery of such notice of exercise of access rights by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, the parties shall confer in good faith to coordinate with respect to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent’s exercise of such access rights. Consistent with the definition of “Access and Use Period”, access rights may apply to differing portions of the Fixed Asset Collateral at differing times, in which case, a differing Access and Use Period will apply to each such portion.

(b) During any pertinent Access and Use Period, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and its agents, representatives and designees shall have an irrevocable, non-exclusive right to have access to, and a royalty-free, rent-free right to use, the Fixed Asset Collateral for the purpose of (i) arranging for and effecting the sale or disposition of any ABL Collateral, including the production, completion, packaging and other preparation of such ABL Collateral for sale or disposition; (ii) selling the ABL Collateral (by public auction, private sale, a “store closing”, “going out of business” sale or other sale, whether in bulk, in lots or to customers in the ordinary course of business or otherwise and which sale may include augmented Inventory of the same type sold in any Grantor’s business); (iii) storing or otherwise dealing with the ABL Collateral; or (iv) taking any action necessary to complete the assembly, manufacture, processing, packaging, storage, sale or disposal (whether in bulk, in lots or to customers in the ordinary course of business or otherwise), transportation or shipping and/or removal of, in any lawful manner (A) work-in-process; (B) raw materials; (C) Inventory; or (D) any other item of ABL Collateral, in each case without the involvement of or interference by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any other Fixed Asset Claimholder or liability to any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any other Fixed Asset Claimholder. During any such Access and Use Period, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and its representatives (and persons employed on their behalf), may continue to operate, service, maintain, process and sell the ABL Collateral, as well as to engage in bulk sales of ABL Collateral; provided, however, that Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the other Revolving Credit Claimholders represented by it shall be obligated to pay any utility, rental, lease or similar charges and payments owed to third parties that accrue during, or that arise as a result of, such use to the extent not paid for by the Grantors. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall take proper and reasonable care under the circumstances of any Fixed Asset Collateral that is used by it during the Access and Use Period and repair any physical damage (ordinary wear-and-tear excepted) caused by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or its agents, representatives or designees, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall comply with all applicable laws in all material respects in connection with its use or occupancy of the Fixed Asset Collateral. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the other Revolving Credit Claimholders shall reimburse the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents for any damage to property.
The Fixed Asset Collateral Agents shall not sell or dispose of any of the Fixed Asset Collateral prior to the expiration of the Access and Use Period, as applicable, unless the buyer agrees in writing to acquire the Fixed Asset Collateral subject to the terms of Section 3.3 and Section 3.4 of this Agreement and agrees therein to comply with the terms thereof. The rights of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the other Revolving Credit Claimholders under this Section 3.3 and Section 3.4 during the Access and Use Period shall continue notwithstanding such foreclosure, sale or other disposition by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent.
In the event that the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall, in the exercise of its rights under the Revolving Credit Documents or otherwise, receive possession or control of any books and records of any Grantor which contain information identifying or pertaining to the Fixed Asset Collateral, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall promptly either make available to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent such books and records for inspection and duplication or provide to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent copies thereof. In the event any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall, in the exercise of its rights under the Fixed Asset Documents or otherwise, receive possession or control of any books and records of any Grantor which contain information identifying or pertaining to any of the ABL Collateral, such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall promptly either make available to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent such books and records for inspection and duplication or provide the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent copies thereof.

3.5. Exercise of Remedies – Set Off and Tracing of and Priorities in Proceeds.

(a) The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, acknowledges and agrees that, to the extent the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder exercises its rights of setoff against any Grantors’ Deposit Accounts or Securities Accounts that contain identifiable Proceeds of Fixed Asset Collateral, a percentage of the amount of such setoff equal to the percentage that such Proceeds of Fixed Asset Collateral bear to the total amount on deposit in or credited to the balance of such Deposit Accounts or Securities Accounts shall be deemed to constitute Fixed Asset Collateral, which amount shall be held and distributed pursuant to Section 4.3; provided, however that the foregoing shall not apply to any setoff by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent against any ABL Collateral to the extent applied to the payment of Revolving Credit Obligations.

(b) Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, also agrees that prior to an issuance of an Enforcement Notice, all funds deposited in an account subject to a Blocked Account Agreement (in each case as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) and then applied to the Revolving Credit Obligations shall be treated as ABL Collateral and, unless the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent has actual knowledge to the contrary, any claim that payments made to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent through the Deposit Accounts and Securities Accounts that are subject to such Blocked Account Agreements, are Proceeds of or otherwise constitute Fixed Asset Collateral are waived by the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders; provided that after the issuance of an Enforcement Notice by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, all identifiable proceeds of Fixed Asset Collateral shall be deemed Fixed Asset Collateral, whether or not held in an account subject to a control agreement.

(c) The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, further agree that prior to an issuance of an Enforcement Notice, any Proceeds of Collateral, whether or not deposited in an account subject to a Blocked Account Agreement, shall not (as between the Collateral Agents, the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Claimholders) be treated as Proceeds of Collateral for purposes of determining the relative priorities in the Collateral.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event that proceeds of Collateral are received from (or are otherwise attributable to the value of) a sale or other disposition of Collateral that involves a combination of ABL Collateral and Fixed Asset Collateral, the portion of such proceeds that shall be allocated as proceeds of ABL Collateral shall be an amount equal to the net book value of such ABL Collateral (except in the case of Accounts, Supporting Obligations with respect to such Accounts and proceeds thereof, which amount shall be equal to the face amount of such Accounts). In addition, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, to the extent proceeds of Collateral are
proceeds received from (or are otherwise attributable to the value of) the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary that is a Grantor or all or substantially all of the assets of any such Subsidiary, such proceeds shall constitute (a) first, in an amount equal to (i) the face amount of the Accounts (excluding any rights to payment for any property which specifically constitutes Fixed Asset Collateral that has been or is to be sold or otherwise disposed of), (ii) the amount of cash held in the deposit accounts of such Grantor immediately prior to the consummation of such sale constituting the proceeds of Accounts constituting ABL Collateral and (iii) the net book value of the Inventory owned by such Subsidiary at the time of such sale, ABL Collateral, and (b) second, to the extent in excess of the amounts described in preceding clause (a), Fixed Asset Collateral. In the event that amounts are received in respect of Capital Stock of any Grantor in an insolvency or liquidation proceeding, such amounts shall be deemed to be proceeds received from a sale or disposition of ABL Collateral and Fixed Asset Collateral and shall be allocated as proceeds of ABL Collateral and Fixed Asset Collateral in proportion to the ABL Collateral and Fixed Asset Collateral owned at such time by the issuer of such Capital Stock (with such proportion to be determined in the same manner as is set forth in the immediately preceding sentence as it relates to a sale or disposition of Capital Stock).

SECTION 4. Payments.

4.1. Application of Proceeds.

(a) So long as the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has not occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor, all ABL Collateral or Proceeds thereof received in connection with the sale or other disposition of, or collection or distribution on, such Collateral upon the exercise of remedies by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder, shall be applied by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent to the Revolving Credit Obligations in such order as specified in the relevant Revolving Credit Documents. Upon the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall deliver to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent any Collateral and Proceeds of Collateral held by it as a result of the exercise of remedies in the same form as received, with any necessary endorsements or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct to be applied by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent to the Fixed Asset Obligations in such order as specified in Section 4.1(b).

(b) So long as the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has not occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor, subject to any intercreditor arrangements among the Fixed Asset Claimholders referred to in Section 8.17 hereof, all Fixed Asset Collateral or Proceeds thereof received in connection with the sale or other disposition of, or collection or distribution on, such Collateral upon the exercise of remedies by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholder, shall be applied by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent to the Fixed Asset Obligations in the order specified in the applicable Fixed Asset Documents. Upon the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall deliver to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent any Collateral and Proceeds of Collateral held by it as a result of the exercise of remedies in the same form as received, with any necessary endorsements or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct to be applied by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent to the Revolving Credit Obligations in such order as specified in the Revolving Credit Collateral Documents.

4.2. Payments Over in Violation of Agreement. So long as neither the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations nor the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, whether or not any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding has been commenced by or against any Grantor, any Collateral or Proceeds thereof (including assets or Proceeds subject to Liens referred to in the final sentence of Section 2.3) received by any Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholders or Revolving Credit Claimholders in connection with the exercise of any right or remedy (including set-off or recoupment) relating to the
Collateral or otherwise received in contravention of this Agreement shall be segregated and held in trust and forthwith paid over to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Fixed Asset Claimholders or to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, as the case may be, in the same form as received, with any necessary endorsements or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct. Each Collateral Agent is hereby authorized by the other Collateral Agent to make any such endorsements as agent for the other Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholders or Revolving Credit Claimholders, as the case may be, to effectuate the foregoing. This authorization is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations and Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations.

4.3. Application of Payments. Subject to the other terms of this Agreement, all payments received by (a) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders may be applied, reversed and reapplied, in whole or in part, to the Revolving Credit Obligations to the extent provided for in the Revolving Credit Documents and (b) the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents or the Fixed Asset Claimholders, subject to any intercreditor arrangements among the Fixed Asset Claimholders referred to in Section 8.17 hereof, may be applied, reversed and reapplied, in whole or in part, to the Fixed Asset Obligations to the extent provided for in the Fixed Asset Documents.

4.4. Reinstatement.

(a) To the extent any payment with respect to any Revolving Credit Obligation (whether by or on behalf of any Grantor, as Proceeds of security, enforcement of any right of setoff, recoupment or otherwise) is avoided as or otherwise declared to be a fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, transfer at undervalue or a preference in any respect, set aside or required to be paid to a debtor in possession, any trustee in bankruptcy, any Fixed Asset Claimholders, receiver or similar Person, whether in connection with any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding or otherwise, then the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall, for the purposes of this Agreement and the rights and obligations of the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred. To the extent that any interest, fees, expenses or other charges (including, without limitation, Post-Petition Interest) to be paid pursuant to the Revolving Credit Documents are disallowed by order of any court, including, without limitation, by order of a Bankruptcy Court in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, such interest, fees, expenses and charges (including, without limitation, Post-Petition Interest) shall, as between the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, be deemed to continue to accrue and be added to the amount to be calculated as the “Revolving Credit Obligations.”

(b) To the extent any payment with respect to any Fixed Asset Obligation (whether by or on behalf of any Grantor, as Proceeds of security, enforcement of any right of setoff, recoupment or otherwise) is avoided as or otherwise declared to be a fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, transfer at undervalue or a preference in any respect, set aside or required to be paid to a debtor in possession, any trustee in bankruptcy, any Revolving Credit Claimholders, receiver or similar Person, whether in connection with any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding or otherwise, then the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall, for the purposes of this Agreement and the rights and obligations of the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred. To the extent that any interest, fees, expenses or other charges (including, without limitation, Post-Petition Interest) to be paid pursuant to the Fixed Asset Documents are disallowed by order of any court, including, without limitation, by order of a Bankruptcy Court in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding, such interest, fees, expenses and charges (including, without limitation, Post-Petition Interest) shall, as between the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, be deemed to continue to accrue and be added to the amount to be calculated as the “Fixed Asset Obligations.”
SECTION 5. **Other Agreements.**

5.1. **Releases.**

(a) (i) If in connection with the exercise of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent’s remedies in respect of any Collateral as provided for in Section 3.1, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself or on behalf of any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, releases any of its Liens on any part of the ABL Collateral, then the Liens, if any, of each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself or for the benefit of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, on the ABL Collateral sold or disposed of in connection with such exercise (or, if such Collateral includes all of the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary the Liens on Collateral owned by such Subsidiary and the guarantees of the Revolving Credit Obligations by such Subsidiary), shall be automatically, unconditionally and simultaneously released; provided that each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall keep a Lien on any proceeds of such ABL Collateral that are not applied to the payment of Revolving Credit Obligations. Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself or on behalf of any such Fixed Asset Claimholders, promptly shall, at the expense of the Grantors, execute and deliver to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or such Grantor such termination statements, releases and other documents as the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or such Grantor may request and prepare to effectively confirm such release.

(ii) If in connection with the exercise of the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent’s remedies in respect of any Collateral as provided for in Section 3.2, the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself or on behalf of any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders, releases any of its Liens on any part of the Fixed Asset Collateral, then the Liens, if any, of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself or for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, on the Fixed Asset Collateral sold or disposed of in connection with such exercise, shall be automatically, unconditionally and simultaneously released; provided that the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall keep a Lien on any proceeds of such Fixed Asset Collateral that are not applied to the payment of Fixed Asset Obligations. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself or on behalf of any such Revolving Credit Claimholders, promptly shall execute and deliver to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or such Grantor such termination statements, releases and other documents as the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or such Grantor may request to effectively confirm such release.

(b) If in connection with any sale, lease, exchange, transfer or other disposition of any Collateral (collectively, a “Disposition”) permitted under the terms of both the Revolving Credit Documents and the Fixed Asset Documents (other than in connection with the exercise of the respective Collateral Agent’s rights and remedies in respect of the Collateral as provided for in Sections 3.1 and 3.2), (i) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself or on behalf of any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, releases any of its Liens on any part of the ABL Collateral, in each case other than in connection with the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations, then the Liens, if any, of each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself or for the benefit of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, on such Collateral shall be automatically, unconditionally and simultaneously released, and (ii) the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself or on behalf of any of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, releases any of its Liens on any part of the Fixed Asset Collateral, in each case other than in connection with the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, then the Liens, if any, of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself or for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Claimholders and on such Collateral (or, if such Collateral includes all of the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary, the Liens on Collateral owned by such Subsidiary and the guarantees of the Revolving Credit Obligations by such Subsidiary) shall be automatically, unconditionally and simultaneously released. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, each for itself and on behalf of any such Revolving Credit Claimholders or Fixed Asset Claimholders, as the case may be, promptly shall, at the expense of the Grantor, execute and deliver to the other Collateral Agents or such
Grantor such termination statements, releases and other documents as the other Collateral Agents or such Grantor may request and prepare to effectively confirm such release.

(c) Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations and Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations shall occur, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, as the case may be, hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, respectively, and any officer or agent of such Collateral Agent, with full power of substitution, as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full irrevocable power and authority in the place and stead of the Revolving Collateral Agent or Fixed Asset Collateral Agent (as applicable) or such holder or in the applicable Collateral Agent’s own name, from time to time in the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent’s or Revolving Credit Collateral Agent’s discretion, for the purpose of carrying out the terms of this Section 5.1, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute any and all documents and instruments which may be necessary to accomplish the purposes of this Section 5.1, including any endorsements or other instruments of transfer or release.

(d) Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations and Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations shall occur, to the extent that the Collateral Agents or the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Fixed Asset Claimholders (i) have released any Lien on Collateral and such Lien is later reinstated or (ii) obtain any new Liens from any Grantor, then each other Collateral Agent, for itself and for the Revolving Credit Claimholders or applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, as the case may be, shall be granted a Lien on any such Collateral, subject to the lien priority provisions of this Agreement and subject to Section 2.5 of this Agreement.

5.2. Insurance.

(a) Unless and until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred, subject to the terms of, and the rights of the Grantors under, the Revolving Credit Documents, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders agrees, that (i) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Credit Documents, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall have the sole and exclusive right to adjust settlement for any insurance policy covering the ABL Collateral in the event of any loss thereunder and to approve any award granted in any condemnation or similar proceeding (or any deed in lieu of condemnation or expropriation) affecting such Collateral; (ii) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Credit Documents, all Proceeds of any such policy and any such award (or any payments with respect to a deed in lieu of condemnation) if in respect of such ABL Collateral and to the extent required by the Revolving Credit Documents shall be paid to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Claimholders pursuant to the terms of the Revolving Credit Documents (including, without limitation, for purposes of cash collateralization of letters of credit) and thereafter, to the extent no Revolving Credit Obligations are outstanding, and subject to the rights of the Grantors under the Fixed Asset Documents, to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Fixed Asset Claimholders to the extent required under the Fixed Asset Collateral Documents and then, to the extent no Fixed Asset Obligations are outstanding, to the owner of the subject property, such other Person as may be entitled thereto or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct, and (iii) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Credit Documents, if any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholders shall, at any time, receive any Proceeds of any such insurance policy or any such award or payment in contravention of this Agreement, it shall segregate and hold in trust and forthwith pay such Proceeds over to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in accordance with the terms of Section 4.2.

-28-
Unless and until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, subject to the terms of, and the rights of the Grantors under, the Fixed Asset Documents, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that (i) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Credit Documents, the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Fixed Asset Claimholders shall have the sole and exclusive right to adjust settlement for any insurance policy covering the Fixed Asset Collateral in the event of any loss thereunder and to approve any award granted in any condemnation or similar proceeding (or any deed in lieu of condemnation) affecting such Collateral; (ii) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Credit Documents, all Proceeds of any such policy and any such award (or any payments with respect to a deed in lieu of condemnation) if in respect of such Fixed Asset Collateral and to the extent required by the Fixed Asset Documents shall be paid to the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents for the benefit of the Fixed Asset Claimholders pursuant to the terms of the Fixed Asset Documents and thereafter, to the extent no Fixed Asset Obligations are outstanding, and subject to the rights of the Grantors under the Revolving Credit Documents, to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Claimholders to the extent required under the Revolving Credit Collateral Documents and then, to the extent no Revolving Credit Obligations are outstanding, to the owner of the subject property, such other Person as may be entitled thereto or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct, and (iii) in accordance with the terms of the applicable Credit Documents, if the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholders shall, at any time, receive any Proceeds of any such insurance policy or any such award or payment in contravention of this Agreement, it shall segregate and hold in trust and forthwith pay such Proceeds over to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent in accordance with the terms of Section 4.2.

To effectuate the foregoing, the Collateral Agents shall each receive separate lender’s loss payable endorsements naming themselves as loss payee and additional insured, as their interests may appear, with respect to policies which insure Collateral hereunder. To the extent any Proceeds are received for business interruption or for any liability or indemnification and those Proceeds are not compensation for a casualty loss with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral, such Proceeds shall first be applied to repay the Revolving Credit Obligations (to the extent required pursuant to the Revolving Credit Agreement) and then be applied, to the extent required by the Fixed Asset Documents, to the Fixed Asset Obligations.

5.3. Amendments to Revolving Credit Documents and Fixed Asset Documents; Refinancing.

(a) The Fixed Asset Documents may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, Refinanced or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with their terms and the Fixed Asset Obligations may be Refinanced, in each case, without notice to, or the consent of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders, all without affecting the lien priorities or other provisions of this Agreement; provided, however, that any such Refinancing shall comply with Section 5.5 and shall not contravene any provision of this Agreement.

(b) The Revolving Credit Documents may be amended, supplemented, amended and restated, replaced, Refinanced or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with their terms and the Revolving Credit Agreement may be Refinanced, in each case, without notice to, or the consent of any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or the Fixed Asset Claimholders, all without affecting the lien priorities or other provisions of this Agreement; provided, however, that any such Refinancing shall comply with Section 5.5 and shall not contravene any provision of this Agreement.

(c) On or after any Refinancing, and the receipt of notice thereof, which notice shall include the identity of a new or replacement Collateral Agent or other agent serving the same or similar function, each existing Collateral Agent, at the expense of the Grantors, shall promptly enter into such
documents and agreements (including amendments or supplements to this Intercreditor Agreement) as the Borrower or such new or replacement Collateral Agent may reasonably request in order to provide to such new or replacement Collateral Agent the rights, remedies and powers and authorities contemplated hereby, in each case consistent in all respects with the terms of this Intercreditor Agreement.

(d) The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall each use good faith efforts to notify the Collateral Agents of any written amendment or modification to any Revolving Credit Document or any Fixed Asset Document, as applicable, but the failure to do so shall not create a cause of action against the party failing to give such notice or create any claim or right on behalf of any third party.

5.4. Bailees for Perfection.

(a) Except as provided in Section 2.5, each Collateral Agent agrees to hold that part of the Collateral that is in its possession or control (or in the possession or control of its agents or bailees) to the extent that possession or control thereof is taken to perfect a Lien thereon under the UCC (such Collateral being the “Pledged Collateral”) as collateral agent for the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Fixed Asset Claimholders, as the case may be, and as bailee for the other Collateral Agents (such agency and bailment being intended, among other things, to satisfy the requirements of Sections 8-106(d)(3), 8-301(a)(2), 9-104(a) and 9-313(c) of the UCC) and any assignee solely for the purpose of perfecting the security interest granted under the Revolving Credit Documents and the Fixed Asset Documents, respectively, subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 5.4.

(b) No Collateral Agent shall have any obligation whatsoever to the other Collateral Agents, to any Revolving Credit Claimholder, or to any Fixed Asset Claimholder to ensure that the Pledged Collateral is genuine or owned by any of the Grantors or to preserve rights or benefits of any Person except as expressly set forth in this Section 5.4. The duties or responsibilities of the respective Collateral Agents under this Section 5.4 shall be limited solely to holding the Pledged Collateral as agent and bailee in accordance with this Section 5.4 and delivering the Pledged Collateral upon a Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations or Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, as the case may be, as provided in paragraph (d) below.

(c) No Collateral Agent acting pursuant to this Section 5.4 shall have by reason of the Revolving Credit Documents, the Fixed Asset Documents, this Agreement or any other document a fiduciary relationship in respect of the other Collateral Agent, or any Revolving Credit Claimholders or any Fixed Asset Claimholders. Each Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of each applicable Credit Party represented thereby, hereby waives and releases the other Collateral Agent from all claims and liabilities arising pursuant to such Collateral Agent’s role under this Section 5.4 as bailee with respect to the applicable Pledged Collateral.

(d) Upon the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations or the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, as the case may be, the Collateral Agent under the debt facility which has been discharged shall deliver the remaining Pledged Collateral (if any) together with any necessary endorsements and without recourse or warranty, first, to the other Collateral Agent (for the avoidance of doubt, in the case of the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations, to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent) to the extent the other Obligations (other than Contingent Obligations) remain outstanding, and second, to the applicable Grantor to the extent no Revolving Credit Obligations or Fixed Asset Obligations, as the case may be, remain outstanding (in each case, so as to allow such Person to obtain possession or control of such Pledged Collateral). Each Collateral Agent further agrees, to the extent that any other Obligations (other than applicable Contingent Obligations) remain outstanding, to take all other commercially reasonable action as shall be reasonably requested by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or Controlling Fixed Asset
Collateral Agent, as the case may be, at the sole cost and expense of the Credit Parties, to permit such Collateral Agent to obtain, for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Claimholders or Fixed Asset Claimholders, as applicable, a first-priority interest in the Collateral or as a court of competent jurisdiction may otherwise direct.

(e) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, (i) so long as the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has not occurred, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall be entitled to deal with the Pledged Collateral or Collateral within its “control” in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and other Revolving Credit Documents, but only to the extent that such Collateral constitutes ABL Collateral, as if the Liens of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and Fixed Asset Claimholders did not exist and (ii) so long as the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has not occurred, the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall be entitled to deal with the Pledged Collateral or Collateral within its “control” in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and other Fixed Asset Documents, but only to the extent that such Collateral constitutes Fixed Asset Collateral, as if the Liens of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and Revolving Credit Claimholders did not exist. In furtherance of the foregoing, promptly following the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations, unless a New Debt Notice in respect of new Revolving Credit Documents shall have been delivered as provided in Section 5.5 below, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent hereby agrees to deliver, at the cost and expense of the Credit Parties, to each bank and securities intermediary, if any, that is counterparty to a Blocked Account Agreement, written notice as contemplated in such Blocked Account Agreement, directing such bank or securities intermediary, as applicable, to comply with the instructions of the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, unless the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, in which case, such Deposit Account Control Agreement or Securities Account Control Agreement, as the case may be, shall be terminated.

(f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary:

(1) each of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that any requirement under any Revolving Credit Collateral Document that any Grantor deliver any Collateral that constitutes Fixed Asset Collateral to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, or that requires any Grantor to vest the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent with possession or “control” (as defined in the UCC) of any Collateral that constitutes Fixed Asset Collateral, in each case, shall be deemed satisfied to the extent that, prior to the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations (other than Contingent Obligations), such Collateral is delivered to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, or the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall have been vested with such possession or (unless, pursuant to the UCC, control may be given concurrently to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent) “control,” in each case, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4; and

(2) each of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that any requirement under any Fixed Asset Collateral Document that any Grantor deliver any Collateral that constitutes ABL Collateral to such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, or that requires any Grantor to vest such Fixed Asset Collateral Agent with possession or “control” (as defined in the UCC) of any Collateral that constitutes ABL Collateral, in each case, shall be deemed satisfied to the extent that, prior to the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations (other than Contingent Obligations), such Collateral is delivered to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall have been vested with such possession or (unless, pursuant to the UCC, control may be given concurrently to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent) “control,” in each case, subject to the provisions of Section 5.4.
5.5. **When Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations and Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations Deemed to Not Have Occurred.** If in connection with the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations or the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, any Borrower substantially concurrently or subsequently enters into any Refinancing of any Revolving Credit Obligation or Fixed Asset Obligation as the case may be, which Refinancing is permitted by both the Fixed Asset Documents and the Revolving Credit Documents, in each case, to the extent such documents will remain in effect following such Refinancing, then such Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations or the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, shall automatically be deemed not to have occurred for all purposes of this Agreement (other than with respect to any actions taken pursuant to this Agreement as a result of the occurrence of such Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations or Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, as applicable) and, from and after the date on which the New Debt Notice is delivered to the appropriate Collateral Agents in accordance with the next sentence, the obligations under such Refinancing (the “Refinanced Obligations”) shall automatically be treated as Revolving Credit Obligations or Fixed Asset Obligations, as applicable, for all purposes of this Agreement, including for purposes of the Lien priorities and rights in respect of Collateral set forth herein, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, as the case may be, under such new Revolving Credit Documents or new Fixed Asset Documents shall be the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or a Fixed Asset Collateral Agent for all purposes of this Agreement. Upon receipt of a notice (the “New Debt Notice”) stating that a Borrower has entered into new Revolving Credit Documents or new Fixed Asset Documents (which notice shall include a complete copy of the relevant new documents and provide the identity of the new collateral agent, such agent, the “New Agent”), the other Collateral Agents shall promptly (a) enter into such documents and agreements (including amendments or supplements to this Agreement) as such Borrower or such New Agent shall reasonably request in order to provide to the New Agent the rights contemplated hereby, in each case consistent in all material respects with the terms of this Agreement and (b) deliver to the New Agent any Pledged Collateral (that is Fixed Asset Collateral, in the case of a New Agent that is the agent under any new Fixed Asset Documents or that is ABL Collateral, in the case of a New Agent that is the agent under any new Revolving Credit Documents) held by it together with any necessary endorsements (or otherwise allow the New Agent to obtain control of such Pledged Collateral). The New Agent shall agree in a writing addressed to the other Collateral Agents for the benefit of the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Fixed Asset Claimholders, as the case may be, to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.

5.6. [Reserved.]

5.7. **Additional Fixed Asset Debt and Refinanced Obligations.** The Borrower and the other applicable Grantors will be permitted (i) to incur Additional Fixed Asset Obligations under an Additional Fixed Asset Instrument after the date of this Agreement to the extent permitted under the terms of all then existing Secured Revolver/Fixed Asset Documents and (ii) to Refinance any series or class of Fixed Asset Obligations or Revolving Credit Obligations hereunder in accordance with Section 5.5. Upon the issuance or incurrence of any such Additional Fixed Asset Debt or such Refinanced Obligations, as the case may be:

(a) the Borrower shall deliver to the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower stating that the Borrower or such Grantor intends to enter into an Additional Fixed Asset Instrument or incur Refinanced Obligations, as applicable, and certifying (x) that the issuance or incurrence of Additional Fixed Asset Debt under such Additional Fixed Asset Instrument is permitted by each then existing Secured Revolver/Fixed Asset Documents or (y) in the case of any Refinanced Obligations, the issuance or incurrence thereof is in accordance with Section 5.5;

(b) the administrative agent or trustee and collateral agent for such Additional Fixed Asset Debt shall execute and deliver to the Collateral Agents a Joinder Agreement;
the Fixed Asset Collateral Documents in respect of such Additional Fixed Asset Debt or the New Agent for such Refinanced Obligations, as applicable, shall be subject to, and shall comply with, Sections 2.3 and 2.4 of this Agreement; and

(d) each existing Collateral Agent shall promptly enter into such documents and agreements (including amendments or supplements to this Agreement) as the Borrower or the administrative agent or trustee and collateral agent for such Additional Fixed Asset Debt or the New Agent for such Refinanced Obligations, as applicable, may reasonably request in order to provide to them the rights, remedies and powers and authorities contemplated hereby, in each consistent in all respects with the terms of this Agreement at the sole cost and expense of the Grantors.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in the foregoing clauses (a) through (d), the Additional Fixed Asset Collateral Agent for such Additional Fixed Asset Debt or the New Agent for such Refinanced Obligations, as applicable, shall be a Collateral Agent hereunder and the respective obligations will be Additional Fixed Asset Obligations or Refinanced Obligations, as applicable, without further act on the part of any Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement will be construed to allow any Grantor to incur additional indebtedness unless otherwise permitted by the terms of each applicable Credit Document.

SECTION 6. Insolvency or Liquidation Proceedings.


(a) Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred, if any Grantor shall be subject to any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall desire to permit the use of “Cash Collateral” (as such term is defined in Section 363(a) of the Bankruptcy Code) constituting ABL Collateral on which the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any other creditor has a Lien or to permit any Grantor to obtain financing to be secured at least in part by the ABL Collateral, whether from the Revolving Credit Claimholders or any other Person under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law (“DIP Financing”) then each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that it will raise no objection to such Cash Collateral use or DIP Financing so long as such Cash Collateral use or DIP Financing meets the following requirements: (i) the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders retain the right to object to any ancillary agreements or arrangements regarding the Cash Collateral use or the DIP Financing that are materially prejudicial to their interests in the Fixed Asset Collateral, (ii) the terms of the DIP Financing (A) do not compel the applicable Grantor to seek confirmation of a specific plan of reorganization or arrangement or proposal for which all or substantially all of the material terms are set forth in the DIP Financing documentation or a related document, and (B) do not expressly require the liquidation of the Collateral prior to a default under the DIP Financing documentation or Cash Collateral order and (iii) the Lien of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents on the Fixed Asset Collateral is and shall remain senior to any Lien on the Fixed Asset Collateral securing such DIP Financing. To the extent the Liens on ABL Collateral securing the Revolving Credit Obligations are subordinated to or pari passu with the Liens securing such DIP Financing which meets the requirements of clauses (i) through (iii) above, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent will subordinate its Liens on the ABL Collateral to (1) the Liens thereon securing such DIP Financing (and all Obligations relating thereto), (2) all adequate protection Liens thereon granted to the Revolving Credit Claimholders, and (3) to any “carve out” therefrom for professional and United States Trustee fees or other charges that has been agreed to by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, and will not request adequate protection or any other relief in connection therewith (except, as expressly agreed by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or to the extent permitted by Section 6.3).

-33-
Until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, if any Grantor shall be subject to any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding and the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent shall desire to permit the use of “Cash Collateral” (as such term is defined in Section 363(a) of the Bankruptcy Code) constituting Fixed Asset Collateral on which the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents or any other creditor has a Lien or to permit any Grantor to obtain financing to be secured at least in part by the Fixed Asset Collateral, whether from the Fixed Asset Claimholders or any other Person under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law (“Fixed Asset DIP Financing”) then the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that it will raise no objection to such Cash Collateral use or Fixed Asset DIP Financing so long as such Cash Collateral use or Fixed Asset DIP Financing meets the following requirements: (i) the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders retain the right to object to any ancillary agreements or arrangements regarding the Cash Collateral use or the Fixed Asset DIP Financing that are materially prejudicial to their interests in the Revolving Credit Collateral, (ii) the terms of the Fixed Asset DIP Financing (A) do not compel the applicable Grantor to seek confirmation of a specific plan of reorganization or arrangement or proposal for which all or substantially all of the material terms are set forth in the Fixed Asset DIP Financing documentation or a related document and (B) do not expressly require the liquidation of the Collateral prior to a default under the Fixed Asset DIP Financing documentation or Cash Collateral order and (iii) the Lien of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent on the ABL Collateral is and shall remain senior to any Lien on the ABL Collateral securing such Fixed Asset DIP Financing. To the extent the Liens securing the Fixed Asset Obligations are subordinated to or pari passu with the Liens securing such Fixed Asset DIP Financing which meets the requirements of clauses (i) through (iii) above, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent will subordinate its Liens in the Fixed Asset Collateral to (1) the Liens thereon securing such Fixed Asset DIP Financing (and all Obligations relating thereto), (2) all adequate protection Liens thereon granted to the Fixed Asset Claimholders, and (3) to any “carve out” therefrom for professional and United States Trustee fees or other charges that has been agreed to by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, and will not request adequate protection or any other relief in connection therewith (except, as expressly agreed by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or to the extent permitted by Section 6.3).

6.2. Relief from the Automatic Stay.

(a) Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that none of them shall (i) seek (or support any other Person seeking) relief from the automatic stay or any other stay in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in respect of the ABL Collateral, without the prior written consent of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, or (ii) object to or oppose any motion by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent for relief from the automatic stay or any other stay in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in respect of the ABL Collateral.

(b) Until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that none of them shall (i) seek (or support any other Person seeking) relief from the automatic stay or any other stay in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in respect of the Fixed Asset Collateral (other than to the extent such relief is required to exercise its rights under Section 3.3), without the prior written consent of the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, or (ii) object to or oppose any motion by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent for relief from the automatic stay or any other stay in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in respect of the Fixed Asset Collateral.

-34-
6.3. **Adequate Protection.**

(a) Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that none of them shall contest (or support any other Person contesting):

1. any request by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders for adequate protection with respect to the ABL Collateral; or

2. any objection by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders to any motion, relief, action or proceeding based on the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders claiming a lack of adequate protection with respect to the ABL Collateral; provided that if the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent is granted adequate protection in the form of a Lien on additional or replacement collateral, the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders may seek or request adequate protection in the form of a Lien on such additional or replacement collateral; it being understood and agreed that (1) if such additional or replacement collateral shall also constitute Fixed Asset Collateral, the Lien on such additional or replacement collateral that constitutes Fixed Asset Collateral in favor of or providing adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall be subordinate to the Lien on such Fixed Asset Collateral in favor of or providing adequate protection for the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and (2) if such additional or replacement collateral shall also constitute ABL Collateral, the Lien on such additional or replacement collateral that constitutes ABL Collateral in favor of or providing adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall be senior to the Lien on such ABL Collateral in favor of or providing adequate protection for the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents, in each case with respect to the foregoing clauses (1) and (2), consistent with the terms of this Agreement.

(b) The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that none of them shall contest (or support any other Person contesting):

1. any request by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent for adequate protection with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral; or

2. any objection by the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent to any motion, relief, action or proceeding based on the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent claiming a lack of adequate protection with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral; provided that if the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents are granted adequate protection in the form of a Lien on additional or replacement collateral, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders may seek or request adequate protection in the form of a Lien on such additional or replacement collateral; it being understood and agreed that (1) if such additional or replacement collateral shall also constitute ABL Collateral, the Lien on such additional or replacement collateral that constitutes ABL Collateral in favor of or providing adequate protection for the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents shall be subordinate to the Lien on such ABL Collateral in favor of and providing adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and (2) if such additional or replacement collateral shall also constitute Fixed Asset Collateral, the Lien on such additional or replacement collateral that constitutes Fixed Asset Collateral in favor of or providing adequate protection for the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents shall be senior to the Lien on such Fixed Asset Collateral in favor of or providing adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, in each case with respect to the foregoing clauses (1) and (2), consistent with the terms of this Agreement.
Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions in this Section 6.3, in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding:

(1) if the Revolving Credit Claimholders (or any subset thereof) are granted adequate protection with respect to the ABL Collateral in the form of a Lien on additional or replacement collateral of the Credit Parties (even if such collateral is not of a type which would otherwise have constituted ABL Collateral) in connection with any Cash Collateral use or DIP Financing or Fixed Asset DIP Financing, then the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself or any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders, may seek or request adequate protection with respect to its interests in such Collateral in the form of a Lien on the same additional or replacement collateral, which Lien on any assets that constitute ABL Collateral will be subordinated to the Liens thereon securing or providing adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Obligations on the same basis as the other Liens of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents on ABL Collateral;

(2) if the Fixed Asset Claimholders (or any subset thereof) are granted adequate protection with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral in the form of a Lien on additional or replacement collateral of the Credit Parties (even if such collateral is not of a type which would otherwise have constituted Fixed Asset Collateral) in connection with any Cash Collateral use or DIP Financing or Fixed Asset DIP Financing, then the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself or any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, may seek or request adequate protection with respect to its interests in such Collateral in the form of a Lien on the same additional or replacement collateral, which Lien on any assets that constitute Fixed Asset Collateral will be subordinated to the Liens thereon securing or providing adequate protection for the Fixed Asset Obligations on the same basis as the other Liens of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent on Fixed Asset Collateral;

(3) in the event the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself or any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, seeks or requests adequate protection in respect of ABL Collateral and such adequate protection is granted in the form of a Lien on additional or replacement collateral of the Credit Parties (even if such collateral is not of a type which would otherwise have constituted ABL Collateral), then the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents may also be granted a Lien on the same additional or replacement collateral as adequate protection for the Fixed Asset Obligations and for any Cash Collateral use or DIP Financing or Fixed Asset DIP Financing provided by the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents, and such Lien on any assets that constitute ABL Collateral will be subordinated to the Liens thereon securing or providing adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Obligations on the same basis as the other Liens of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents on ABL Collateral; and

(4) in the event any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself or any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders, seeks or requests adequate protection in respect of Fixed Asset Collateral and such adequate protection is granted in the form of a Lien on additional or replacement collateral of the Credit Parties (even if such collateral is not of a type which would otherwise have constituted Fixed Asset Collateral), then each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent may also be granted a Lien on the same additional or replacement collateral as adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Obligations and for any Cash Collateral use or DIP Financing or Fixed Asset DIP Financing provided by the Revolving Credit Claimholders, and the Revolving Credit Collateral
Agent, on behalf of itself and any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that any Lien on such additional or replacement collateral that constitutes Fixed Asset Collateral securing or providing adequate protection for the Revolving Credit Obligations shall be subordinated to the Liens on such collateral securing or providing adequate protection for the Fixed Asset Obligations in connection with any such use of cash Collateral or any such DIP Financing or Fixed Asset DIP Financing provided by the Revolving Credit Claimholders (and all Obligations relating thereto), all on the same basis as the other Liens of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent on Fixed Asset Collateral.

(d) Except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Section 6 (i) nothing herein shall limit the rights of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents or the Fixed Asset Claimholders from seeking adequate protection with respect to their rights in the Fixed Asset Collateral in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding (including adequate protection in the form of a cash payment, periodic cash payments, administrative claims or otherwise, other than from the proceeds of ABL Collateral) and (ii) nothing herein shall limit the rights of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders from seeking adequate protection with respect to their rights in the ABL Collateral in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding (including adequate protection in the form of a cash payment, periodic cash payments, administrative claims or otherwise, other than from the proceeds of Fixed Asset Collateral).

6.4. Avoidance Issues. If any Revolving Credit Claimholder or Fixed Asset Claimholder is required in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding or otherwise to turn over or otherwise pay to the estate of the applicable Grantor any amount paid in respect of Revolving Credit Obligations or the Fixed Asset Obligations, as the case may be (a “Recovery”), then such Revolving Credit Claimholders or Fixed Asset Claimholders shall be entitled to a reinstatement of Revolving Credit Obligations or the Fixed Asset Obligations, as the case may be, with respect to all such recovered amounts. If this Agreement shall have been terminated prior to such Recovery, this Agreement shall be reinstated in full force and effect, and such prior termination shall not diminish, release, discharge, impair or otherwise affect the obligations of the parties hereto from such date of reinstatement.

6.5. Post-Petition Interest.

(a) No Fixed Asset Collateral Agent nor any Fixed Asset Claimholder shall oppose or seek to challenge any claim by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder for allowance in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding of Revolving Credit Obligations consisting of Post-Petition Interest, to the extent of the value of the Lien on ABL Collateral securing any Revolving Credit Claimholder’s claim, without regard to the existence of the Lien of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agent on behalf of the Fixed Asset Claimholders on the ABL Collateral.

(b) Neither the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent nor any other Revolving Credit Claimholder shall oppose or seek to challenge any claim by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholder for allowance in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding of Fixed Asset Obligations consisting of Post-Petition Interest, to the extent of the value of the Lien on Fixed Asset Collateral securing any Fixed Asset Claimholder’s claim, without regard to the existence of the Lien of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders on the Fixed Asset Collateral.
6.6. Waivers – 506(c) and 1111(b)(2) Issues.

(a) Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, waives any claim it may hereafter have against any Revolving Credit Claimholder arising out of the election of any Revolving Credit Claimholder of the application of Section 1111(b)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law or out of any grant of a security interest or charge in connection with the ABL Collateral in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

(b) The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, waives any claim it may hereafter have against any Fixed Asset Claimholder arising out of the election of any Fixed Asset Claimholder of the application of Section 1111(b)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law or out of any grant of a security interest or charge in connection with the Fixed Asset Collateral in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.

(c) Until the Discharge of the Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that it will not assert or enforce any claim under Section 506(c) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law senior to or on a parity with the Liens on ABL Collateral securing the Revolving Credit Obligations for costs or expenses of preserving or disposing of any Collateral. Until the Discharge of the Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the other Revolving Credit Claimholders, will not assert or enforce any claim under Section 506(c) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law senior to or on a parity with the Liens on Fixed Asset Collateral securing the Fixed Asset Obligations for costs or expenses of preserving or disposing of any Collateral.

6.7. Separate Grants of Security and Separate Classification.

(a) Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, acknowledges and agrees that the grants of Liens pursuant to the Revolving Credit Collateral Documents and the Fixed Asset Collateral Documents constitute separate and distinct grants of Liens, and because of, among other things, their differing rights in the Collateral, the Fixed Asset Obligations are fundamentally different from the Revolving Credit Obligations and must be separately classified in any plan of reorganization or arrangement, proposal or similar dispositive restructuring plan proposed, confirmed or adopted in an Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, each for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, each agrees that the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Claimholders will vote as separate classes in connection with any plan of reorganization or arrangement, proposal or similar dispositive restructuring plan in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding and that no Collateral Agent nor any Claimholder will seek to vote with the other as a single class in connection with any plan of reorganization or arrangement, proposal or similar dispositive restructuring plan in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding.
(b) To further effectuate the intent of the parties as provided in this Section 6.7, if it is held that the claims of the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Claimholders in respect of the Fixed Asset Facility Collateral constitute only one secured claim (rather than separate classes of secured claims subject to the relative Lien priorities set forth herein with respect to such Fixed Asset Facility Collateral), then each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, hereby acknowledges and agrees that, subject to Sections 2.1 and 4.1, all distributions shall be made as if there were separate classes of senior and junior secured claims against the Grantors in respect of the Fixed Asset Facility Collateral (with the effect being that, to the extent that the aggregate value of the Fixed Asset Collateral is sufficient (for this purpose ignoring all claims thereon held by the Revolving Credit Claimholders), the Fixed Asset Claimholders shall be entitled to receive, in addition to amounts distributed to them in respect of principal, pre-petition interest, fees, expenses and other claims, all amounts owing in respect of Post-Petition Interest, including any additional interest payable pursuant to the Fixed Asset Documents, arising from or related to a default, whether or not a claim therefor is allowed or allowable in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding) before any distribution is made from the Fixed Asset Collateral in respect of the claims held by the Revolving Credit Claimholders, with the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, hereby acknowledging and agreeing to turn over to the Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Non-Controlling Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, amounts otherwise received or receivable by them from the Fixed Asset Collateral to the extent necessary to effectuate the intent of this sentence, even if such turnover has the effect of reducing the claim or recovery of the Revolving Credit Claimholders.

(c) To further effectuate the intent of the parties as provided in this Section 6.7, if it is held that the claims of the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Claimholders in respect of the Revolving Credit Collateral constitute only one secured claim (rather than separate classes of secured claims subject to the relative Lien priority set forth herein with respect to such Revolving Credit Collateral), then each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, hereby acknowledges and agrees that, subject to Sections 2.1 and 4.1, all distributions shall be made as if there were separate classes of senior and junior secured claims against the Grantors in respect of the Revolving Credit Collateral (with the effect being that, to the extent that the aggregate value of the ABL Collateral is sufficient (for this purpose ignoring all claims thereon held by the Fixed Asset Claimholders), the Revolving Credit Claimholders shall be entitled to receive, in addition to amounts distributed to them in respect of principal, pre-petition interest, fees, expenses and other claims, all amounts owing in respect of Post-Petition Interest, including any additional interest payable pursuant to the Revolving Credit Agreement, arising from or related to a default, whether or not a claim therefor is allowed or allowable in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding) before any distribution is made from the ABL Collateral in respect of the claims held by the Fixed Asset Claimholders, with each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, hereby acknowledging and agreeing to turn over to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, amounts otherwise received or receivable by them from the ABL Collateral to the extent necessary to effectuate the intent of this sentence, even if such turnover has the effect of reducing the claim or recovery of the Fixed Asset Claimholders.

(d) Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, for itself and on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, acknowledges and agrees that no Revolving Credit Claimholder nor any Fixed Asset Claimholder (whether in the capacity of a secured creditor or an unsecured creditor) shall propose, vote for, or otherwise support directly or indirectly any plan of reorganization or arrangement, proposal or similar dispositive restructuring plan that is inconsistent with the priorities or other provisions of this Agreement.
(e) If, in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding involving a Grantor, debt obligations of the reorganized debtor secured by Liens upon any property of the reorganized debtor are distributed or reinstated (in whole or in part) pursuant to a plan of reorganization or arrangement, proposal or similar dispositive restructuring plan, both on account of the Revolving Credit Obligations and on account of the Fixed Asset Obligations, then, to the extent the debt obligations distributed on account of the Revolving Credit Obligations and on account of the Fixed Asset Obligations are secured by Liens upon the same property, the provisions of this Agreement will survive the distribution of such debt obligations pursuant to such plan and will apply with like effect to the Liens securing such debt obligations.

6.8. **Enforceability and Continuing Priority.** This Agreement shall be applicable both before and after the commencement of any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding and all converted or succeeding cases in respect thereof. The relative rights of Claimholders in or to any distributions from or in respect of any Collateral or Proceeds of Collateral shall continue after the commencement of any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding. Accordingly, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 2.1 hereof) are intended to be and shall be enforceable as a subordination agreement within the meaning of Section 510(a) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law.

6.9. **Sales.** Subject to Sections 3.1(c)(5) and 3.2(c)(5) and 3.3, each Collateral Agent agrees that it will consent, and will not object or oppose, or support any party in opposing, a motion to dispose of any Priority Collateral of the other party free and clear of any Liens or other claims under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law if the requisite Revolving Credit Claimholders under the Revolving Credit Agreement or Fixed Asset Claimholders under the applicable Fixed Asset Documents, as the case may be, have consented to such disposition of their respective Priority Collateral, such motion does not impair, subject to the priorities set forth in this Agreement, the rights of such party under Section 363(k) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law (so long as the right of any Fixed Asset Claimholder to offset its claim against the purchase price for any ABL Collateral exists only after the Revolving Credit Obligations have been paid in full in cash, and so long as the right of any Revolving Credit Claimholder to offset its claim against the purchase price for any Fixed Asset Collateral exists only after the Fixed Asset Obligations have been paid in full in cash), and the terms of any proposed order approving such transaction provide for the respective Liens to attach to the proceeds of the Priority Collateral that is the subject of such disposition, subject to the Lien priorities in Section 2.1 and the other terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent further agrees that it will not oppose, or support any party in opposing, the right of the other party to credit bid under Section 363(k) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law with respect to its respective Priority Collateral, subject to the provision of the immediately preceding sentence with respect to the Priority Collateral or the other party.
SECTION 7. Reliance; Waivers, Etc.

7.1. Reliance. Other than any reliance on the terms of this Agreement, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders under its Revolving Credit Documents, acknowledges that it and such Revolving Credit Claimholders have, independently and without reliance on any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Claimholders, and based on documents and information deemed by them appropriate, made their own credit analysis and decision to enter into such Revolving Credit Documents and be bound by the terms of this Agreement and they will continue to make their own credit decision in taking or not taking any action under the Revolving Credit Agreement or this Agreement. Other than any reliance on the terms of this Agreement, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, acknowledges that it and the Fixed Asset Claimholders have, independently and without reliance on the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholder, and based on documents and information deemed by them appropriate, made their own credit analysis and decision to enter into each of the Fixed Asset Documents and be bound by the terms of this Agreement and they will continue to make their own credit decision in taking or not taking any action under the Fixed Asset Documents or this Agreement.

7.2. No Warranties or Liability. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders under the Revolving Credit Documents, acknowledges and agrees that no Fixed Asset Collateral Agent nor any Fixed Asset Claimholder has made any express or implied representation or warranty, including with respect to the execution, validity, legality, completeness, collectability or enforceability of any of the Fixed Asset Documents, the ownership of any Collateral or the perfection or priority of any Liens thereon. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders will be entitled to manage and supervise their respective loans and extensions of credit under the Fixed Asset Documents in accordance with law and the Fixed Asset Documents, as they may, in their sole discretion, deem appropriate. Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, acknowledges and agrees that neither the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent nor any Revolving Credit Claimholder has made any express or implied representation or warranty, including with respect to the execution, validity, legality, completeness, collectability or enforceability of any of the Revolving Credit Documents, the ownership of any Collateral or the perfection or priority of any Liens thereon. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders will be entitled to manage and supervise their respective loans and extensions of credit under their respective Revolving Credit Documents in accordance with law and the Revolving Credit Documents, as they may, in their sole discretion, deem appropriate. No Fixed Asset Collateral Agent nor any Fixed Asset Claimholders shall have any duty to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders shall have no duty to any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders, to act or refrain from acting in a manner which allows, or results in, the occurrence or continuance of an event of default or default under any agreements with any Grantor (including the Revolving Credit Documents and the Fixed Asset Documents), regardless of any knowledge thereof which they may have or be charged with.

7.3. No Waiver of Lien Priorities.

(a) No right of the Collateral Agents, the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Fixed Asset Claimholders to enforce any provision of this Agreement or any Revolving Credit Document or Fixed Asset Document shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of any Grantor or by any act or failure to act by such Collateral Agents, Revolving Credit Claimholders or Fixed Asset Claimholders or by any noncompliance by any Person with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Agreement, any of the Revolving Credit Documents or any of the Fixed Asset Documents,
regardless of any knowledge thereof which the Collateral Agents or the Revolving Credit Claimholders or Fixed Asset Claimholders, or any of them, may have or be otherwise charged with.

(b) Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph (but subject to the rights of the Grantors under the Revolving Credit Documents and Fixed Asset Documents and subject to the provisions of Sections 2.3, 2.4 and 5.3), the Collateral Agents, the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Claimholders may, at any time and from time to time in accordance with the Revolving Credit Documents and Fixed Asset Documents and/or applicable law, without the consent of, or notice to, the other Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Fixed Asset Claimholders (as the case may be), without incurring any liabilities to such Persons and without impairing or releasing the Lien priorities and other benefits provided in this Agreement (even if any right of subrogation or other right or remedy is affected, impaired or extinguished thereby) do any one or more of the following:

1. change the manner, place or terms of payment or change or extend the time of payment of, or amend, renew, exchange, increase or alter, the terms of any of the Obligations or any Lien or guaranty thereof or any liability of any Grantor, or any liability incurred directly or indirectly in respect thereof (including any increase in or extension of the Obligations, without any restriction as to the tenor or terms of any such increase or extension) or otherwise amend, renew, exchange, extend, modify or supplement in any manner any Liens held by the Collateral Agents or any rights or remedies under any of the Revolving Credit Documents or the Fixed Asset Documents;

2. sell, exchange, release, surrender, realize upon, enforce or otherwise deal with in any manner and in any order any part of the Collateral (except to the extent provided in this Agreement) or any liability of any Grantor or any liability incurred directly or indirectly in respect thereof;

3. settle or compromise any Obligation or any other liability of any Grantor or any security therefor or any liability incurred directly or indirectly in respect thereof and apply any sums by whomsoever paid and however realized to any liability in any manner or order that is not inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement; and

4. exercise or delay in or refrain from exercising any right or remedy against any security or any Grantor or any other Person, elect any remedy and otherwise deal freely with any Grantor.

(c) Except as otherwise provided herein, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, also agrees that the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents shall have no liability to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Revolving Credit Claimholders, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, hereby waives any claim against any Fixed Asset Claimholder or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, arising out of any and all actions which the Fixed Asset Claimholders or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent may take or permit or omit to take with respect to:

1. the Fixed Asset Documents;

2. the collection of the Fixed Asset Obligations; or

3. the foreclosure upon, or sale, liquidation or other disposition of, any Fixed Asset Collateral.
The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees that the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents have no duty to them in respect of the maintenance or preservation of the Fixed Asset Collateral, the Fixed Asset Obligations or otherwise.

(d) Except as otherwise provided herein, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, also agrees that the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall have no liability to the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents or any Fixed Asset Claimholders, and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, hereby waives any claim against any Revolving Credit Claimholder or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, arising out of any and all actions which the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent may take or permit or omit to take with respect to:

1. the Revolving Credit Documents;
2. the collection of the Revolving Credit Obligations; or
3. the foreclosure upon, or sale, liquidation or other disposition of, any ABL Collateral.

Each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees that the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent have no duty to them in respect of the maintenance or preservation of the ABL Collateral, the Revolving Credit Obligations or otherwise.

(e) Until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, agrees not to assert and hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to demand, request, plead or otherwise assert or otherwise claim the benefit of, any marshalling, appraisal, valuation or other similar right that may otherwise be available under applicable law with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral or any other similar rights a junior secured creditor may have under applicable law.

(f) Until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, agrees not to assert and hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to demand, request, plead or otherwise assert or otherwise claim the benefit of, any marshalling, appraisal, valuation or other similar right that may otherwise be available under applicable law with respect to the ABL Collateral or any other similar rights a junior secured creditor may have under applicable law.

7.4. Obligations Unconditional. All rights, interests, agreements and obligations of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, respectively, hereunder shall remain in full force and effect irrespective of:

(a) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Revolving Credit Documents or any Fixed Asset Documents;
(b) except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Agreement, any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other terms of, all or any of the Revolving Credit Obligations or Fixed Asset Obligations, or any amendment or waiver or other modification, including any increase in the
amount thereof, whether by course of conduct or otherwise, of the terms of any Revolving Credit Document or any Fixed Asset Document;

(c) except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Agreement, any exchange of any security interest in any Collateral or any other collateral, or any amendment, waiver or other modification, whether in writing or by course of conduct or otherwise, of all or any of the Revolving Credit Obligations or Fixed Asset Obligations or any guaranty thereof;

(d) the commencement of any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding in respect of the any Grantor; or

(e) any other circumstances which otherwise might constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, any Grantor in respect of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, the Revolving Credit Obligations, any Revolving Credit Claimholder, the Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, the Fixed Asset Obligations or any Fixed Asset Claimholder in respect of this Agreement.

SECTION 8. Miscellaneous.

8.1. Conflicts. Subject to Section 8.17, in the event of any conflict between the provisions of this Agreement and the provisions of any Revolving Credit Document or any Fixed Asset Document, the provisions of this Agreement shall govern and control.

8.2. Effectiveness; Continuing Nature of this Agreement; Severability. This Agreement shall become effective when executed and delivered by the parties hereto. This is a continuing agreement of lien subordination and the Revolving Credit Claimholders and Fixed Asset Claimholders may continue, at any time and without notice to any Collateral Agent, to extend credit and other financial accommodations and lend monies to or for the benefit of any Grantor in reliance hereon. Each of the Collateral Agents, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Fixed Asset Claimholders, as the case may be, hereby waives any right it may have under applicable law to revoke this Agreement or any of the provisions of this Agreement. The terms of this Agreement shall survive, and shall continue in full force and effect, in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding. Consistent with, but not in limitation of, the preceding sentence, each Collateral Agent, on behalf of the applicable Claimholders, irrevocably acknowledges that this Agreement constitutes a “subordination agreement” within the meaning of both New York law or other applicable law and Section 510(a) of the Bankruptcy Code or any similar provision of any other Bankruptcy Law. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. All references to any Grantor shall include such Grantor as debtor and debtor-in-possession and any receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, trustee or similar official for any Grantor (as the case may be) in any Insolvency or Liquidation Proceeding. This Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force and effect:

(a) with respect to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Obligations, on the date of the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations, subject to the rights of the Revolving Credit Claimholders under Section 4.4, Section 5.5 and Section 6.4; and

(b) with respect to the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents, the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Obligations, on the date of the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations, subject to the rights of the Fixed Asset Claimholders under Section 4.4, Section 5.5 and Section 6.4.

-44-
8.3. Amendments; Waivers. No amendment, modification or waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall be deemed to be made unless the same shall be in writing signed on behalf of each party hereto or its authorized agent and each waiver, if any, shall be a waiver only with respect to the specific instance involved and shall in no way impair the rights of the parties making such waiver or the obligations of the other parties to such party in any other respect or at any other time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Grantor shall have any right to consent to or approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement except to the extent that such amendment, modification or waiver (i) adversely affects or impairs its rights hereunder, under the Fixed Asset Documents or under the Revolving Credit Documents or (ii) imposes any additional obligation or liability upon it.

8.4. Information Concerning Financial Condition of the Grantors and their Subsidiaries. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, on the one hand, and the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, on the other hand, shall each be responsible for keeping themselves informed of (a) the financial condition of the Grantors and their Subsidiaries and all endorsers and/or guarantors of the Revolving Credit Obligations or the Fixed Asset Obligations and (b) all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of the Revolving Credit Obligations or the Fixed Asset Obligations. Neither the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, on the one hand, nor the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, on the other hand, shall have any duty to advise the other of information known to it or them regarding such condition or any such circumstances or otherwise. In the event that either the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders, on the one hand, or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, on the other hand, undertakes at any time or from time to time to provide any such information to any of the others, it or they shall be under no obligation:

(a) to make, and shall not make, any express or implied representation or warranty, including with respect to the accuracy, completeness, truthfulness or validity of any such information so provided;

(b) to provide any additional information or to provide any such information on any subsequent occasion;

(c) to undertake any investigation; or

(d) to disclose any information, which pursuant to accepted or reasonable commercial finance practices, such party wishes to maintain confidential or is otherwise required to maintain confidential.

8.5. Subrogation. (a) With respect to the value of any payments or distributions in cash, property or other assets that any of the Fixed Asset Claimholders or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent pays over to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders under the terms of this Agreement, the Fixed Asset Claimholders and Fixed Asset Collateral Agents shall be subrogated to the rights of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders; provided, however, that, each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, hereby agrees not to assert or enforce all such rights of subrogation it may acquire as a result of any payment hereunder until the Discharge of Revolving Credit Obligations has occurred. The Grantors acknowledge and agree that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the value of any payments or distributions in cash, property or other assets received by any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or the Fixed Asset Claimholders that are paid

-45-
over to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders pursuant to this Agreement shall not reduce any of the Fixed Asset Obligations.

(b) With respect to the value of any payments or distributions in cash, property or other assets that any of the Revolving Credit Claimholders or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent pays over to any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or the Fixed Asset Claimholders under the terms of this Agreement, the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent shall be subrogated to the rights of the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders; provided, however, that, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, hereby agrees not to assert or enforce all such rights of subrogation it may acquire as a result of any payment hereunder until the Discharge of Fixed Asset Obligations has occurred. The Grantors acknowledge and agree that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the value of any payments or distributions in cash, property or other assets received by the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders that are paid over to the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents or the Fixed Asset Claimholders pursuant to this Agreement shall not reduce any of the Revolving Credit Obligations.

8.6. SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION, WAIVERS.

(a) ALL JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS BROUGHT AGAINST ANY PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING HERETO MAY BE BROUGHT IN ANY STATE OR FEDERAL COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION IN THE STATE, COUNTY AND CITY OF NEW YORK. BY EXECUTING AND DELIVERING THIS AGREEMENT, EACH PARTY FOR ITSELF AND IN CONNECTION WITH ITS PROPERTIES, IRREVOCABLY:

(1) ACCEPTS GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF SUCH COURTS;

(2) WAIVES ANY DEFENSE OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS;

(3) AGREES THAT SERVICE OF ALL PROCESS IN ANY SUCH PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT MAY BE MADE BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, TO THE APPLICABLE PARTY AT ITS ADDRESS PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8.7; AND

(4) AGREES THAT SERVICE AS PROVIDED IN CLAUSE (3) ABOVE IS SUFFICIENT TO CONFER PERSONAL JURISDICTION OVER THE APPLICABLE PARTY IN ANY SUCH PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT, AND OTHERWISE CONSTITUTES EFFECTIVE AND BINDING SERVICE IN EVERY RESPECT.

(b) EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY AGREES TO WAIVE ITS RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING HEREUNDER. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. EACH PARTY HERETO ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT TO ENTER INTO A BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP, THAT EACH HAS ALREADY RELIED ON THIS WAIVER IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, AND THAT EACH WILL CONTINUE TO RELY ON THIS WAIVER IN ITS RELATED FUTURE DEALINGS. EACH PARTY HERETO FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT IT HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL AND THAT IT
KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL. THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE; MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED EITHER ORALLY OR IN WRITING (OTHER THAN BY A MUTUAL WRITTEN WAIVER SPECIFICALLY REFERRING TO THIS SECTION 8.6(b) AND EXECUTED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO), AND THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS HERETO. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

(c) EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY LITIGATION BASED ON, OR ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER REVOLVING CREDIT DOCUMENT OR FIXED ASSET DOCUMENT, OR ANY COURSE OF CONDUCT, COURSE OF DEALING, VERBAL OR WRITTEN STATEMENT OR ACTION OF ANY PARTY HERETO.

8.7. Notices. All notices to the Fixed Asset Claimholders and the Revolving Credit Claimholders permitted or required under this Agreement shall also be sent to the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, respectively. Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, any notice hereunder shall be in writing and may be personally served, telexed or sent by telefacsimile, or United States mail or courier service and shall be deemed to have been given when delivered in person or by courier service and signed for against receipt thereof, upon receipt of telefacsimile, or telex, or three Business Days after depositing it in the United States mail with postage prepaid and properly addressed. For the purposes hereof, the addresses of the parties hereto shall be as set forth below each party’s name on Exhibit B hereto, or, as to each party, at such other address as may be designated by such party in a written notice to all of the other parties.

8.8. Further Assurances. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders under the Revolving Credit Documents, and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders under the Fixed Asset Documents, and the Grantors, agree that each of them shall take such further action and shall execute and deliver such additional documents and instruments (in recordable form, if requested) as the Borrower, Revolving Credit Collateral Agent or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent may reasonably request to effectuate the terms of and the Lien priorities contemplated by this Agreement. The Grantors agree to pay all reasonable and documented expenses incurred by any Collateral Agent in connection with such actions and/or the execution and delivery of such additional documents and instruments pursuant to this Section 8.8.

8.9. APPLICABLE LAW. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

8.10. Binding on Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, the Revolving Credit Claimholders, the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents, the Fixed Asset Claimholders and their respective successors and assigns.

8.11. Specific Performance. Each of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent may demand specific performance of this Agreement. The Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, and each Fixed Asset Collateral Agent, on behalf of itself and the applicable Fixed Asset Claimholders, hereby irrevocably waive any defense based on the adequacy of a remedy at law and any other defense which might be asserted to bar the remedy of specific performance in any action which may be brought by the Revolving Credit Collateral
Agent or the Revolving Credit Claimholders or any Fixed Asset Collateral Agent or the Fixed Asset Claimholders, as the case may be.

8.12. **Headings.** Section headings in this Agreement are included herein for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose or be given any substantive effect.

8.13. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement or any document or instrument delivered in connection herewith by telecopy shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement or such other document or instrument, as applicable. The words “execution,” “signed,” “signature,” and words of like import in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby or in any amendment or other modification hereof (including waivers and consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, no Collateral Agent is under any obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or any format unless expressly agreed to by such Collateral Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it.

8.14. **Authorization.** By its signature, each Person executing this Agreement on behalf of a party hereto represents and warrants to the other parties hereto that it is duly authorized to execute this Agreement.

8.15. **No Third Party Beneficiaries.** This Agreement and the rights and benefits hereof shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto and its respective successors and assigns and shall inure to the benefit of each of the Collateral Agents, the Revolving Credit Claimholders and the Fixed Asset Claimholders. Nothing in this Agreement shall impair, as between the Grantors and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders, or as between the Grantors and the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders, the obligations of the Grantors to pay principal, interest, fees and other amounts as provided in the Revolving Credit Documents and the Fixed Asset Documents, respectively.

8.16. **Provisions to Define Relative Rights.** The provisions of this Agreement are and are intended for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Claimholders on the one hand and the Fixed Asset Collateral Agents and the Fixed Asset Claimholders on the other hand. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to or shall impair the obligations of any Grantor, which are absolute and unconditional, to pay the Revolving Credit Obligations and the Fixed Asset Obligations as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms.

-48-
8.17. **Intercreditor Agreements.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, each party hereto agrees that the Fixed Asset Claimholders holding Fixed Asset Obligations (as among each other) may enter into intercreditor agreements (or similar arrangements) with the relevant Collateral Agents governing the rights, benefits and privileges of the Fixed Asset Claimholders holding Fixed Asset Obligations (as among each other) in respect of any or all of the Collateral and the applicable Fixed Asset Documents, including as to the application of proceeds of any Collateral, voting rights, control of any Collateral and waivers with respect to any Collateral, in each case so long as the terms thereof do not violate or conflict with the provisions of this Agreement and, solely as among the relevant Collateral Agents in respect of such Fixed Asset Obligations, in the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any such intercreditor agreements (or similar arrangements) relating to such rights, benefits and privileges of the Fixed Asset Claimholders holding Fixed Asset Obligations (as among each other), the terms of such intercreditor agreement (or similar arrangement) shall control.

8.18. **Concerning the Collateral Agents.** (a) Citibank, N.A. is entering this Agreement solely in its capacity as “Collateral Agent” under the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement and shall be entitled to all of the rights, privileges and immunities granted to it in such capacity under the Initial Term Loan Facility Agreement, as if such rights, privileges and immunities were set forth herein and (b) Citibank, N.A. is entering this Agreement solely in its capacity as “Collateral Agent” under the Revolving Credit Agreement and shall be entitled to all of the rights, privileges and immunities granted to it in such capacities under the Revolving Credit Agreement, as if such rights, privileges and immunities were set forth herein.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Intercreditor Agreement as of the date first written above.

Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent
CITIBANK, N.A.,
as Initial Term Loan Collateral Agent

By:  /s/ Caesar Wyszomirski
     Name:  Caesar Wyszomirski
     Title:  Director & Vice President

[Signature Page to ABL Intercreditor Agreement]
Revolving Credit Collateral Agent

CITIBANK, N.A.,
as Revolving Credit Collateral Agent

By:  /s/ Davis Smith

Name:  David Smith
Title:  Vice President & Director

[Signature Page to ABL Intercreditor Agreement]
Acknowledged and Agreed to by:

The Borrower:

PETCO HEALTH AND WELLNESS COMPANY, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo

Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Intercreditor Agreement]
The Grantors:

PETCO HOLDINGS, INC. LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO WELLNESS, LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

KAMPO, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Intercreditor Agreement]
INTERNATIONAL PET SUPPLIES AND DISTRIBUTION, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

STORES SHIPPING SERVICES, LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO SUPPORT SERVICES, LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCOACH, LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO PUERTO RICO, LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Intercreditor Agreement]
E-PET SERVICES, LLC
by PETCO ANIMAL SUPPLIES STORES, INC., as its sole member

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS I LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO REAL ESTATE HOLDINGS II LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PETCO ASIA, LLC

By: /s/ Michael Nuzzo
Name: Michael Nuzzo
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to ABL Intercreditor Agreement]
We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-252221) pertaining to the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan and 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. of our report dated April 5, 2021, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc., included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended January 30, 2021.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP
San Diego, California
April 5, 2021
I, Ronald Coughlin, Jr., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 5, 2021

By: /s/ Ronald Coughlin, Jr.

Ronald Coughlin, Jr.
Chief Executive Officer
I, Michael Nuzzo, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting;

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 5, 2021

By: ________________________________ /s/ Michael Nuzzo

Michael Nuzzo
Chief Financial Officer
In connection with the accompanying Annual Report on Form 10-K of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. (the “Company”) for the year ended January 30, 2021, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Ronald Coughlin, Jr., Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

Date: April 5, 2021

By: /s/ Ronald Coughlin, Jr.
Ronald Coughlin, Jr.
Chief Executive Officer
CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the accompanying Annual Report on Form 10-K of Petco Health and Wellness Company, Inc. (the “Company”) for the period ended January 30, 2021, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Michael Nuzzo, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

Date: April 5, 2021

By: ________________________________

/s/ Michael Nuzzo

Michael Nuzzo
Chief Financial Officer